



THE WORLD'S GREAT EVENTS

IN FIVE VOLUMES

A HISTORY OF THE WORLD FROM
ANCIENT TO MODERN TIMES

B.C. 4004 TO A.D. 1903

By ESTHER SINGLETON

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS FULL-PAGE DRAWINGS
EXECUTED IN DUOGRAPH

VOLUME FIVE—INVENTIONS

A.D. 1830 TO A.D. 1903



NEW YORK
P. F. COLLIER & SON
MCMIII

COPYRIGHT 1903
By P. F. COLLIER & SON

CONTENTS

VOLUME FIVE

A.D. 1830—1903

MODERN ILLUMINATION. Alfred Russel Wallace	1981
THE CONQUEST OF ALGERIA (A.D. 1830-1857). David Kay	1986
THE BEGINNING OF FREE TRADE (A.D. 1838-1842). Robert Mac- kenzie	2000
THE OPENING OF CHINA (A.D. 1839-1860). James Legge	2007
THE DISCOVERY OF THE NORTHWEST PASSAGE (A.D. 1845-1847). Albert Hastings Markham	2015
THE DISCOVERY OF GOLD IN CALIFORNIA (A.D. 1847-1849). James Schouler	2026
THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1848. W. A. Taylor	2037
THE REVOLUTION OF 1848. W. Alison Phillips	2045
THE GREAT EXHIBITION (A.D. 1851). Sir Theodore Martin . . .	2057
MODERN INVENTIONS. Robert Mackenzie	2068
THE SECOND REPUBLIC AND THE SECOND EMPIRE IN FRANCE (A.D. 1850-1852). Richard Lodge	2080
THE OPENING OF JAPAN (A.D. 1853-1854). Francis Ottiwell Adams	2091
THE CRIMEAN WAR (A.D. 1854-1856). Justin McCarthy	2099
THE BATTLE OF INKERMANN (A.D. 1854). A. W. Kinglake	2118
THE INDIAN MUTINY (A.D. 1857). Sir Richard Temple	2128
NAPOLEON III. IN ITALY (A.D. 1859). John Webb Probyn	2135
END OF THE POPE'S TEMPORAL POWER AND UNIFICATION OF ITALY (A.D. 1860-1870). Robert Mackenzie	2143
THE EMANCIPATION OF THE SERFS (A.D. 1861). Robert Mackenzie	2151
THE POLISH INSURRECTION (A.D. 1860-1863). Alfred Rambaud .	2157
THE FIGHT BETWEEN THE "MONITOR" AND THE "MERRIMAC" (A.D. 1862). James Schouler	2167

RISE AND FALL OF THE MEXICAN EMPIRE (A.D. 1863-1867). Jules Gautier	2172
THE EMANCIPATION OF THE SLAVES (A.D. 1863). James Schouler	2180
THE BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG (A.D. 1863). James Schouler . . .	2190
ANÆSTHETICS AND ANTISEPTICS. Alfred Russel Wallace . . .	2207
LAYING OF THE ATLANTIC CABLE (A.D. 1866). W. H. Russell . .	2211
THE EXPULSION OF QUEEN ISABELLA (A.D. 1868). Martin A. S. Hume	2220
THE SUEZ CANAL (A.D. 1869). J. W. Grover	2237
THE FRANCO-GERMAN WAR (A.D. 1870-1871). James Sime . . .	2244
THE CONGRESS OF BERLIN (A.D. 1878). Justin McCarthy . . .	2259
THE RISE OF MAHDISM (A.D. 1881). G. W. Steevens	2274
ITALIAN COLONIZATION ON THE RED SEA (A.D. 1882). Pietro Orsi	2280
THE GREAT SIBERIAN RAILWAY (A.D. 1886). John Geddie . . .	2289
THE BATTLE OF THE YALU (A.D. 1894). F. Warrington Eastlake and Yamada Yoshi-Aki	2299
DISCOVERY OF THE X-RAYS (A.D. 1896). H. Snowden Ward . .	2311
PHOTOGRAPHY. Alfred Russel Wallace	2317
THE BATTLE OF SANTIAGO (A.D. 1898). Willis John Abbot . .	2328
THE BATTLE OF OMDURMAN (A.D. 1898). G. W. Steevens . . .	2343
THE BATTLE OF MANILA BAY (A.D. 1898). Willis John Abbot .	2359
THE PEACE CONFERENCE (A.D. 1899). Eleonore d'Esterre-Keeling	2371
THE BATTLE OF ELANDSLAAGTE (A.D. 1899). G. W. Steevens . .	2380
TELEGRAPHY WITHOUT WIRES. Silvanus P. Thompson	2390
THE BOXER MOVEMENT (A.D. 1900). Sir Robert Hart	2398
THE DESTRUCTION OF ST. PIERRE: ERUPTION OF MT. PELEE (A.D. 1902). Robert T. Hill	2413
THE AUTOMOBILE. Robert Crawford	2426
THE CORONATION OF ALFONSO XIII. (A.D. 1902). Richard Harding Davis	2433
THE CORONATION OF KING EDWARD VII. (A.D. 1902). Sir Gilbert Parker	2438
THE PONTIFICATE OF POPE LEO XIII. (A.D. 1878-1903). Vicbnte E. M. de Vogüé	2452
THE NILE DAM AT ASSOUAN (A.D. 1903). Frank Fayant . . .	2459
INDEX	2467

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

VOLUME FIVE

THE CHARGE ON THE MALAKOFF (A.D. 1855). From Painting by Yvon.

THE LAST MOMENTS OF MAXIMILIAN (A.D. 1867). From Painting
by Laurens.

REPULSE OF LONGSTREET'S ASSAULT AT GETTYSBURG (A.D. 1863). From
Painting by Walker.

THE SUEZ CANAL (A.D. 1869).

FOREIGN TROOPS ENTERING PEKIN DURING THE BOXER MOVEMENT (A.D.
1900). From a Photograph.

POPE LEO XIII. HOLDING A CONSISTORY (A.D. 1903).

MODERN ILLUMINATION

ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE

THE first illuminants were probably torches made of resinous woods, which will give a flame for a considerable time. Then the resin, exuding from many kinds of trees, would be collected and applied to sticks or twigs, or to some fibrous materials tied up in bundles, such as are still used by many savage peoples, and were used in the old baronial halls. For outdoor lights, torches were used almost down to our times, an indication of which is seen in the iron torch-extinguishers at the doors of many of the older West End houses; while, before the introduction of gas, link-boys were as common in the streets as match-sellers are now. Then came lamps, formed of small clay cups, holding some melted animal fat and a fibrous wick; and, somewhat later, rushlights and candles. Still later, vegetable oils were used for lamps, and wax candles; but the three modes of obtaining illumination for domestic purposes remained entirely unchanged in principle, and very little improved throughout the whole period of history down to the end of the Eigh-

Ancient illuminations

Greek and
Roman
camps.

teenth Century. The Greek and Roman lamps, though in beautiful receptacles of bronze or silver, were exactly the same in principle as those of the lowest savage, and hardly better in light-giving power; and, though various improvements in form were introduced, the first really important advance was made by the Argand burner. This introduced a current of air into the centre of the flame as well as outside it, and, by means of a glass chimney, a regular supply of air was kept up, and a steady light produced. Although the invention was made at the end of the last century, the lamps were not sufficiently improved and cheapened to come into use till about 1830; and from that time onward many other improvements were made, chiefly dependent on the use of the cheap mineral oils, rendering lamps so inexpensive, and producing so good a light, that they are now found in the poorest cottages.

Improvements in
candles.

The only important improvement in candles is due to the use of paraffin fats instead of tallow, and of flat, plaited wicks which are consumed by the flame. In my boyhood, the now extinct "snuffers" were in universal use, from the common rough iron article in the kitchen to elaborate polished steel spring-snuffers of various makes for the parlor, with pretty metal or *papier maché* trays for them to stand in. Candles are still very largely used, being more portable and safer than most

of the paraffin oil lamps. Even our light-houses used only candles down to the early part of the present century.

A far more important and more radical change in our modes of illumination was the introduction of gas-lighting. A few houses and factories were lighted with gas at the very end of the last century, but its first application to outdoor or general purposes was in 1813, when Westminster Bridge was illuminated by it, and so successfully that its use rapidly spread to every town in the kingdom, for lighting private houses as well as streets and public buildings. When it was first proposed to light London with gas, Sir Humphry Davy is said to have declared it to be impracticable, both on account of the enormous size of the needful gas-holders, and the great danger of explosions. These difficulties have, however, been overcome, as was the supposed insuperable difficulty of carrying sufficient coal in the case of steamships crossing the Atlantic, the impossibilities of one generation becoming the realities of the next.

Still more recent, and more completely new in principle, is the electric light, which has already attained a considerable extension for public and private illumination, while it is applicable to many purposes unattainable by other kinds of light. Small incandescent lamps are now used for examinations of the larynx and in dentistry, and a lamp has even

been introduced into the stomach by which the condition of that organ can be examined. For this last purpose, numerous ingenious arrangements have to be made to prevent possible injury, and by means of prisms at the bends of the tube the operator can inspect the interior of the organ under a brilliant light. Other internal organs have been explored in a similar manner, and many new applications in this direction will no doubt be made. In illuminating submarine boats and exploring the interiors of sunken vessels, it does what could hardly be effected by any other means.

Its multiple
uses.

Three
great im-
provements

We thus find that, whereas down to the end of the last century our modes of producing and utilizing light were almost exactly the same as had been in use for the preceding two or three thousand years, in the present century we have made no less than three new departures, all of which are far superior to the methods of our forefathers. These are: (1) the improvement in lamps by the use of the principle of the Argand burner and chimney; (2) lighting by coal-gas; and (3) the various modes of electric lighting. The amount of advance in this one department of domestic and public illumination during the present century is enormous, while the electric light has opened up new fields of scientific exploration.

Whether we consider the novelty of the principles involved or the ingenuity displayed in their application, we can not estimate this

advance at less than that effected during the whole preceding period of human history, from that very remote epoch when fire was first taken into the service of mankind, down to the time of men now living among us.

[In 1821, Brazil declares its independence and elects Dom Pedro Emperor. Peru, Guatemala, Costa Rica, La Plata, Uruguay and Venezuela also proclaim their independence, and the Republic of San Domingo is formed. In 1822, Iturbide becomes Emperor of Mexico. The United States recognize the independent colonies. In 1823, the Monroe Doctrine is formulated. In 1824, Bolivia is formed into an independent republic. In 1826, the mutinous Janizaries are massacred, leaving the Sultan without an army, which forces him to accept all the Czar's demands. Russia declares war against Persia. In 1828, Russia conquers Armenia and prohibits Persian ships on the Caspian. The Sultan preaches a Holy War, and the Czar captures Varna, Kars and Erzerum. The Gold Coast Protectorate is formed. In 1829, the King of Spain abolishes the Salic law on his fourth marriage. His brother, Don Carlos, protests, but a daughter, Isabella, is born to the King and recognized as his heiress. Western Australia is founded. In 1830, the Poles rise in Warsaw and massacre the Russians. French troops land in Algiers.]

The
Monroe
Doctrine
formulated.

THE CONQUEST OF ALGERIA

(A.D. 1830—1857)

DAVID KAY

THE history of Algiers presents little calling for special notice down to the expedition of Lord Exmouth. The principal States of Europe had had their attention taken up with weightier matters; but on the establishment of the peace of 1815 the English sent a squadron of ships, under Lord Exmouth, to Algiers, to demand the liberation of all slaves then in bondage there, and the entire discontinuance of piratical depredations. Afraid to refuse, the Algerines returned a conciliatory answer, and released a number of their slaves; but no sooner had the ships left than they redoubled their activity and perpetrated every sort of cruelty against the Christians. Among other acts of cruelty, they attacked and massacred a number of Neapolitan fishermen who were engaged in the pearl fishery at Bona. The news of this excited great indignation in England, and Lord Exmouth was again despatched with five ships of the line and eight smaller vessels, and at Gibraltar he was joined by a Dutch fleet of

England
demands
the liberation
of
the slaves.

(1986)

six frigates, under Admiral Capellen. They anchored in front of Algiers on the 26th of August, 1816. Certain terms, which were extremely moderate, were proposed to the Dey; ^{Bombardment of Algiers.} but these not meeting with acceptance, a fierce bombardment was at once commenced. At first the assailants were subjected to a heavy fire from the enemies' batteries; but after a time these were one by one silenced, and ship after ship caught fire, till the destruction of the Algerine naval force was complete. Next day the terms proposed to the Dey were accepted; ^{The Dey submits.} Christian slaves to the number of 1,211 were set at liberty, and a promise was given that piracy and Christian slavery should cease forever. The Algerines, however, did not long adhere to the terms of the treaty. They lost no time in putting their city in a more formidable state of defence than before, and this done, they considered themselves in a condition to set the great powers of Europe at defiance.

Various injuries had from time to time been inflicted on the French shipping, but that which more directly led to a declaration of war was an insult offered to the French consul by the Dey. ^{The Dey insults the French consul.} A debt had been contracted by the French Government to two Jewish merchants of Algiers at the time of the expedition to Egypt; and the Dey, having a direct interest in the matter, had made repeated applications for payment, but without success. An-

France
declares
war.

noyed at this and at what he considered insulting language on the part of the consul, he struck the latter on the face in public. In consequence of this, a French squadron was sent to Algiers which took the consul on board and for three years maintained an ineffective blockade. At length war on a great scale was resolved on, and a fleet was equipped at Toulon in May, 1830, under the command of Admiral Duperré. It had also on board a land force, under the command of General Bourmont, consisting of 37,000 infantry, 4,000 cavalry, and a proportionate number of artillery. The troops began to land on the 14th of June upon the western side of the peninsula of Sidi Ferruch, in the Bay of Torre Chica. They did not meet with much opposition till the 19th, when a general attack was made upon them by a force of from 40,000 to 50,000 men. These, after a fierce conflict, were completely routed. They renewed their attack on the 24th and 25th, but were on both occasions repulsed. The French then advanced upon Algiers, and on the 29th the trenches were opened. On the morning of the 4th of July, the bombardment commenced, and before night a treaty was concluded for the entire surrender of Algiers. The next day the French took possession of the town; and twelve ships of war, 1,500 brass cannon, and over £2,000,000 sterling came into their hands as conquerors. The Turkish troops were per-

Algiers
surrenders.

mitted to go wherever they pleased, provided they left Algiers, and most of them were conveyed to Asia Minor. The Dey himself, with his private property and a large body of attendants, retired to Naples.

When the French undertook the expedition against Algiers a pledge was given to the English Government that they did not aim at the permanent possession of the country, but only at obtaining satisfaction for the injuries and insults they had received, and putting down that system of piracy which had so long outraged Europe. The French Government engaged that, these objects being accomplished, the final settlement and government of the country should be arranged in concert with the other European powers for the general advantage. Notwithstanding this, the French Ministry in 1833 publicly declared that it was the intention of their government to retain possession of Algiers and to colonize it. Subsequently, the English Government acquiesced in this, on receiving an engagement that the French would not extend their conquests beyond Algeria, either on the side of Tunis or of Morocco.

The capture of Algiers was celebrated in France with great demonstrations of joy. General Bourmont was raised to the rank of marshal, and Admiral Duperré was promoted to the peerage. The revolution of 1830 followed, when Bourmont was deposed, and Gen-

The French decide to hold Algiers.

Rejoicings in France.

French
oppression.

eral Clausel appointed to succeed him. The conquerors, instead of attempting to gain the good-will of the natives, destroyed a number of their mosques, seized upon lands set apart for religious purposes, and attempted to introduce their own laws and usages in place of those of the country, the consequence of which was that the natives entertained the greatest abhorrence for their oppressors, whom they regarded as the enemies of God and their prophet. General Clausel incensed them still more by seizing upon the possessions of the Dey, the Beys, and the expelled Turks, in direct opposition to the conditions on which the capital had been surrendered. Bona was taken possession of, and an incursion was made into the southern province of Titterie, when the troops of the Bey were defeated and Mediah taken. The Beys of Titterie and Oran were deposed, and tributary rulers set up in their room. Still the war continued. The French were incessantly harassed by irruptions of hordes of the Arabs, so that no Frenchman was safe, even in the vicinity of the town; and little reliance could be placed on the fidelity of the Beys who governed the provinces. Mediah was evacuated, and Oran abandoned. In February, 1831, General Berthezene was appointed commander-in-chief, and undertook several expeditions into the interior to chastise the hostile troops, but met with little success. In October, Bona was sur-

War
continues.

rounded and taken by the Kabyles. There was now no safety but in the town of Algiers; agriculture was consequently neglected, and it was necessary to send to France for supplies of provisions and for fresh troops. In November, 1831, General Savary, Duc de Rovigo, was sent out with an additional force of 16,000 men. The new governor sought to accomplish his ends by the grossest acts of cruelty and treachery. One of his exploits was the massacre of a whole Arab tribe, including old men, women, and children, during night, on account of a robbery committed by some of them. He also treacherously murdered two Arab chiefs whom he had enticed into his power by a written assurance of safety. These proceedings exasperated the natives still further against the French, and those tribes that had hitherto remained quiet took up arms against them.

About this time Abd-el-Kader first appears upon the field. His father, a Marabout, had collected a few followers, and attacked and taken possession of the town of Oran. On this they wished to elect him as their chief, but he declined the honor on account of his great age; and recommended his son, who, he said, was endowed with all the qualities necessary to success. Abd-el-Kader was born about the beginning of 1807, and had early acquired a great reputation among his countrymen for learning and piety, as he was also distinguished

among them for skill in horsemanship and other manly exercises. He had made two pilgrimages to Mecca in company with his father, once when a child and again in 1828, by which he obtained the title of *Hadji*. At this time he was living in obscurity, distinguished by the austerity of his manners, his piety, and his zeal in observing the precepts of the Koran. He collected an army of 10,000 horsemen, and, accompanied by his father, marched to attack Oran, which had been taken possession of by the French. They arrived before the town about the middle of May, 1832, but after continuing their attack for three days with great bravery they were repulsed with considerable loss. This was followed by a series of conflicts, more or less severe, between the parties; but without any permanent or decided advantage to either side. In March, 1833, the Duc de Rovigo was obliged on account of his health to return to France, and General Avisard was appointed interim governor; but the latter dying soon after, General Voirol was nominated his successor. Abd-el-Kader was still extending his influence more and more widely among the Arab tribes; and the French at last considered it to be their interest to offer him terms of peace. A treaty was accordingly concluded with him by General Desmichels, Governor of Oran, in February, 1834, in which he acknowledged the supremacy of France, and was recognized by

Attack
on Oran.

Abd-el-
Kader's
power
increases.

them as Emir of the province of Mascara. One of the conditions of the treaty was that the Emir was to have a monopoly of the trade with the French in corn. This part of the treaty was regarded with great dissatisfaction at home, and the General was removed from his post. In July, General Drouet d'Erlon was sent out as Governor-General of the colony. An intendant or head of the civil government was also appointed, as well as a commissary of justice at the head of the judicature. Tribunals of justice were also established, by which both French and natives were allowed to enjoy their respective laws. From the tranquil state of the country at this time, the new governor was enabled to devote his attention to its improvement. The French, however, soon became jealous of the power of the Emir, and on the pretence that he had been encroaching on their territory, General Trezel, who had succeeded Desmichels in the Governorship of Oran, was sent against him with a considerable force. The armies met at the river Makta, and the French were routed with great slaughter on the 28th of June, 1835. On the news of this defeat, Marshal Clausel was sent to Algiers to succeed Count d'Erlon. In order effectually to humble the Emir, he set out for his capital, Mascara, accompanied by the Duke of Orleans, at the head of 11,000 men. On reaching the town the French found it deserted, and, having set it on fire, they re-

Temporary
tranquillity

French
defeat at
Makta.

Defeat of
Abd-el-
Kader.

turned without having effected anything of consequence. In January, 1836, Marshal Clausel undertook an expedition against Tlemcen, which he took and garrisoned. Soon after this the Emir attacked and put to flight a body of 3,000 men under Count d'Arlanges on the Tafna. General Bugeaud, who had succeeded Marshal Clausel, attacked the Arabs under Abd-el-Kader on the Sikak River, 6th July, 1836, and gained a complete victory over them. An expedition against the Bey of Constantine was next resolved on, and Marshal Clausel, at the head of 8,000 men, set out from Bona for this purpose in November, 1836. They encountered on their march a severe storm of hail and snow, followed by a sharp frost, so that many of them died; and when they arrived before the walls of the town they were unable to undertake the siege, and effected their retreat with difficulty. The French were now anxious to conclude a peace with Abd-el-Kader, and with this view General Bugeaud arranged a meeting with him on the banks of the Tafna, and a treaty was signed, 30th of May, 1837. They were then free to turn their strength against the Bey of Constantine, and an army of 20,000 men set out from Bona with this object, under the command of General Damrémont, early in October. The town was, after a very gallant defence, taken by storm on the 12th of that month by General Valée, General Damré-

Treaty
of 1837.

mont having been killed by a cannon-ball the previous day. On the capture of the city the neighboring tribes hastened to make their submission to the conquerors, and a strong garrison being left to defend the town, the army returned to Bona. As a reward for his services, General Valée was made a marshal and appointed governor-general of the colony. Disputes with the Emir as to the boundaries of his territory were frequent, and at length war was again declared between the parties. The immediate cause of war on this occasion was the marching of an armed force of French troops through the Emir's territory. This the latter looked upon as an infringement of the treaty, and consequently declared war. In October, 1839, he suddenly fell upon the French troops in the plain of Metidja, and routed them with great slaughter, destroying and laying waste the European settlements. He surprised and cut to pieces bodies of troops on their march; outposts and encampments were taken by sudden assault; and at length the possessions of the French were reduced to the fortified places which they occupied. On the news of these events reaching France, reinforcements to the amount of 20,000 men were sent out. The spring campaign was vigorously opened on both sides, and numerous skirmishes took place, but without decisive results to either party. The French were, indeed, everywhere successful in the field, but the scattered

The Emir
defeats the
French.

France
sends rein-
forcements.

Defence of
Masagran.

troops of the enemy would speedily reassemble and sweep the plains, so that there was no safety beyond the camps and the walls of the towns. The fort of Masagran, near Mostaganem, with a garrison of only 123 men, gallantly withstood a fierce attack by 12,000 to 15,000 Arabs, which lasted for three days. Marshal Valée was now recalled and General Buguead appointed to succeed him. The latter arrived at Algiers on the 22d of February, 1841, and adopted a new system, which was completely successful. He made use of movable columns, radiating from Algiers, Oran, and Constantine, and having from 80,000 to 100,000 troops at his disposal, the result soon told against the Emir. Many of the Arab tribes were thus intimidated or brought under subjection, hard-pressed garrisons were relieved and victualled, and town after town taken. Tekedemt, the principal stronghold of Abd-el-Kader, was destroyed, and the citadel blown up; Mascara was taken; and Saida, the only remaining fortress in the possession of the Emir, was entirely demolished. In January, 1842, the town of Tlemcen was taken, and ten days afterward the fort of Tafna, which was demolished. The terrified Arabs submitted on all sides, and now almost the entire country was subdued. The Emir himself, driven to extremities, was compelled to take refuge in Morocco. Here he succeeded in raising a considerable force, and returned to

Successive
French
triumphs.

Algeria. He made up for the want of troops by the rapidity of his movements, and would suddenly make an attack on one place when he was supposed to be in quite an opposite quarter. In November, 1842, the Duke of Aumale arrived in Algiers to take part in the operations against the Emir; and in the spring of the following year he suddenly fell upon the camp of Abd-el-Kader while the great body of his troops was absent and took several thousand prisoners and a large booty, the Emir himself making his escape with difficulty. Not long afterward the latter again took refuge in Morocco, and so excited the fanatical passions of the people of that country that their ruler was forced into a war with France. The army which was sent into Algeria was attacked and defeated by Bugeaud at the river Isly, 14th August, 1844. The Emperor of Morocco soon afterward sued for peace, which was granted him on condition that he should no longer succor or shelter the Emir, but aid in pursuing him. Abd-el-Kader was now reduced to great extremities, and obliged to take refuge in the mountain fastnesses, whence he would from time to time come down to annoy the French. In June, 1845, a tribe of Arabs, who were being pursued by a body of French troops under General Pelissier, took refuge in a cave. As they refused to surrender, the general ordered a fire to be kindled at the mouth of the cave, and

Morocco
incited
to war.

The affair
of the cave.

the whole of those within, men, women, and children, to the number of 500, were suffocated. The Emir at length was brought to such straits that he agreed to deliver himself up to the French on being allowed to retire to Alexandria or St. Jean d'Acre. Notwithstanding this promise, which was given by General Lamoricière, and ratified by the governor-general, he was taken to France, where he arrived on the 29th of January, 1848; and was imprisoned first in the castle of Pau, and afterward in that of Amboise, near Blois. In October, 1852, Louis Napoleon, then President of the French Republic, gave him his liberty on condition that he should not return to Algeria, but reside at Brouso in Asia Minor. Here he remained until 1855, when, in consequence of the destruction of that town by an earthquake, he obtained permission to remove to Constantinople, and afterward to Damascus. At the latter place he rendered valuable aid to the Christians by protecting them during the massacre by the Turks in Syria in 1860.

Treatment
of Abd-el
Kader.

[In 1831, after heroically defending Grochow, Warsaw, and Cracow, thousands of Poles are sent to Siberia. Mehemet Ali invades Syria; Ibrahim besieges Acre. In 1832, the Reform Bill becomes law. It abolishes 56 boroughs, and reduces 30 to one member each. Sixty-five seats are given to counties,

22 towns receive two each, and 21, one each. The French conquer Antwerp. Otto of Bavaria accepts the Greek crown. The Sultan declares war against Mehemet Ali, who has conquered Acre, but who is defeated. In 1833, all the German States adopt the Zollverein. Ferdinand of Spain dies; Isabella, aged three, becomes Queen, with her mother, Cristina, as Regent. This arrangement is recognized by England and France, but Don Carlos, supported by the Church and the Basques, claims the crown. Cristina gains the Liberals by establishing two elective chambers. Russia forces Mehemet Ali to cease hostilities, but he receives the government of Syria and Egypt. In 1834, Mazzini founds Young Europe and organizes a raid into Savoy. The Carlist War begins, the Basques supporting Don Carlos. In 1835, the life of the King of France is attempted by Fieschi, and consequent repressive laws regarding the press and political trials are passed. The Carlists gain ground. The Sultan regains power in Tripoli. In 1836, Louis Napoleon fails to excite a rising at Strasburg and is exiled to America. France and Austria force Switzerland to expel all political refugees. A body of Boers trek from Cape Colony and settle in Natal. They subdue the Zulus. In 1837, Victoria succeeds her uncle on the throne of England, and Hanover passes to another uncle, the Duke of Cumberland.]

Mazzini
founds
Young
Europe.

Victoria
becomes
Queen of
England.

THE BEGINNING OF FREE TRADE

(A.D. 1838—1842)

ROBERT MACKENZIE

Wealth of Nations.

IN 1776, Adam Smith, a Glasgow professor, published a book on the *Wealth of Nations*. In this book he argued with irresistible force that it was an exceedingly foolish thing for a nation to make the commodities which it consumed artificially dear, in order to benefit the home producers of these articles. William Pitt read the *Wealth of Nations* with care. The reasonings of the wise Scotchman were an economical revelation to the great minister. It is certain that he intended to embody them in his own commercial policy, and the era of Free Trade seemed about to dawn. The Man had come, but not the Hour. Pitt was drawn, reluctantly at first, into the war with France, and the opportunity of commercial reform was never given to him again. Henceforth, during all his life and for years after, enormous war expenditure compelled the indiscriminate levy of taxes, without regard to any result but the immediate possession of money. Pitt's mantle did not fall on

(2000)

his successors in office, nor even upon his great rival. Fox owned frankly that he could not understand Adam Smith.

The protected interests—the landlords, the farmers, and the shipowners—were naturally blind to the mischief wrought by protection. Evils of protection. But the classes whose business it was to manufacture and to distribute commodities were quick to discover the evils of a system which limited consumption by making commodities artificially dear. The mercantile class was now becoming powerful by wealth and intelligence, and, although yet scarcely represented in the Legislature, was able to command respectful attention to its wants. The merchants of Great Britain were first to perceive that restriction was injurious to the nation; and the merchants of London, in a petition to the House of Commons, were the first to give forth an authoritative condemnation of the system.

Under the influence of Mr. Huskisson (1823-24), various steps in the direction of a Free Trade policy were taken. The merchants condemn it. A preference for unrestricted commercial intercourse continued steadily to gain ground in all parts of the country. In 1836, and for two or three succeeding years, the harvest was defective, and much suffering prevailed. Enough had been said about freedom of trade to guide the hungry people to monopoly as the origin of their sorrows. Supported by a growing con-

The Anti-Corn Law League.

cord of opinion in all the cities, an Anti-Corn Law League was formed in Manchester (1838), and an organized agitation was begun such as no government could long resist.

Richard Cobden.

The soul of the Free Trade agitation was Richard Cobden. When Cobden, at the opening of his career, surveyed the abuses of his time, that he might determine where his service could be most usefully bestowed, he had almost chosen to devote himself to the cause of education. But he saw that the masses of the people were kept poor by unjust laws, and he knew that poverty brings moral degradation. Material welfare, he believed, was the indispensable foundation of moral progress; or as Sir Robert Peel expressed it after his conversion to Free Trade—"I am perfectly convinced that the real way to improve the condition of the laborer, and to elevate the character of the working-classes of this country, is to give them a command over the necessities of life." He chose freedom of trade as his life-work; he chose John Bright as his fellow workman.

John Bright

The Anti-Corn Law League applied itself to its task with energy unsurpassed in the annals of political agitation. The wealthy mercantile class supplied lavishly the funds required. Tracts were circulated by the million. Skilled lecturers overran the country. The speeches of Cobden and Bright in Parliament and elsewhere were universally read,

and lodged in all impartial minds the conviction that restriction of commerce was at once impolitic and unjust.

In 1845, Sir Robert Peel was at the head of a Conservative government, the supporters of which understood that it was pledged to defend the monopoly of the landed interests. Sir Robert had been forced to make concessions to the Free Trade party. He had modified somewhat the duties on corn, and he reduced or abolished duties on seven hundred and fifty other articles which were taxed by the intolerable tariff of the time. But these concessions, so far from being accepted by the free-traders, merely stimulated them to greater efforts.

The summer had been ungenial, and during the autumn months rain fell unceasingly. In August, an alarm was whispered as to the condition of the Irish potato crop. There was a daily interchange of notes between Sir Robert and his Home Secretary, Sir James Graham, who was then at Netherby. Peel's tone was one of deep and ever-deepening alarm. His reports from Ireland, which had been from the first gloomy, soon became tragical from the intensity of the peril which they disclosed. The entire potato crop was rapidly perishing, and still the pitiless rain fell incessantly. The people of Ireland were visibly to suffer loss of their whole supply of food for the approaching winter. The grain

Sir Robert
Peel.

Failure of
the potato
crop in
Ireland.

crops of England and Scotland were seriously injured too. Winter was at hand. The supply of food was miserably insufficient, and laws were in force which must have the effect of keeping it so.

Suspension
of the
Corn Law
considered.

Sir Robert Peel summoned his Cabinet to the consideration of these appalling circumstances. He would not incur the guilt of maintaining laws which within a few weeks must inflict the horrors of famine upon the people. The corn law must be, at the very least, suspended. But if suspended, there was no prospect, in the present temper of the public mind, that it could ever be reimposed. He preferred, therefore, that it should be at once repealed.

Peel
resigns
and returns

He failed to convince some of his colleagues, and therefore resigned. But there was no other man in England strong enough to guide the nation in this hour of danger. Peel was recalled, and surrounded himself with men who were in full sympathy with his views. He proposed the total repeal of the corn law (January 19, 1846). A fierce contest in the House of Commons ensued, in which Mr. Disraeli earned fame and the leadership of the Tory party by his envenomed resistance to the measure. But Peel triumphed by a majority of 327 to 229. The House of Lords received ungraciously a measure which was deemed adverse to the interests of the landed class. But the Duke of Well-

ington was still the autocrat of that House, and his Grace, with a wisdom beyond that of his party, recognized and yielded to the inevitable. When peers who received their law from his venerable lips asked permission to vote against the bill, the duke said to them, "You can not dislike it more than I do; but we must all vote for it." They did vote for it in sufficient numbers to secure its enactment.

Immediately after, the Tories were able to avenge themselves on Peel, by so outvoting him that he at once resigned. His closing words, on leaving office for the last time, were very pathetic. After speaking of the hostility which he had aroused among defeated monopolists—"It may be," he said, "that I shall be sometimes remembered with expressions of goodwill in the abodes of those whose lot it is to labor and earn their daily bread by the sweat of their brow. I trust my name will be remembered by those men with expressions of goodwill, when they shall recruit their exhausted strength with abundant and untaxed food—the sweeter because no longer leavened with a sense of injustice."

The measure is passed.

The corn law was the keystone of the protective system. When Free Trade in corn was gained, the other protected industries knew well that their hour was at hand. It was a vast work which the legislature had undertaken, and it was done boldly and swiftly. In 1842, there were twelve hundred ar-

Great work of the legislature.

Free Trade
is gained.

ticles on which duty was levied at British ports. A few years later there were only twelve, and these were retained merely for revenue. The idea of affording protection by means of duties imposed on imported articles was now completely and finally abandoned. Henceforth the artificial regulation of prices was to cease, and the great natural law of demand and supply was to exercise its uninterrupted, and in the end universally beneficent, dominion.

Republic of
Honduras.

[In 1838, Dost Mohammed receives a Russian mission at Cabul and Great Britain declares war. Mehemet Ali refuses to pay tribute to the Sultan, and demands that the Governorship of Egypt and Syria shall be hereditary. In 1839, Mehemet Ali gains many successes over the Turks. The Republic of Honduras is proclaimed; a British army deposes Dost Mohammed and places Shah Soojah on the throne of Afghanistan. The Canton merchants have to surrender their opium and leave China, whereupon Great Britain declares war and Canton is taken. Aden also is annexed.]

THE OPENING OF CHINA

(A.D. 1839—1860)

JAMES LEGGE

IT was not till after the Cape of Good Hope was doubled, and the passage to India discovered by Vasco da Gama, in 1497, that intercourse between any of the European nations and China was possible by sea. It was in 1516 that the Portuguese first made their appearance at Canton; and they were followed at intervals of time by the Spaniards, the Dutch, and the English, in 1635. The Chinese received none of them cordially; and their dislike of them was increased by their mutual jealousies and collisions with one another. The Manchu sovereignty of the Empire, moreover, was then in the throes of its birth, and its rulers were the more disposed to assert their own superiority to all other potentates. They would not acknowledge them as their equals, but only as their vassals. They felt the power of the foreigners whenever they made an attempt to restrict their operations by force, and began to fear them. As they became aware of their conquests in the Philippines, Java, and India,

Intercourse and commerce with Western nations.

Arrogance of the Manchus.

(2007)

Importa-
tion of
opium.

they would gladly have prohibited their approach to their territories altogether. In the meantime trade gradually increased, and there grew up the importation of opium from India, and the wonderful eagerness of multitudes to purchase and smoke it. Before 1767, the import rarely exceeded 200 chests, but that year it amounted to 1,000. In 1792, the British Government wisely sent an embassy, under Lord Macartney, to Peking with presents to the Emperor, to place the relations between the two countries on a secure and proper footing; but though the ambassador and members of his suite were courteously treated, the main objects were not accomplished. In 1800, an imperial edict expressly prohibited the importation of opium, and threatened all Chinese who smoked it with condign punishment. It had been before a smuggling traffic, and henceforth there could be no doubt of its real character. Still it went on, and increased from year to year. A second embassy from Great Britain, in 1816, was dismissed from Peking suddenly and contumeliously because the ambassador would not perform the ceremony of *San kwei chiû k'au* ("the repeated prostrations"), and thereby acknowledge his own sovereign to be but a vassal of the Empire.

Embassies
from Great
Britain.

So things went on till the charter of the East India Company expired in 1834, and the head of its factory was superseded by a representative of the sovereign of Great Britain,

who could not conduct his intercourse with the hong merchants as the others had done. The two nations were brought defiantly face to face. On the one side was a resistless force, determined to prosecute its enterprise for the enlargement of its trade, and the conduct of it as with an equal nation; on the other side was the old Empire seeming to be unconscious of its weakness, determined not to acknowledge the claim of equality, and confident of its power to suppress the import of opium. The Government of China made its grand and final effort in 1839, and in the spring of that year the famous Lin Tseh-hsü was appointed to the governor-generalship of the Kwang provinces, and to bring the barbarians to reason. Out of his measures came our first war, which was declared by Great Britain against China in 1840. There could be no doubt as to the result in so unequal a contest; and we hurry to its close at Nanking, the old capital of the Empire, where a treaty of peace was signed on the 29th of August, 1842, on board Her Majesty's ship *Cornwallis*. The principal articles were that the island of Hong Kong should be ceded to Great Britain; that the ports of Canton, Amoy and Fû-Châu (in Fû-chien), Ning-po (in Cheh-chiang), and Shang-hâi (in Chiang-sû) should be opened to British trade and residence; and that thereafter official correspondence should be conducted on terms of equal-

Conflicting
national
interests.

Great
Britain's
first war
with China

Treaty
of 1842.

ity according to the standing of the parties. Nothing was said in the treaty on the subject of opium, the smuggling traffic in which went on as before.

Great
Britain's
second war.

Before fifteen years had passed away, because of troubles at Canton, not all creditable to Great Britain, and the obstinacy of the governor-general Yeh Ming-chin in refusing to meet Sir John Bowring, it was thought necessary by the British Government that war should be commenced against China again. In this undertaking France joined as our ally. Canton was taken on the 29th of December, 1857, when Yeh was captured and sent a prisoner to Calcutta. Canton being now in the possession of the allies, arrangements were made for its government by a joint commission; and in February, 1858, the allied plenipotentiaries, accompanied by the commissioners of the United States and Russia as non-combatants, proceeded to the north to lay their demands before the Emperor at Peking. There was not so much fighting as there had been in 1842, and on June 26 a second treaty was concluded at Tien-tsin, renewing and confirming the former, but with many important additional stipulations, the most important of which were that the sovereigns of Great Britain and China might, if they saw fit, appoint ambassadors, ministers, or other diplomatic agents to their respective courts; and that the British representative should not be required

to perform any ceremony derogatory to him as representing the sovereign of an independent nation on an equality with China. Other stipulations provided for the protection of Christian missionaries and their converts; for liberty of British subjects to travel, for their pleasure or for purposes of trade, under passports, into all parts of the interior of the country; for the opening of five additional ports for commerce—Niû-chwang (in Shing-king, the chief province of Manchuria), Tang-chau (with port of Chee-foo, in Shan-tung), Tâi-wan (Formosa, several ports), Châo-châu (with port of Swa-tau, in Kwang-tung), and Chiung (Kiung-châu, in Hâi-nan)—and for authority for merchant-ships to trade on the Yang-tsze River, ports on which would be opened when rebellion should have been put down and peace and order restored. (The river was not opened to steamer traffic till 1888.) Treaties on the same lines were concluded also with the United States, France and Russia. A revision of the tariff regulations of 1842 was to take place subsequently in the year at Shang-hâi. This was done in October, and then opium was entered among the legitimate articles of import, and the arrangement confirmed that the government should employ a foreign official in the collection of all maritime duties. It might seem that these treaties secured everything which foreign nations could require, and that the

Five more
ports open.

Treaties
with other
nations.

humiliation of the Chinese Government was complete. But they were nearly wrecked by one concluding stipulation in all of them but that of the United States, that the ratifications of them should be exchanged *at Peking* within a year. The Emperor and his advisers, when the pressure of the force at Tien-tsin was removed, could not bear the thought of the embassies entering the sacred capital, and foolishly cast about to escape from the condition. The forts at Ta-kû, guarding the entrance to the Pei-ho, and the approach to Tien-tsin and thence to Peking, were rebuilt and strongly fortified. When the English, French, and American ministers returned to Shang-hai with the ratified treaties in 1859, the Chinese commissioners who had signed them at Tien-tsin were waiting for them, and urged that the ratifications should be exchanged there. The French and English ministers then insisted on proceeding to Peking as the place nominated for the exchanges. But when they arrived at the mouth of the river, with the gunboats under their command, they were unable to force the defences. A severe engagement ensued, and the allied forces sustained a repulse with heavy loss. It was the one victory gained by the Chinese. The British and French Governments took immediate action. A third expedition, under the same plenipotentiaries as before, with a force of nearly 20,000 men, was at the same

An unfortunate stipulation.

The Chinese refuse entrance to Peking.

Repulse of the allies.

place in little more than a year. The forts were taken on August 21, and on the 25th the plenipotentiaries were again established in Tien-tsin. We can only refer to their march in September on Peking with all its exciting details. The Emperor (Hsien-fung) fled to Flight of the Emperor Jeh-ho, in the north of Chih-lî, the imperial summer retreat; and his brother, Prince Kung, whose name is well known, came to the front in the management of affairs. On the 13th of October he surrendered the north-east gate of the city; on the 24th the treaties were exchanged, and an additional convention signed, by which, of course, an additional indemnity was exacted from the Chinese, and an arrangement made about the emigration of coolies, which had become a crying scandal, while a small piece of the continent of the Empire, lying opposite to Hong Kong, was ceded to that colony. So it was that the attempt of China to keep itself aloof from the rest of the world came to an end, and a new era in the history of the Empire was initiated.

[In 1840, Louis Napoleon again tries to raise an insurrection at Boulogne. He is captured and condemned to life imprisonment, but escapes in 1846. Napoleon's remains are brought from St. Helena and buried at the Invalides. An English, Austrian, and Turkish fleet bombards Beyrout and Acre. Mehemet receives Egypt as a hereditary pos-

session, but pays tribute to the Sultan. The penny post is introduced in England. In 1841, New Zealand becomes a separate colony. A massacre takes place at Cabul. The great Powers take steps to suppress the slave trade. In 1842, the English retreat from Cabul and the entire army is destroyed in the Khyber pass. The treaty of Nankin ends the Opium War. Five ports are opened to English trade and Hong Kong is ceded. The Sultan annexes Tripoli and Barca. In 1844, the Republic of San Domingo is founded. In 1845, there is much distress in Ireland by the failure of the potato crop. Texas is admitted to the Union as a slave State. The first Maori war breaks out in New Zealand. Christian converts are massacred in Madagascar, and the French and English send an unsuccessful expedition to their aid. Troubles between the Sikhs and the British begin.]

Khyber
pass.

Texas ad-
mitted to
the Union.

THE DISCOVERY OF THE NORTHWEST PASSAGE

(A.D. 1845—1847)

ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM

THE return of the Antarctic expedition in 1843 once more aroused public interest in matters connected with exploration in high latitudes, and this interest was kept alive by the writings and efforts of English men of science and naval officers, who urged the necessity of the continuance of further exploration. In the words of worthy old Master Purchas, who wrote 250 years ago, the discovery of the northwest passage was the only "thing yet undone whereby a notable mind might be made famous."

Revival of interest in Arctic exploration.

This long-sought-for passage was at last to be discovered, and the "notable mind" that was to achieve the distinction which the solution of the problem would, according to Master Purchas, entitle him to was no less a person than Sir John Franklin, who had already succeeded in mapping out, by actual personal exploration, a very large portion of the passage. He had, by great ability, energy, and

(2015)

Sir John
Franklin.

indomitable pluck, in spite of unparalleled difficulties and unprecedented sufferings, in a vigorous climate and in an inhospitable and barren country, succeeded in showing to the world at large, that there was no service which Englishmen were not capable of undertaking, and no hardships or privations that would make them waver or flinch in the performance of their duties and in carrying them out to a successful issue.

In fact, Sir John Franklin had written his name with no light or feeble hand in large and unmistakable characters along the entire face of our North Polar map, and he was, even at that time, the actual discoverer of all but a very small portion that yet remained to be explored of the long-talked-of, but yet undiscovered, northwest passage.

The ships
and their
crews.

The ships selected for the service were the *Erebus* and *Terror*. They had only recently returned from the service on which they had been engaged under Sir James Ross in the Antarctic, but they had been completely overhauled and thoroughly repaired after the hard buffetings they had received from the southern ice, and were, in consequence, prepared in every way that human skill and ingenuity could devise to undergo similar or even worse treatment from the ice floes of the north. Captain Crozier, who was second in command in the Antarctic expedition, was selected to act in a like capacity to Sir John, and

was appointed to the command of his old ship the *Terror*, while Sir John flew his pennant in the *Erebus*. Commander James Fitzjames, an able, popular, and accomplished officer, was appointed to the *Erebus* as second in command under Franklin. As the principal object of the expedition was the advancement of science,^{Object of the expedition.} the remainder of the officers were selected as being specially suited by their scientific acquirements, professional knowledge, and robust and vigorous constitutions, for the service on which they were to be employed. Among those appointed was Dr. Goodsir, an eminent naturalist. The complement of each ship was sixty-seven officers and men, making a total of twenty-three officers and one hundred and eleven men—in all, one hundred and thirty-four souls. Stores and provisions were put on board the ships for an anticipated absence of three years. The vessels were also fitted with screws and auxiliary engines, capable of working up to about twenty horse-power. This was the first time that the screw, as a means of propulsion in ships, was ever used in the Arctic Seas, but it was, as may be imagined from the power provided, only to a very limited degree.

Sir John Franklin's orders were to the effect that he was to make the best of his way up Lancaster Sound to the neighborhood of Cape Walker, in about 74° N. latitude, and 98° W. longitude. Thence he was to use his ut-

Franklin's orders.

most endeavors, by working to the southward and westward, to push on in as direct a line as possible toward Bering's Strait; but much was left to his own discretion, and he was to be guided by any circumstances that might incidentally arise. All the arrangements being completed, the expedition sailed from England on the 19th of May, 1845, officers and men in the very best of spirits, and all fully resolved to do their utmost to bring the voyage to a successful issue, and so set at rest, and forever, the long-vexed question of the existence of a northwest passage.

On the 10th of July, they parted company with the transport, and sailed from the Whale Fish Islands; on the 26th of July, the two ships were seen made fast to the ice in Melville Bay, in about $74^{\circ} 48'$ N. latitude, and $66^{\circ} 13'$ W. longitude, by Captain Dannet, of the *Prince of Wales*, a whaler from Hull, who received a visit from some of the officers of the expedition; this was, so far as is known, the last time the unfortunate vessels were seen, at any rate by Europeans. After this date, although traces of the missing ships were discovered many years after, all is conjecture, all must be left to the imagination, to complete one of the saddest stories that has ever been told in connection with Arctic enterprise.

Last sight
of the
ships by
Europeans.

The ships, we know, pursued their solitary way through Baffin's Bay toward Lancaster Sound. Entering this broad channel, they

sailed along the coast of North Devon, continuing their course to the westward; but ice, that unconquerable foe with which the Arctic explorer has to battle, effectually barred the passage, and prevented further advance in that direction. Wellington Channel, however, to the northward, appeared to be open, and up this they sail, hoping that it may eventually lead in a westerly direction, and carry them into the eagerly sought for passage. But they are doomed to disappointment, for after sailing up this channel for a distance of about 150 miles, they are again stopped by their relentless and implacable enemy, the ice, and are compelled to turn to the southward; but their return is made by a different channel to that up which they sailed, a newly discovered one, which they found to exist, separating Cornwallis and Bathurst Islands, and which ultimately brought them again into Barrow Strait, about one hundred miles to the westward of the entrance to Wellington Channel, up which they had previously sailed.

Course of
the ships.

Unmistakable signs of the closing in of the navigable season were now apparent; the hills and valleys were already covered with their snowy mantle, and the young ice was beginning to form on the surface of the water to such a thickness as to materially impede the progress of the ships. Taking all these circumstances into consideration, and finding that there was no prospect of advancing

Closing
of the
navigable
season.

In winter
quarters.

further to the westward that season, the ships retraced their steps a short distance to the eastward, and were ultimately secured in snug winter quarters in a partially protected harbor on the northeast side of Beechey Island, the adaptability of which as winter quarters had, in all probability, been remarked and noted by Franklin as he passed up Wellington Channel.

Cape
Walker.

On the release of the ships from their winter quarters, which event, in all probability, did not occur until July or August, a course was shaped to the westward toward Cape Walker, the furthest point reached by them in a westerly direction the previous year. We know well from the records of previous navigators, and also from subsequent experience, that the ice to the westward of Barrow Strait, and in the neighborhood of Cape Walker, is of an exceedingly formidable description. In spite, however, of the ponderous nature of the ice, Franklin persevered in his endeavors to get through, and seeing a channel open to the southward, he pushes into it, for surely, he thinks, it will eventually lead in the right direction. He knew if this channel did not end in a *cul de sac*, and if the ice permitted him to force his ships through, that the last link in the chain would be forged, and the north-west passage would be triumphantly achieved. This channel, separating North Somerset from Prince of Wales Land, is now called Peel's Strait.

All went merrily! Everything pointed to a speedy and successful termination to their voyage. Sailing past the west coast of North Somerset, they fight their way bravely mile by mile, and almost inch by inch, along the coast of Boothia Felix, until they perhaps get a glimpse of King William Land, and almost feel that success is actually within their grasp. But alas! although the distance that intervenes between their ships and absolute success is, perchance, only a little over one hundred miles, their further progress is suddenly arrested, their vessels are caught and held fast in the rigid embrace of the ice, and thus, fast frozen in a solid and impenetrable pack, they are doomed to pass their second winter. Little did the poor fellows then imagine, when they were busily engaged in making the necessary arrangements for passing that winter, that their ships were inextricably frozen in—never again to cleave the blue water of the ocean, never to rise and fall on its heaving billows, never to be released from their icy fetters, until their poor battered hulls are rent and riven by their victorious enemy, the ice.

To winter in the pack is known, happily, only to a few—to pass two successive winters in the ice is an experience that has, fortunately, been vouchsafed to fewer still; yet the brave survivors of the *Erebus* and *Terror* were destined not only to pass one, but two long,

Again
ice-bound.

Winter
in the
ice-pack.

weary, successive winters, helplessly beset, and firmly frozen up in their icy bondage.

As the daylight returned King William Land, covered in its white garb of winter, was occasionally seen to the southward. Once past that sterile and dreary-looking coast, and the northwest passage would be accomplished; for they would then, they well knew, connect with Simpson's, Ross's, and Back's discoveries; but alas! an ice-encumbered sea intervened, choked with thick-ribbed ice, through which it was impossible to force their heavy, and perhaps seriously damaged, ships.

A party
explores
King Wil-
liam Land.

The summer was not allowed to pass, however, without some attempt at exploration, for, in the month of May, a travelling party was organized and despatched with the object of exploring King William Land. It consisted of two officers and six men, and was commanded by Lieutenant Graham Gore, the first lieutenant of the *Erebus*. The officer that accompanied him was Mr. Charles F. Des Vœux, mate, belonging to the same ship.

Graham
Gore dis-
covers the
northwest
passage.

The party left the ships on Monday, 24th of May, and succeeded in reaching Point Victory on King William Land; thence pushing on toward Cape Herschel they, perhaps, saw in the distance the continent of North America, and realized that the long-sought-for passage had been discovered, and could be easily accomplished if they were but able to force their ships through the short,

icy channel that intervened. Depositing a record, containing a brief account of their visit, they hurried back to their ships to impart the joyful tidings to their comrades in order that they also might share in the exultation that they could not help but feeling at having ascertained the successful result of the voyage. The record was simply a few lines written on a printed form supplied to the ships for the purpose of being corked up in a bottle and thrown overboard, with the object of ascertaining the set of tides and currents.

The lines written by Graham Gore on this printed form were to the effect that the *Erebus* ^{Gore's record.} and *Terror* wintered in the ice in latitude $70^{\circ} 5' N.$, and longitude $98^{\circ} 23' W.$, having wintered, in 1846-47, at Beechey Island in latitude $74^{\circ} 43' 28'' N.$, longitude $91^{\circ} 39' 15'' W.$, after having ascended Wellington Channel to latitude 77° , and returned by the west side of Cornwallis Island. It adds, somewhat significantly, that Sir John Franklin was still in command of the expedition, but that all were well. This paper is dated the 28th of May, 1847, and is signed by both Gore and Des Vœux.

On their return to the *Erebus*, they found a scene of sorrow and mourning which, perhaps judging from the somewhat ominous wording of their record, was not wholly unexpected. They found their beloved chief,

Death of
Sir John
Franklin.

he who had before, so often and in so many shapes, been face to face with death, stricken down, fighting his last battle with that unconquerable foe to whom the bravest must eventually strike their colors and yield. Sir John Franklin, after a long, honorable, and distinguished career, after a life more eventful and adventurous than usually falls to the lot of man, lay on his death-bed. The end, however, had not yet come, and Sir John Franklin was permitted, before he passed away, to receive from the lips of Graham Gore the announcement that the northwest passage, for the successful achievement of which he sailed from England two years ago, and for which he was now willingly and cheerfully laying down his life, had been discovered, and that he was the man who, by its discovery, had, according to old Purchas, made himself famous.

Mexican
War.

[In 1846, the Spanish marriages cause considerable friction between England and France. Austria annexes the Republic of Cracow. War arises between the United States and Mexico over the Texan boundary question. In 1847, Rothschild, the first Jewish M.P., is elected for the city of London. In Switzerland war breaks out; the Sonderbund is routed and dissolved, and the Jesuits are expelled. Gold is discovered in California. In 1848, Chartism is effectually

checked in England. Mexico relinquishes Texas, New Mexico, California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, and parts of Colorado and Wyoming. The second Sikh War breaks out and the Punjab is annexed. ^{Punjab}Revolutions _{annexed.} break out in almost every European country.]

THE DISCOVERY OF GOLD IN CALIFORNIA

(A.D. 1847—1849)

JAMES SCHOULER

Objects of
the annex-
ation of
California.

LUMBERING, tillage of the soil, and ownership of the spacious harbor of San Francisco had been the main objects proposed by the annexation of California to the United States. But another advantage, which threw all these into the shade, was revealed at almost the moment of its formal transfer. It was a land of treasure-trove. Gold, mineral wealth of inestimable worth, lay ready to tempt cupidity, in rock, in crevices, in river beds, the moment these possessions became ours. A century earlier, so runs the story, Jesuits found gold in this region and were expelled in consequence. Minister Thompson's book gave gold and silver a passing mention, while describing the resources of California. Mines nearer the heart of Mexico, which had been lately pledged for the security of British loans, once yielded a handsome return, but forty years of civil disorder left them unproductive. Indeed, since 1810, products of the precious ore in both

hemispheres had fallen off greatly, though the yield in the New World far excelled that of the Old. Hitherto, however, bowels of gold and silver had belonged to the sicklier races; we, like our hardy English progenitors, had boasted rather of our coal and iron, products for common use. The gold region of the United States, as hitherto defined, lay along the mountains which bordered Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia; and science, capital, and skill, while slavery infected that region, had all been wanting to develop or so much as locate these resources. But now this republic was on the verge of a discovery which would impart a new influence in the civilized world, and give new values and a new impulse to finance and the industrial activities. Had not God guided us? Was not the Union working out some sublime mission of manifest destiny?

Discovery
of gold.

Here within one hundred and sixty thousand square miles of our Mexican conquest, within that country alone, west of the Sierras, which was drained by the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers, was more gold probably than would pay the cost of our late war a hundred times over. Such was the confident report of our military commandant in California, dated six weeks after peace had been officially proclaimed at Washington; and our President, submitting that report to Congress in its ensuing session with his farewell message,

found a new justification of the policy he had pursued toward Mexico.

Sutter and
Marshall.

That splendid and startling discovery was made in fact before the actual conclusion of a treaty with Mexico, and California's dwellers were wild with excitement at the time when distant representatives of the late belligerents ratified the compact of transfer wholly ignorant of the news. Nor did the earth first open her secret to the peering eyes of the American conquerors who occupied the country, but to Captain Sutter, the Swiss lord of the Sacramento, and an American mechanic from New Jersey in his employ, named Marshall. Some miles above Sutter's fort, on the American fork of the Sacramento, a saw-mill was in course of erection for turning some pine forests near by into lumber. Marshall, with a gang of workmen, comprising native Indians and a few white Mormons, was engaged upon the work. While widening and deepening the channel, where water was let on to run the mill, yellow particles were brought down by night, mingled with the loose mud and gravel, which Marshall discovered as he sauntered along the tail-race the next morning. Suspecting the truth, which was confirmed by another night's sluicing, he gathered some of the glittering grains in his pouch, and rode down the stream to Captain Sutter, dismounting at the fort on the afternoon of the 28th. Sutter weighed the ore, applied

such tests of science as he could command, ransacked his little library upon the subject, and pronounced the substance gold. From that moment the news of the discovery spread, and men's minds were turned in his little kingdom from saw-mills, flour-mills, herds, flocks, The rush for gold. and all that humbler property which hitherto had absorbed his thoughts and theirs, and to quote Sutter's own expressive phrase,—for he could not ride luck firmly at a break-neck speed,—the curse of the discovery was on him.

Neither Sutter nor Marshall could profit by nature's confidence. They agreed to keep the secret to themselves; and a Mexican grant being of course out of the question by that time, Sutter procured a lease of this region from the Indian natives, and then undertook the more difficult affair of procuring title from the United States. Colonel Mason, the American commandant at Monterey, could give no document; and so far from guarding their joint secret, Sutter and his unwary contractor Sutter and Marshall fail to keep their secret. managed to send the news far and wide, which their humble workmen on the stream had wit enough to ascertain very quickly. Sutter's saw-mill stood unfinished, as hundreds and thousands of laborers pushed by for more congenial work. Within four months of the first discovery over four thousand persons were about the Sacramento, working as if for dear life, dwelling in coarse canvas tents and huts, and coaxing fortune with the rudest imple-

C

Vol. 5

Crude
mining
methods.

ments. Some with bowls, pans, and willow baskets were seen washing out the gravel and separating the shining atoms by the hand; others worked with the pick and shovel; while some, the luckiest of the lot, found places where they could pick gold out of crevices in the mountain rocks with their butcher knives, as they lay upon their backs, in pieces which weighed from one to six ounces.

The gold
fever.

Fleets of launches, from the sloop to the cockleshell, left San Francisco in early May for the Sacramento saw-mill region, and the town was nearly stripped of its male population in course of the summer. Soon the whole country, from San Francisco to Los Angeles, and from the seashore to the base of the mountains, echoed the cry of "Gold, gold, gold!" The house was left half-built, the field half-planted; women looked after the shop. Foreign vessels began to arrive; but before they could unload, their crews deserted for the "diggings." Mexicans, scarcely less than Americans, caught the gold fever, and joined in the headlong rush for riches. And quickly as sails or steam could bear the tidings to different points of the compass, adventurers hastened from China, from the Sandwich Islands, from Australia, and from the whole Pacific coast between Vancouver Island and Valparaiso.

It was not until Lieutenant Loeser reached Washington in person, bearing Colonel Ma-

son's official despatch, that denizens of our Atlantic Slope began to realize the force of our new discovery. A small tea-caddy, which Loeser brought with him, full of the yellow stuff in lumps and dust, was placed on exhibition in the War Department. To see was to believe, and to believe was to set the news flying eagerly. Mason's report, indorsed by the President, was published and commented upon by the press of two continents.

The new year witnessed the exodus of our modern Argonauts. A stream of population, swollen beyond all precedent, drained the drifting elements from Europe, to mingle in a current whose American element predominated. Never again was such delirium known, for it is novelty that makes the blood leap wildly. Those lesser discoveries of gold and silver which followed years later in British Australia and through our own Rocky range were tame by comparison. These seekers of the golden fleece are enshrined among the world's heroes. "Ho for California!" was the rallying cry of the press in our Atlantic cities, —their columns teeming with advertisements of gold-sifters, tents, picks, preserved meats, compasses, mining boots, and all other needful supplies; with rifles and pistols to use against one enemy, medicine and medical books against another. "California associations" were hunting up men to charter vessels in company or furnish a line of wagons.

The
Argonauts
of 1849.

"Ho for
California"

The two
routes.

The de-
mand for
shipping.

Frantic
struggle for
passage.

Two modes were open to choice for making the difficult journey: one by the overland route, requiring delay until spring; the other by water, which, though tedious to the last degree, pleased the impatient who wished to get in motion. The long water route lay round Cape Horn; but the short cut across the isthmus looked more attractive on the map. Sailing-vessels for one course or the other had begun departing from Atlantic ports; the number increasing rapidly with each new month, until old hulks were rigged up and sent to sea as long as they could float, and even the whalers forsook their usual prey to engage in this "new catch." The Pacific Mail Steamship Company had been organized already for general trade with our distant possessions. Its first steamer sailed from New York in the previous October, with not a single passenger on board for California; but after doubling the Horn, turning northward, and reaching Panama in the following January, its captain found fifteen hundred persons frenzied and clamorous to come on board as passengers, of whom scarcely one-thirtieth part could be provided with state-rooms. Steam and sailing vessels dumped at the isthmus, for many months, on the Caribbean side, their parties of adventurers, who worked across to Panama as best they might, to join in the mad rush from the latter port. As the frantic struggle was here renewed whenever a steamer came

in sight, the company disposed of all tickets by lot, and allowed none without them to come on board. Among the disappointed hundreds who were left behind, many embarked upon the slow sailing-vessels which improvised a transit, rather than stay idle on shore, or rashly perilled their lives on long canoes of the natives. Meanwhile, the swift steamship, for its three weeks' trip to San Francisco, was crowded fore and aft; exercise was clogged; sleep grew fitful and feverish; men rushed and wallowed for their food, each table being twice set; while for successive days amid this turmoil of monotony the vessel would plow its way through a tranquil sea, as the sun rose and sank pillowed in a gorgeous sky. Welcome at last was the haven of San Francisco, as it came into view when the vessel curved the bay of the Golden Gate.

But the journey overland,—how much more terrible were its hardships than those even of the long, seven-months' voyage by sailing vessel round the Horn! The over-land route. Tedium is the chief torture of those who trust their lives to a carrier. By ocean travelled those indirect gainers by discovery,—the speculator, the gambler, and all that buzzard and miscellaneous horde who come to bring capital into play or pander to brute passions; many to be useful, many to make others worse. But the Argonauts of the plains were the sturdier set,—the miners or the farmers; and, having little to pay for

Wagon
trains.

passage-tickets, these contributed their capital of physical endurance. They made of Fremont's reports their guide-book. They travelled by companies together, both for defence and economy's sake. Wagons, animals, provisions, they purchased by co-operation; and even the penniless had a chance, as drivers or otherwise, to work out a free passage. The perils of those crusaders who took the savage hills of the Gila, or crossed the Great American Desert to Sonora, need not be dwelt upon. These had their terrible tales to relate. But for the northern route of 1849, that great overland highway, Independence, or St. Joseph, Missouri, was the chosen rendezvous; and on this frontier of civilization thousands assembled from the eastward in early spring, with wagon trains, waiting until the grass was high enough before venturing upon the broad ocean of the wilderness. From May to early June company after company set forth, until the emigrant trail from Fort Leavenworth on the Missouri to Fort Laramie at the foot of the Rocky Mountains was one long caravan; and the light of camp-fires shone by night like some unending turnpike of illumination. Tribes of Indians fled, instead of attacking, as the strange line, which comprised pack-mules and every species of wagon, from the "prairie schooner" down to the jaunty pedler's cart, halted in the rich green meadows to enjoy the first and easiest

part of the journey. Cholera, which ascended the Mississippi about the time they departed, was their first real scourge; and four thousand or more perished by the roadside from this disease alone. Beyond Fort Laramie that pestilence was escaped, and then came the more immediate hardships of the expedition. Pasturage grew scarce, and the pioneers had to divide into separate trails; subsisting themselves often on nothing more appetizing than the tough meat of their mules or the flesh of noxious rattlesnakes. Up and down stern mountain-peaks, slowly through the South Pass, the toilsome march continued, until the tributaries of the Colorado served as guide. Rest, grateful as on the green spots among Arabian sands, was found in the Mormon settlement of the Salt Lake. Faithful to agriculture and their own vows of isolation, these religious enthusiasts found speedy gain from traffic with the Gentile journeyers. In this fertile valley some emigrants remained the coming winter, dreading to go on; but they who pressed on, strong-hearted, had their worst perils yet to encounter. Through sterile wastes and rugged mountain chasms in the Great Basin, by trails hard to find and still harder to explore, they goaded on their jaded beasts and dragged their own weary bodies; they wandered like sheep, they separated, they went astray. But in August the advance wagons of this first pioneer train began arriv-

The
terrible
hardships

Gains of the
Mormons.

The
pioneers
encamp on
the western
side of the
Sierra
Nevada.

ing, and by the close of December the last of these overland companies of 1849 had encamped on the western side of the Sierra Nevada; and the great interior wilderness relapsed into its long winter slumber.

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1848

W. A. TAYLOR

I N the year 1840, a treaty was made in London between Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia, settling the question of the possession of Syria by the Pacha of Egypt, without reference to the acquiescence of France in their decision. This led to violent expressions of feeling on the part of the French people, who believed their nation insulted; the ministry breathed the same spirit, and the King consented to the augmentation of the army to 639,000 men. The plan for the fortification of Paris, as it was called, which had been before rejected by the chambers, was resumed by Thiers among his other preparations for war, and this would seem to have been the only object aimed at by the King in apparently coinciding with the war feeling; for he refused to allow his minister to denounce the Treaty of July formally to the chambers, and ask for further warlike preparations. Thiers therefore gave up his portfolio, and a new ministry was appointed, of which the master spirit was Guizot. That

Increase of
the army.

Fall of
Thiers.

Fortifica-
tion of
Paris.

statesman continued the fortification of Paris, and coincided fully with the wish of Louis Philippe to preserve the peace of Europe. He remained at the head of the government from 1840 until the Revolution of 1848. By every means in his power he preserved France from European hostilities, brought about an exchange of visits between the sovereigns of England and France, and promoted on all occasions the intrigues of the King for the aggrandizement of the royal family, and its establishment by intermarriages in other courts of Europe. At the same time, his internal government was characterized by pride, tyranny, blindness, and a constant succession of encroachments upon the liberty of the people. During the whole term of his administration the work of fortifying Paris was continued, until the whole city was surrounded by a girdle of fortifications of impregnable strength, the guns of which were expected to serve equally well in repelling a foreign foe and in crushing any revolt in Paris. Secure in the pride of power, Louis Philippe boasted that he held France in his hand, and Guizot ruled on, well contented in the seeming success of his policy, and convinced of the truth of his own saying, that an unpopular government is the most successful.

On the opening of the French chambers in 1848, a paragraph of the address announced

the intention of the ministry to oppose the holding of a reform banquet in one of the arrondissements of Paris. The people had been accustomed to these gatherings, which had always been conducted in a quiet and orderly manner, and all Paris resolved to participate in the one thus opposed, as a demonstration of their determination in the matter. On the eve of the day on which it was to be held the government grew alarmed, and issued a proclamation that it would prevent it *vi et armis*. This was made known to a meeting of the deputies and electors who were to take part in the festival, and they repaired to the chamber to interrogate the ministry upon the subject, where, in an angry debate, they learned the resolution that had been taken. The opposition deputies, anxious to preserve peace, announced their determination to take no part in the celebration, and the government strengthened itself to enforce its decree. The number of the troops was increased to one hundred thousand men, and armed bodies were concentrated about the Chamber of Deputies. Great bodies of people were in motion early upon the day fixed for the banquet, February 22, blocking up the avenues to the chambers, and making offensive demonstrations before the house of the minister. The troops manifested great reluctance to make war upon them, and the day passed over with few occurrences of note, except the impeach-

Prohibition of a reform banquet.

Military preparations.

ment of the minister by Odillon Barrot in the chamber, on behalf of fifty-three opposition deputies.

Barricades.

During the night the troops demolished the barricades thrown up by the people during the day, and the morning of the 23d was spent in the erecting and destroying of these works. Shortly after noon a large detachment of the National Guard came to present a petition to the chamber in favor of reform, but they were met by the commander of the Tenth Legion, in the Place de la Concorde, who told them they would not be permitted to pass. As M. Guizot entered the Chamber of Deputies on this day, the Tenth Legion on guard there saluted him with cries of, *A bas Guizot! Vive Louis Philippe!*

Resignation of the ministry.

At half-past three a conflict commenced between the people and the Municipal Guard; but almost everywhere the National Guard fraternized with the people. A lull was produced by the announcement of the resignation of the ministry, and the appointment of Count Molé to the presidency of the council; but the wanton discharge of musketry upon the people, by the guard assembled before M. Guizot's hotel, by which fifty-two persons were killed or wounded, again aroused the people, and everywhere the cry was heard to arms. The dead bodies were carried about Paris in a vehicle, preceded by an immense crowd, chanting in a mournful murmur the

songs of death. Suddenly there arose a cry for vengeance, and the issue of the Revolution was decided. At every corner barricades were erected. Gentlemen, shopkeepers, clerks, workmen, all labored equally and effectively. The dawn of the 24th saw the whole city in possession of the people. The Château d'Eau, a massive stone building in front of the Palais Royal, was garrisoned by 180 Municipal Guards, who attacked the people about the palace, and a desperate conflict ensued, in which the populace suffered severely, but demolished the chateau, chiefly by means of fire.

The populace rises.

The victors then rushed to the Tuileries, which was surrounded with thousands of troops, who would not fire upon their brethren. Louis Philippe found that his sceptre had departed, and he attempted, by abdication, to transfer his crown to the Count of Paris, his grandson. The mother of the Count repaired with him to the Chamber of Deputies, where a voice from the public gallery settled the question at once:—"It is too late." The members of the royal family retired, followed by all the royalists in the chamber. Dupont de l'Eure, whose sturdy republicanism in 1830, was not forgotten, was carried to the chair, and a provisional government was proclaimed, amid loud shouts of *Vive la République!*

Louis
Philippe
abdicates.

Louis Philippe had been escorted by a de-

Louis
Philippe
flees to
England.

tachment of guards to Neuilly, whence he made his escape in disguise to England. Apprehensions were entertained that his life would be sacrificed to popular fury; but the only cry that arose from the multitude was one of indifferent derision, "Let him go!"

The furniture of the Tuileries was thrown out of the windows and burned, the wines in the cellar distributed among the multitude, the throne carried in procession through the streets, and finally burned on the famous Place de la Bastille, and the royal carriages were burned at the Château d'Eau. All this passed directly beneath the notice of long lines of motionless infantry and cavalry. The respect paid to private property was not less remarkable than it was honorable. Several malefactors, caught by the people in stealing, were shot on the spot, and the word "voleur" (thief) fastened upon their bodies.

The
Republic
established.

The provisional government was installed at the Hôtel de Ville, and at once proclaimed a republic. The Chamber of Peers was immediately abolished, and steps taken to relieve the people of the burden which the overthrow of existing relations was likely to place upon them. Lamartine, Arago, Ledru Rollin, Lamoricière, Garnier Pages, Cavaignac, Decoutrias, with the venerable president, Dupont de l'Eure, composed the provisional government. The first act of the government showed Lamartine to be the master spirit.

Every citizen was made an elector, and the qualifications for office were citizenship and the age of twenty-five years. The penalty of death for political offences was immediately abolished. An act for the emancipation of every slave on territory subject to France was ordered to be immediately prepared. On the 4th of March, the victims of the Revolution were solemnly interred, in the presence of nearly half a million of people, at the foot of the monument erected to liberty, and the memory of victims of the three days of July, 1830.

Interment
of the
victims.

The earliest occasion was selected by the American minister at Paris, Mr. Rush, for recognizing the Republic. On the 28th of February he waited upon the provisional government, and formally acknowledged the Republic, in an eloquent speech; hoping that the friendship of the two republics would be co-extensive with their duration. A deputation of American citizens waited upon the provisional government on the 8th of March, tendering them congratulations, and presenting them a flag-staff, with the colors of the two republics united and flowing together. The color was received by M. Arago, in a handsome address on the part of the government, and placed in the Hôtel de Ville.

The United
States of
America
acknowledges the
Republic.

The people throughout France are united in favor of a republican form of government, and the voice of the Church in favor of

The people
and the
Church
unanimous
for liberty.

the change was heard in every cathedral in France, almost before it was known that the King had quitted its territory. France with one voice has declared in favor of liberty, and not till she relapses into barbarism will tyranny find a foothold upon her soil.

THE REVOLUTION OF 1848

W. ALISON PHILLIPS

THE February Revolution in Paris was not the cause of the political upheaval which, in 1848, convulsed Europe from Ireland to the banks of the Danube. It had been preceded by the victory of Liberalism in Switzerland, by the successful revolutions in Naples and Palermo, and by the proclamation of a Constitution in Piedmont. But, flaming out in the very centre of the European system, it was, as it were, the beacon fire which gave the signal for the simultaneous outbreak of revolutionary movements which, though long prepared, might but for this have been detached and spasmodic. The shock of the political cataclysm was felt in the remotest corners of Europe. Republican agitations in Spain and Belgium, Chartist gatherings in England, Fenian unrest in Ireland, seemed for a time to threaten to emulate the revolutionary victories in France. But the true interest of the movements of 1848 was rapidly concentrated in central Europe, wherever Austrian diplomacy and Austrian arms had

Influence
of the
February
Revolution
upon
Europe.

sought to throw a dam across the advancing tide of National and Liberal sentiment. The history of the Revolutionary movements of 1848 is, in fact, not only in the Austrian Empire itself, but in Germany and in Italy, that of collapse of the Austrian system before the revolutionary forces it had sought to control, and of its marvellous recovery, due to the irreconcilable divisions in the ranks of the forces by which it had been overthrown.

Effect in
Austria.

The scandal of the Gallacian rising had been but the most flagrant of a multitude of proofs of the utter bloodlessness of the Austrian administration. From the news of the February Revolution the government of the Hofburg could draw no better moral for the Viennese than the tendency of all constitutional government to degenerate into Communism. But the loyal Austrians were in a mood to accept the risk. "Rather a constitutional hell than an absolutist paradise!" was the cry—and Austria in 1848 was by no means a heaven. The state was on the verge of bankruptcy; and, since no accounts were ever published, the popular imagination painted affairs even worse than they were. The proclamation of the government, calling on the people to rally to the throne, was answered, on March 4, by a run on the banks, and a political would have followed the financial crisis, even without the impulse given to it by events in Hungary.

The news of the downfall of the July Monarchy found the Diet at Pressburg engaged in the discussion of a programme of moderate reform. The effect on the imaginative and excitable Magyars was electric. The cautious policy of conservative change seemed utterly inadequate to the greatness of the crisis; and Kossuth, in his famous speech of March 3, gave voice to the new and wider aspirations of the Magyar race, whose liberties could never be secure so long as the nations beyond the Leitha groaned under absolute rule. "From the charnel-house of the Vienna cabinet a pestilential air breathes on us, which dulls our nerves and paralyzes the flight of our spirit!" Hungary, then, must have a truly national government, with a ministry responsible to the people; and, herself free, must become the guarantee of freedom for all the Austrian races. The effect of this speech in Hungary and beyond was immense. "To replace the bad cement of bayonets and official oppression by the firm mortar of a free Constitution" was an object which appealed to the enlightened sentiment of every race in the Austrian dominions. It was less easy to reconcile conflicting views as to the exact position to be occupied by the various nationalities in this new "fraternization of the Austrian peoples." Hitherto Germanism had formed the basis of the Austrian system, not as a national ideal, but because "it formed a sort of unna-

Kossuth's
speech of
March 3.

Effects of
the speech.

tional, mediating, and common element among the contradictory and clamorous racial tendencies." But with the growth of the idea of national unity in Germany itself, Germanism had established a new ideal, having its centre outside the boundaries of the Austrian Empire, and which brought it into direct antagonism with the aspirations of the other races. Between the traditional German ascendancy, strengthened by the new sentiment of a united Germany, and this new doctrine of the fraternization of the Austrian nationalities, a conflict was inevitable.

Revolution in
Bohemia
and Vienna.

For the moment, however, the divergent tendencies of the popular ideals were overlooked in the general enthusiasm. It was not in Pressburg only that the spark from Paris had fallen on inflammable material, though the agitation for reform did not at once assume a violent form. In Prague, on March 11, a great meeting convened by the "young Czechs" agreed on a petition to the Crown, embodying Nationalist and Liberal demands; and, on the same day, at Vienna, the Diet of Lower Austria passed an address to the Emperor praying for the convocation of delegates of the provincial Diets to set order into the tangled affairs of the Austrian finances. In this moderate demand of the Diet the government, next day, timidly acquiesced. But the slightest concession from above was perilous in the present temper of the Viennese, roused

Vienna is
aroused.

as they were at last from their "sleep of hibernating beasts." A mob of students and workmen invaded the hall of the Diet; Kossuth's speech was read; its proposals were accepted as the popular programme; and the members of the Diet were forced to lead the crowd in tumultuous procession to the Hofburg, to force from the Government its assent to a petition based on all the catchwords of the Revolution. Not till the mob was thundering at the door of his cabinet did Metternich believe that the incredible had happened, and loyal Vienna become a second Paris. Hastily placing his resignation in the hands of the Emperor, the old chancellor escaped from the palace and passed into exile.

The effect produced by the news of Metternich's fall was stupendous. It was not that an experienced hand had been suddenly removed from the helm of state. The natural indolence of the chancellor had grown upon him with age, and he was no longer the shrewd statesman of former years. Of his diplomatic talent little survived but his capacity for more or less impressive phrase-making. The ship of the state was no more helpless without than with this pilot. But his name had become associated indissolubly with a system; and just as in 1789, the Fall of the Bastille had been hailed as the symbol of the opening of a new era, so that of Metternich was welcomed in 1848 as marking the collapse of the com-

Fall of
Metternich,
May 13, 1848

bination of the reactionary Powers against liberty.

Revolu-
tion in
Hungary.

The reaction upon affairs in Hungary was immediate. The centre of political influence was transferred suddenly from constitutional Pressburg to revolutionary Pesth. On March 14, a mass meeting, held in the Hungarian capital, passed the "twelve points," which practically involved the entire remodelling of the old Magyar Constitution on the lines of modern Liberalism; and at the same time a "Committee of Public Safety" was appointed to watch over the interests of the Revolution. Kossuth threw himself with ardor into the Radical cause; and the Diet, divided within, and intimidated from without, did no more than register the decrees of the Revolutionary party, hoping to preserve in this way at least the semblance of power. On March 15 were passed those "March Laws" which formed henceforward the basis of the Magyar demands, and exhibited the twofold tendency of Hungarian Liberalism.

The
"March
Laws."

Revolu-
tion in
Bohemia.

The example of Hungary was speedily followed by Bohemia. The situation here was complicated not only by the antagonism between the aristocratic Estates and the Revolutionary party, but also by that between the Czechs and Germans. The new Constitution took no time in the making, and on April 8 was solemnly proclaimed at Prague.

In Italy, too, it was the news of the fall of

Metternich that precipitated the national uprising. This had, it is true, been expected for months; and the Austrian commander-in-chief, Marshal Radetzky, had made preparations for dealing with it. None the less, when, on March 18, the news of the Vienna revolution reached Milan and the Lombards rose, the Austrians were taken by surprise. Radetzky, unable to hold his own in the city, withdrew his troops, and retired on Verona. At last the hour seemed to have come to strike a decisive blow for the emancipation of Italy; and, at the invitation of the Milanese, Charles Albert determined to come to their aid. On March 23, Piedmont formally declared war on Austria, and the Piedmontese troops crossed the frontier into Lombardy. All Italy seemed at last united in a common enthusiasm for the expulsion of the foreigner. All the governments, either willingly, or coerced by public opinion, sent contingents to fight for the Italian cause. The Neapolitan army marched northward under the command of the veteran Pepe; and even the Pope blessed the standards which were to float in the national army over the soldiers of the Church.

The Italian
States unite
against
Austria,
March, 1848.

Piedmont
attacks
Austria.

While all Italy was advancing to expel the Austrians from Lombardy, Daniele Manin, on March 22, had, after a bloodless revolution, ousted them from Venice, and proclaimed on the great Piazza the Republic of St. Mark. In the Italian Tyrol, too, an agi-

The
Republic
of St. Mark.

tation was rising for union with Italy. Threatened from so many sides, and unsupported from the centre, the Austrian rule in Italy seemed doomed; and voices were raised in the councils of the Empire for cutting off the Italian provinces and concentrating the efforts of the Government on the preservation of Austria as a league of federated states. That the Italian provinces were, for a time, preserved to Austria was due to the indomitable character and keen vision of the veteran Radetzky, who saw clearly the numerous elements of weakness on the Italian side, and realized that if Austria were content to wait she would be victorious. But, meanwhile, the conviction which Radetzky had succeeded in impressing on the Vienna Cabinet that the fate of Austria would be decided in Italy, by depleting the north of troops, gave free play to the forces of Revolution.

The Revolution in Germany.

Nowhere was the crippling of the Austrian power more fruitful of results than in Germany. Liberal opinion was organized before the February Revolution; and as early as September 12, 1847, a meeting of representative Liberals at Heppenheim had drawn up a political programme on revolutionary lines. When, therefore, the news of the Revolution in Paris excited popular fervor to fever pitch, the governments of the separate states found themselves powerless, face to face with a united public opinion. Accustomed to look

for support to Vienna, the preoccupation of Austria left them helpless, and they had to yield with the best grace possible. As usual, the South was the cradle of the Revolutionary movement, whence it rapidly spread to the smaller states of central Germany. Then suddenly came the news of the Revolution of March 13 in Vienna, and of the fall of Metternich. Prussia at once caught the revolutionary infection. On March 15 barricades began to appear in the streets of Berlin, and the next day a riot was suppressed by the troops with some loss of life. The King, kind-hearted and agonized at being at odds with his beloved Berliners, realizing, too, that the collapse of Austria had made impossible the plans for the reform of the Confederation which he had been negotiating at Vienna, consented to open negotiations with the Liberal leaders on the basis of German "nationality," accepted the greater part of Gagern's programme and summoned the united Diet for April 3, with a view to discussing the Constitution. Next day, on March 18, a great crowd surrounded the palace. Its demeanor on the whole was loyal enough, but certain less reputable elements in it raised seditious cries, and the King ordered the courtyard to be cleared. In course of doing this a couple of shots were fired, intentionally or by accident. Instantly the loyal crowd was turned into a revolutionary mob. Cries of "Treason!" were

Revolution
in Berlin.

Street
fighting.

raised and a sanguinary battle began between citizens and soldiery. It would now have been easily possible to crush the Revolution; and had the King been capable of a politic severity, Prussia could have taken in 1848 the position which it cost her two sanguinary wars to achieve; for no Power, least of all Austria, was in a position to dispute her assumption of the leadership of Germany.

For the moment, indeed, the German movement was as little under the control of Prussia as of Austria. The revolutionary forces were in the ascendant; and even the Diet was carried away by their impulse, hoisted the German tricolor, and on March 30 gave its consent to the convocation of a German National Parliament. The general constitution of this body had already been decided by the National Convention, which had met, on the initiative of the Liberal leaders, without any authorization from the governments. This was now accepted by the Diet in the name of the German princes, and on May 18 the first German National Parliament met at Frankfurt. Thus scarce two months after the fall of Metternich, the Revolution was to all appearance everywhere triumphant. But in the very ease and completeness of the triumph lay the seeds of failure. The conflicting elements of the Liberal forces which, in a more bitter and protracted struggle, might have learned to bear and forbear, had no stomach for com-

German
Parliament
opened,
May 18, 1848

promise, in view of the utter collapse of the common foe. Extremists and moderates alike overestimated the defeat of the reactionary Powers, and fell to quarrelling over the spoils before the victory had been rendered really secure. The reactionary Powers had, in effect, been taken by surprise, and stunned rather than crushed. Austria especially, after the first staggering blows, was beginning to show signs of unexpected vitality; and it was recognized that, as her collapse had made the success of the revolutionary movements possible, so her recovery would involve their ultimate failure. Two things contributed mainly to the surprising power of resistance of Austria—her imperial tradition and her army. The former saved the crown of the Hapsburgs from going under in the chaos of national rivalries within their own dominions, and by casting its spell over the deliberations of the German Parliament and the mind of the King of Prussia, postponed for eighteen years the creation, at Austria's expense, of a united Germany. The latter, shaped in the mold of an iron discipline, and for the most part untouched by revolutionary or nationalist sentiment, once released from its entanglement in Italy, would form a formidable weapon in the hands of the reaction. With the fortunes of Italy, then, those of the revolution were bound up.

Austria
and the
reaction.

[In 1850, the Pope arouses great indignation by appointing Catholic Bishops to English sees. California is admitted to the Union as a free State; and a severe fugitive slave law is passed. The great Tai Ping rebellion breaks out in China. In Australia, Victoria is separated from New South Wales. In 1851, Palmerston is dismissed for approving of the French *coup d'état* without consulting the Cabinet or Queen of England. The first submarine cable is laid between Dover and Calais. Austrian troops occupy Holstein. Gold is discovered in New South Wales. The Great Exhibition is opened in Hyde Park.]

Tai Ping
rebellion.

First sub-
marine
cable laid.

THE GREAT EXHIBITION

(A.D. 1851)

SIR THEODORE MARTIN

I N the celebrated Frankfort Fairs of the Sixteenth Century may be found the germ of the Industrial Exhibitions of our own era. Of what these were, the great Greek scholar, Henri Estienne, has left an animated description in his *Franco fordienne Emporium*, published in 1574. "So great," he says, "and so diversified is the wealth of this market, that it in a manner comprises all others within itself, and they seem to be derived from it as rivers from their source, and as Rome was formerly called the Compendium of the World, so, methinks, I should speak within bounds were I to say that the Fair of Frankfort ought to be called the Epitome of all the Markets of the World."* All the Industrial products of Europe, those that ministered not only to the necessities but also

The Frank-
fort Fairs
of the
Sixteenth
Century.

* In a letter, dated May 15, 1851, from the Chevalier Bunsen to Max Müller, he says: "The Exhibition is and will remain the most poetical event of our time, and one deserving a place in the world's history."

to the refinements of life—books, pictures, sculpture, tapestry, the masterpieces of the armorers', the goldsmiths', and the jewellers' art—were drawn together to this convenient commercial centre from all parts of the Continent of Europe. Every invention in machinery that could make one pair of hands do the work of many, or do work better than had been done before, was sure to find its way there. It was a field where ingenuity of all kinds was certain of recognition. Great machines or simple devices to make domestic life easier or more comfortable were equally welcome. Estienne turns away from the mention of "machines of exceeding ingenuity and worthy of Archimedes himself, and numberless instruments adapted for use in the different arts," to speak with admiration of an invention for roasting, which would supersede the services of a human turnspit.

Estienne's
description.

The French were the first to adopt the idea of bringing together great public collections of works of art and industry with a view to the improvement of both. Exhibitions of this nature were held on a very considerable scale in Paris, in 1798, the sixth year of the first Republic, and again in 1801, 1802, 1806, 1819, 1823, 1827, 1834, 1844, and 1849. Our own Society of Arts held several Exhibitions of the same kind upon a smaller scale. These had produced very beneficial results in raising the quality of our manufactures; and it

The first
French
Exhibitions

seemed to the Prince that the time had come, when an Exhibition might be attempted, which would afford the means of showing what every country was able to produce in the shape of raw materials, in machinery and mechanical inventions, in manufactures, and also in sculpture, in plastic art, and generally in art as applied to manufactures. Such an Exhibition, if successfully carried out, could not fail to produce results of permanent benefit in many ways. To put the argument for it on the lowest grounds, it would enable the active spirits of all nations to see where they stood, what other nations had done and were doing, what new markets might be opened, what new materials turned to account, how they might improve their manufacturing processes, and what standards of excellence they must aim at in the general competition which steam and railroads, it was now seen, would before long establish throughout the whole world.

At a meeting at Buckingham Palace, on the 30th of July, 1849, the Prince propounded his views to four of the most active members of the Society of Arts—Mr. Thomas Cubitt, Mr. Henry Cole, Mr. Francis Fuller, and Mr. John Scott Russell. He had already settled in his own mind the objects of which the Exhibition should consist; and in these no material change was subsequently made. The Government, with whom the Prince had pre-

The Prince
propounds
his views.

viously taken counsel, had offered the area within Somerset House for the purposes of the Exhibition. This was obviously too contracted, and various other sites were suggested; but that in Hyde Park, which was ultimately used, was proposed by the Prince, even thus early, as affording advantages "which few other places might be found to possess." It was, accordingly, resolved to apply for it to the proper authorities; and the application met with the approval of the Government.

Sounding
the manu-
facturers.

The first step to be taken manifestly was to ascertain whether such an Exhibition would be regarded with favor by the great body of manufacturers throughout the kingdom. Mr. Cole, Mr. Fuller, and Mr. Digby Wyatt undertook the necessary inquiries. They were soon able to report—the two former coming to Balmoral for the purpose—that the idea was taken up with warm interest wherever they went, and that no jealousy or distrust was likely to lead to the withholding from the Exhibition any of the great discoveries in industrial machinery, which were especially looked to as likely to give distinctive value to the Exhibition. Means were taken to enlist the sympathies of our Colonies, and the East India Company were among the first to promise their active assistance. Communications were also opened with the Continental States; since upon the way they viewed the scheme much of its success would necessarily depend. In

The Great
Exhibition
projected.

such matters a strong example does much, and this was set by France.

The time had now come for the Prince to place before the world, in his own words, his conception of the scope and purpose of the proposed Exhibition. The opportunity for doing so was afforded by a banquet given, upon a magnificent scale, at the Mansion House, on the 21st of March, to which the chief officers of State, the Foreign Ambassadors, the Royal Commissioners for the Exhibition, and the chief magistrates of more than two hundred towns had been invited. The Prince had by this time accustomed the public to expect much from his addresses; but in broad and comprehensive grasp of view, and in condensed fulness and vigor of expression, none of them was superior to the speech which he now made. The prospect which it shadowed out of the great family of man, drawn together by the bond of mutual helpfulness and enlightened emulation of the arts of civilized life, had been the dream of poets and sages. No one knew better than the Prince, profoundly versed as he was in the history of the past, and still more in the stormy politics of the present, that this must long continue to be a climax seen only in prophetic vision of the throes and struggles of the human race, and that the halcyon days of universal peace were certainly not to be looked for in the present epoch, nor it might be for many gen-

Banquet
at the
Mansion
House,
March 21,
1850.

The
Prince's
foresight.

erations to come. But his eminently practical genius saw that the time had arrived to give such an impulse toward this desirable result, as might greatly accelerate its arrival, and that it was from England this impulse might most fitly come. "England's mission, duty, and interest," he had written to Lord John Russell, on the 5th of September, 1847, "is to put herself at the head of the diffusion of civilization and the attainment of liberty." She might lose some of her material advantages by teaching other nations the arts and methods by which she had developed her internal resources and commanded the markets of the world. She might draw upon herself a competition in these markets, which might otherwise have long been postponed. But the same energy, the same intellectual activity which had put her in the van of nations, the Prince believed would enable her to hold her place under any alteration of circumstances. In any case, whatever might be said by detractors of her insular narrowness and selfishness, he understood her people too well to doubt that they would see with pleasure the spread throughout the world of the blessings which they had conquered for themselves, and be content to run even considerable risks in accelerating that better understanding of each other, without which the unity of mankind is impossible. The general satisfaction created by the parts of his speech now to be quoted,

His belief.

showed that in this estimate of British feeling he had not been mistaken:—

“I conceive it to be the duty of every educated person closely to watch and study the time in which he lives, and, as far as in him lies, to add his humble mite of individual exertion to further the accomplishment of what he believes Providence to have ordained.

The Prince's speech.

“Nobody, however, who has paid any attention to the peculiar features of our present era, will doubt for a moment that we are living at a period of most wonderful transition, which tends rapidly to accomplish that great end, to which, indeed, all history points—*the realization of the unity of mankind*. Not a unity which breaks down the limits and levels of the peculiar characteristics of the different nations of the earth, but rather a unity the *result and product* of those very national varieties and antagonistic qualities.

“The distances which separated the different nations and parts of the globe are rapidly vanishing before the achievements of modern invention, and we can traverse them with incredible ease; the languages of all nations are known, and their acquirement placed within the reach of everybody; thought is communicated with the rapidity, and even by the power, of lightning. On the other hand, the *great principle of the division of labor*, which may be called the moving power of civiliza-

Division of labor.

tion, is being extended to all branches of science, industry, and art.

"While formerly the great mental energies strove at universal knowledge, and that knowledge was confined to the few, now they are directed on specialties, and in these, again, even to the minutest points; but the knowledge acquired becomes at once the property of the community at large; for, while formerly discovery was wrapped in secrecy, the publicity of the present day causes that no sooner is a discovery or invention made than it is already improved upon and surpassed by competing efforts. The products of all quarters of the globe are placed at our disposal, and we have only to choose which is the best and the cheapest for our purposes, and the powers of production are intrusted to the stimulus of *competition and capital*.

Competition and capital.

"So man is approaching a more complete fulfilment of that great and sacred mission which he has to perform in this world. His reason being created after the image of God, he has to use it to discover the laws by which the Almighty governs his creation, and by making these laws his standard of action, to conquer nature to his use; himself a divine instrument.

"Science discovers these laws of power, motion, and transformation; industry applies them to the raw matter, which the earth yields us in abundance, but which becomes valuable

Science, industry, and art.

only by knowledge. Art teaches us the immutable laws of beauty and symmetry, and gives to our productions forms in accordance to them.

"Gentlemen—the Exhibition of 1851 is to give us a true test and a living picture of this point of development at which the whole of mankind has arrived in this great task, and a new starting-point from which all nations will be able to direct their further exertions.

Effect of the
Exhibition.

"I confidently hope that the first impression which the view of this vast collection will produce upon the spectator will be that of deep thankfulness to the Almighty for the blessings which he has bestowed upon us already here below; and the second, the conviction that they can only be realized in proportion to the help which we are prepared to render each other; therefore, only by peace, love, and ready assistance, not only between individuals, but between the nations of the earth."

The shock of delighted surprise which every one felt on first entering the great transept of Sir Joseph Paxton's building was a sensation as novel as it was deep. Its vastness was measured by the huge elms, two of the giants of the past, which rose far into the air with all their wealth of foliage, as free and unconfined as if there were nothing between them and the open sky. The plash of fountains, the luxuriance of tropical foliage, the play of colors from the choicest flowers, carried on into the

vistas of the nave by the rich dyes of carpets and stuffs from the costliest looms, were enough to fill eye and mind with a pleasure never to be forgotten, even without the vaguest sense of what lay beyond in the accumulated results of human ingenuity and cultivated art. One general effect of beauty had been produced by the infinitely varied work of the thousands who had separately co-operated toward this marvellous display and the structure in which it was set by its graceful lines and the free play of light which it admitted, seemed to fulfil every condition that could be desired for setting off the treasures thus brought together.

Beauty
of the
transept.

Beautiful at all times, the sight which the transept presented on the opening day, with its eager crowds raised row upon row, with the toilets of the women and the sprinkling of court costumes and uniforms, added to its permanent features was one which men grew eloquent in describing. As the eye rested on the rich and varied picture, the first thought that rose was one of gratitude to the Prince, as he stood there looking with his accustomed air of modest calm upon the splendid fulfilment of what two years before he had foreseen in thought.

Congratu-
lations.

Lord John Russell, fresh from the scene, could not refrain from congratulating "the Queen on the triumphant success of the proceedings of this day. Everything went off

so well," he continued, "that it is needless to mention particulars; but the general conduct of the multitude assembled, the loyalty and the content which so generally appeared, were perhaps the most gratifying to a politician, while the wonders of art and industry will be the most celebrated among philosophers and men of science, as well as among manufacturers and the great mass of the working people."

Besides the 25,000 people within the building itself, it was calculated that nearly 700,000 ^{Number of people assembled.} people were assembled on the route between it and Buckingham Palace, yet Sir George Grey was able to report next day to the Queen that there had not been one accident, one police case, due to this assemblage.

MODERN INVENTIONS

ROBERT MACKENZIE

Demand
for greater
facilities of
transport.

FIFTY years after James Watt gave his steam engine to the world, the wind was still the only motive power at sea, and men still depended upon the horse to convey themselves and their productions on land. The large dimensions which the manufactures of the country had now attained called for greater facility of transport. The canal-boat or the carrier's cart, moving at its leisurely two or three miles an hour, was inadequate to the requirements of a traffic which was growing with unexpected rapidity. The mail-coach, which at its best could traverse no more than two hundred miles in twenty-four hours, laid a debilitating restraint upon that free personal intercourse which is so essential in the conduct of business enterprises. More easy and speedy transport of men and commodities was again demanded, and the steam engine was the agency by which it was to be supplied.

The idea of the steamship is older than the idea of the steam-carriage. In the Sixteenth
(2068)

Century, some forgotten genius made a feeble and fruitless attempt to apply steam to navigation. The imperfect mechanical skill of that early time was unable to give embodiment to so high a conception. A century later (1736), a patent was actually taken for a boat which was to be driven by steam. Toward the close of the century, a small steamer was sailing on a loch in Dumfriesshire at the speed of seven miles an hour. In 1807, a steamer, devised by Fulton, sailed up the Hudson from New York to Albany. After the crowning success of that voyage, steam navigation grew apace. A little later there were steamboats on the Clyde, and steamboats plying from Glasgow to London, and from Holyhead to Dublin. In 1838, the Atlantic was crossed by steamers. Then the final triumph of steam was assured, and the distant places of the earth were bound together by a new and closer tie than they had known before.

Boats
driven
by steam.

But still, while steam had become a moving power by river and sea, the land communications of all countries were maintained by the agency of the horse. From the earlier years of the century a steam carriage was the dream of mechanics. Men of inventive genius, withdrawing themselves from the vain and bloody enterprise which then absorbed the national care, sought to find an adequate mechanical embodiment for the splendid conception of steam locomotion.

Land communication.

Many efforts, partially successful, were made, culminating, at length, in the final triumph of George Stephenson. The engine constructed by Stephenson for the Liverpool and Manchester Railway solved all doubts, silenced all objections, and inaugurated victoriously one of the grandest of industrial revolutions.

Growth
of a dis-
position
to travel.

Still more remarkable was the growth among the people of a disposition to travel. During the early portion of the century, men had scarcely the means to go from home beyond such trivial distance as they were able to accomplish on foot. Human society was composed of a multitude of little communities, dwelling apart, mutually ignorant, and therefore cherishing mutual antipathies. At once the causes of separation were withdrawn. Men of different towns, of different countries, were permitted freely to meet; to learn how little there was on either side to hate, how much to love; to establish ties of commercial relationship; to correct errors of opinion by friendly conflict of mind. The dormant love of travelling, by which nature protects men from the evils of isolation, wakened into life so vehement that, in 1875, the railways conveyed six hundred million passengers. Ancient prejudice melts away under the fuller knowledge gained by this extended acquaintance. Peculiarities of dialect, of manners, of belief, grow indistinct, and the unity

of the people becomes every year more perfect.

But a still more wonderful mastery over the secrets of nature was now to crown the patient researches of science, and yet more closely to unite the scattered families of men. It was found that the same mysterious and terrible power which flashes out of the heavens in storm was ready to traverse continent and sea with the speed of thought, bearing the messages which men desired to convey to each other. After many experiments, with constantly growing success, a line of telegraph was constructed on the Blackwall Railway and used for the transmission of railway signals. A little later the telegraph was taught to print the messages which it bore. The railway companies hastened to construct telegraphs beside their lines, at first for their own purposes only, but soon for those of the public also. The uses of this marvellous invention spread with rapidity, and soon extended across the sea. Dublin was connected with London; Dover with Calais. In a short time there followed the bold conception of stretching an electric pathway in the depths of the Atlantic, and uniting Europe with America. Ere long all civilized countries were thus connected. Across all lands and seas, the mysterious agency which man had subjugated obediently carried his commands.

Tele-
graphic
communi-
cation.

In England, the State acquired, by pur-

State
ownership.

chase, all telegraphs, and so extended the system, that soon every village in the kingdom enjoyed the inestimable privilege of instantaneous communication with every part of the inhabited globe.

This use of electricity possesses for us an interest especial and unique. It is the first human invention which is obviously final. In the race of improvement, steam may give place to some yet mightier power; gas may be superseded by some better method of lighting. No agency for conveying intelligence can ever excel that which is instantaneous. Here, for the first time, the human mind has reached the utmost limit of its progress.

The
growth of
the news-
paper.

The union of distant localities by railway and telegraph quickened the interest which men felt in the concerns of each other, and awakened an incessant thirst for news. The weekly journals, which had hitherto satisfied the desires of the limited number who cared to read them, were now utterly insufficient. It became necessary that the daily history of the world should be compiled, in such hasty manner as might be possible, and printed every morning in newspapers. It was further indispensable that these newspapers should be cheap, and yet of high intelligence and literary excellence. The abolition of the tax which had hitherto fettered newspapers, and, in a few years more, the abolition of the tax on paper, made both of these things possible.

The price of nearly all newspapers was reduced to one penny,—a charge so low that even poor men could afford the indulgence of a daily paper. From these circumstances there resulted an increase of newspaper circulation which there are no means to compute, but which we know to be enormous. With increased revenues came a higher excellence of literary workmanship, and a consequent increase of influence over the minds of men. Every morning the same topics are presented to all minds, generally with moderation and intelligence, often with consummate skill. These topics furnish themes of thought and conversation for the day. Public opinion, which is now the governing power of the Empire, is thus formed, expressed, intensified, and guided to the discharge of the great function which it has assumed.

The enormous increase of the demand for newspapers rendered it indispensable that swifter methods of printing should be found. From the date of its invention down to the close of 1814, there had been almost no improvement on the printing press. A rude machine, yielding at its best no more than 150 copies per hour, was still universally employed. In 1814, the *Times* set up a press of German construction, worked by steam, and giving 1,100 copies per hour. Many years passed without further notable improvement. The urgent necessity arose for more rapid

The steam
printing
press.

printing. By various steps we have at length attained to machines which satisfy every requirement. A machine, driven by steam, is fed with huge rolls of paper, and gives out newspapers, cut and folded, at the rate of 25,000 copies per hour. A simple process of stereotyping makes it easy to supply from one set of types an indefinite number of such machines.

Methods of
kindling.

It has always been of prime interest to men—savage or civilized—to evoke the heat which lies hid everywhere in nature, and kindle it into flame. Possibly the care which was taken to keep lights continually burning in certain heathen temples, and around which religious sanctions ultimately gathered, had its remote origin in the experienced difficulty of kindling light. But never was any widespread and urgent human want so imperfectly supplied. The earliest method of obtaining fire was by the friction of two pieces of dried wood. The next was the striking together of steel and flint. These two rude methods of obtaining the indispensable assistance of fire have served man during almost the whole of his career. Only so recently as about the time of the first Reform Bill has he been able to command the services of a more convenient agency.

The elements which compose this agency come from afar. Pine trees are brought from Canada or Norway, and cut by powerful and

delicate machinery into innumerable little pieces. Sulphur, cast up by volcanic action from the depths of the earth, is brought from Sicily. The bones of innumerable generations of wild cattle are collected on the vast plains of South America, and the chemistry of Europe extracts phosphorus from them. The little pieces of pine wood, dipped in phosphorus and sulphur, form matches, which burst into flame on the slightest friction. So perfect is the machinery employed, that a few workmen produce matches by millions in a day. So cheap, consequently, is the price, that the wholesale dealer buys eight hundred for one penny.

The
sulphur
match.

Long after the power-loom had entered upon its career, and cloth was woven by machinery, nothing better than hand labor had been found for sewing the cloth so produced into the forms required for human use. The poor needle-women of London still slaved during as many hours as they were able to keep awake, and received a daily sixpence or eightpence in requital of their toil. But at length an American mechanic invented a machine which could sew as much as six needle-women. The capabilities of this invention were promptly appreciated, and much attention was given to its improvement. In course of years there were twenty different machines, with an annual sale of millions. So highly were the powers of the sewing-machine devel-

The
sewing-
machine.

oped, that it could be driven at the rate of three thousand stitches per minute. The demand for sewing increased with a rapidity altogether unexpected. The starving needle-woman ceased to be one of the scandals of civilization. In her place came the machine-girl, with her moderate hours of labor and her comfortable wages.

Growth of
mechanical
skill.

Mechanical skill is a growth of the Nineteenth Century. A great mechanic states that in the beginning of the century the human hand performed all the work that was done, and performed it badly. James Watt was nearly baffled in getting the first model of his engine made. His cylinder could not be bored; it could only be rudely shaped out under the hammer, and it leaked so abominably that steam could scarcely be kept on the engine. The roughly-fitted machine emitted a "horrible noise" as it moved. But the great inventions of the day called imperiously for more perfect tools and higher excellence of mechanical execution. Nor did they call in vain. In due time there came a race of great mechanics, whose task it was to create a suitable embodiment for the conceptions of the inventors. Bramah, of the patent lock, was the first to construct machines for working in iron. He could not, without such help, attain the requisite precision in making the parts of his lock. One of his pupils was Maudslay, who devised the fixed slide-rest.

First
machines
for working
in iron.

Another was Clements, who made the first planing-machine. Nasmyth followed, with his steam-hammer. Whitworth raised incalculably the standard of mechanical precision by inventing a machine which detects variations of the one-millionth part of an inch. Innumerable contrivances followed for shortening processes of labor and obtaining accurate results. In half a century a vast, although comparatively unnoticed, revolution had been accomplished. Machinery had superseded the human hand. The workman was no longer the maker of any piece of work. He was merely the director of a machine, which produced its results with swiftness and precision infinitely superior to his own.

Labor-
saving
machines.

Down almost to the close of last century the British farmer cultivated the soil according to methods which had changed little for ages. The alternation of crops was unknown. No means had been found of restoring to the soil, by manuring, the elements of which the plant had deprived it. A field exhausted by frequent repetition of the same crop was suffered to lie waste for an indefinite period, till nature restored the expended capability. Drainage was practiced, but on a scale as limited, and in a form as rude, as those which were in use among the Romans. The water which soaked the ground caused the crops to ripen late, diminished their quantity and impaired their quality; it stunted the growth of cattle; it

Improve-
ments in
agriculture

diffused ague and intermittent fevers among men. The implements of the farmer were of the most primitive type. His plow was a rude structure, which only scratched the surface of the ground. The sower went forth to sow equipped as he had been in Palestine eighteen centuries ago. The ripened grain was cut by means of the ancient reaping-hook. The "thresher's weary flingin'-tree," so painfully celebrated by Burns, still formed the sole agency by which grain was separated from straw.

Improved
drainage.

In 1823, Smith, of Deanston, taught a system of deep drainage, which was rapidly adopted. It yielded larger and earlier crops, and promoted the health both of man and beast. So well was the value of this improved drainage appreciated, that, in 1846, Parliament offered a loan of £4,000,000, to be expended on drains. Science was now enlisted in the service of the farmer. The nature of the plants which it was his business to rear was carefully studied, and the food which conduced best to their growth was ascertained. Agricultural societies collected and compared the experience of observant farmers, and published it for the general good. Machinery was applied to sowing and threshing. In 1852, a machine for reaping was offered to farmers, and accepted with prompt appreciation. Three years later a plow drawn by steam was in use. Steam tillage turned up

the soil to a greater depth than had been possible before, and was, therefore, more effective in the production of bountiful crops. It was not only better; it was, to an important extent, less expensive.

Steam tillage better and less expensive.

THE SECOND REPUBLIC AND THE SECOND EMPIRE IN FRANCE

(A.D. 1850—1852)

RICHARD LODGE

AFTER the suppression of the socialist rising of June, 1848, Cavaignac had carried on the government of France with almost perfect tranquillity. The Assembly proceeded with its work of drawing up a constitution for the Republic. The legislative power was intrusted to a single chamber of 750 members chosen by manhood suffrage.

The new
constitution

All parties agreed to place the executive power in the hands of a president. The chief discussion arose on the question whether the president should be chosen by the Assembly or by the nation, but ultimately it was decided that he should be elected by universal suffrage for four years. The subordination of the president to the assembly was strongly asserted, but no means were suggested for enforcing it. It was a hazardous experiment to create two powers both having an independent origin, without any provision to avert a deadlock between them. But, for the moment, future dangers were forgotten and

men's minds were absorbed in the approaching election, which was fixed for December 10. The republican candidate was Cavaignac, who had given conclusive proofs of his honesty and of his ability to rule. His most formidable rival was Louis Napoleon, who had been elected in September by five departments. This time no opposition was made to his return to France, and he took his seat as deputy for the department of the Seine. Little was known of him but the futile conspiracies of Strasburg and Boulogne, but his name was a charm to conjure with. Thanks to Thiers and other writers, the memory of the first Napoleon had come to be almost worshipped in France. The peasants and soldiers believed that the rule of another Napoleon would secure their prosperity and their glory. The Orleanists also supported him, in the belief that they could use him as their instrument to effect the restoration of the July monarchy, but events proved that their confidence in his incapacity was ill-founded. From the first commencement of the voting, the result was a foregone conclusion. The recorded votes numbered nearly seven millions and a half. Of these, Louis Napoleon received 5,434,226, and Cavaignac only 1,434,107. On December 20, the President took the prescribed oath to observe the Constitution, and entered upon his official residence in the palace of the Elysée.

Louis
Napoleon
elected
President.

Napoleon's
enormous
majority.

From the first, Louis Napoleon made it his aim to abolish the Republic and to revive the Empire. In complete contrast to Louis Philippe, who had relied upon the middle class, he sought support from the peasants, the army, and the priests. The expedition to Rome, under Oudinot, was intended as a bribe to the soldiers and the Church. The Constituent Assembly, having completed its work, was dissolved, and a new legislative assembly met in Paris on May 26, 1849. The elections gave evidence that the republicans had lost the confidence of the people. The opposition consisted of about 120 extreme democrats under the lead of Ledru-Rollin, and they revived the old revolutionary title of the "Mountain." The failure of Oudinot's first attack on Rome gave occasion for a rising in Paris in June. But the troops, under Changarnier, speedily put down disorder, and the movement of reaction was strengthened. Ledru-Rollin fled to London. Several of the republican journals were suppressed, and a new law was introduced to shackle the press. In October, the President dismissed his ministers, who were too constitutional for his tastes, and filled their places with more obscure but more docile instruments.

Rising
in Paris.

To a certain extent, the President and the majority of the Assembly pursued common objects. Both were hostile to the Republic; but while the latter wished to restore a consti-

tutional monarchy, Louis Napoleon scarcely troubled to conceal his despotic inclinations. As long as they could work together, the progress of reaction was rapid. The *parti de l'ordre*, headed by Thiers, Broglie, Molé, and Montalembert, determined to avert the dangers threatened by universal suffrage. After a stormy debate, in which Thiers excited the fury of the "Mountain" by speaking of "*la vile multitude*," they carried their proposal restricting the suffrage to citizens domiciled for three consecutive years in the same commune (May 30, 1850). The suffrage is restricted.

As the period of his presidency was running out, and the constitution prohibited his reelection, it became necessary for Louis Napoleon to take active measures to secure his power. As his designs became more and more apparent, the Assembly began to show distrust and hostility. In January, 1851, General Changarnier was dismissed from the command of the Paris garrison and the National Guard, apparently because his regiments had not raised the cry of *Vive l'Empereur!* at the recent reviews. The Assembly declared its confidence in the general and its want of confidence in the ministry. This compelled the retirement of the ministers, but their successors were equally docile to the President, and equally unacceptable to the legislature. Petitions, got up by Napoleon's agents, poured in from the provinces to demand a revision of

Prepara-
tions for
an Empire.

the Constitution, but the requisite majority of votes in the Assembly could not be obtained, and the project was dropped. Napoleon now determined to throw himself upon the support of the people. The Assembly had made itself very unpopular by the law of May 30, 1850, which had reduced the number of electors by three millions. The ministers proposed the repeal of the law, but the majority refused to give up their measure. Thus the President posed as the champion of democratic liberties against an oligarchical and reactionary Assembly. At last Louis Napoleon considered that his time had come, and fixed December 2, the anniversary of Austerlitz, as the date for the long-meditated *coup d'état*.

The *Coup*
d'Etat.

The necessary preparations had been carefully made by Napoleon's agents, M. de Morny, Generals St. Arnaud and Magnan, and M. de Maupas, the prefect of police. On the night of the 1st, while suspicions were lulled by a grand party at the Elysée, the troops were distributed, and the necessary placards and proclamations were printed at the government press. The first blow was struck by the imprisonment of the most dangerous opponents. Generals Cavaignac, Changarnier, Lamoricière, Bedeau, together with Thiers, Victor Hugo, and Eugène Sue, were simultaneously seized in the middle of the night and dispersed to different prisons. In the morning, proclamations appeared in all

the streets announcing that the National Assembly was dissolved, that a new election was to take place on December 14, that universal suffrage was restored, and that Paris and the department of the Seine were in a state of siege. A new ministry was announced, in which Morny was Minister of the Interior; St. Arnaud, of War; M. Rouher, of Justice; and M. Fould, of Finance. In an "appeal to the people," Louis Napoleon proposed that the executive head of the government should be chosen for ten years, and that a Council of State, a Senate, and a Legislative Assembly should be created on the model of his uncle's Constitution of the 18th Brumaire. Meanwhile, about 250 deputies met in the Palais Bourbon, and were preparing a protest against the action of the President, when the hall was surrounded by troops, and they found themselves prisoners. By this act, the opposition was deprived of any common centre of union. Isolated revolts took place on the next two days, and the usual barricades were erected, but the troops gained an easy victory, though not without considerable bloodshed. By the evening of the 4th, the success of the *coup d'état* was secured. The *plébiscite* was commenced on December 20, and resulted in an enormous majority in favor of the new Constitution. The number of recorded votes was 7,439,216 to 646,757. The result of this vote was that Napoleon became President for ten

The new
ministry.

The new
constitution
adopted.

years, and the chief constitutional checks upon his power were removed.

Like all restored princes, Louis Napoleon was an imitator. On December 2 he had closely copied the 18th Brumaire; his Constitution, which was formally issued on January 15, returned to the system of the first Napoleon; the uncle had been Consul, the nephew was President. To complete the external parallel, it was only necessary to get rid of the republican title by reviving the Empire; and it was certain that this would not long be delayed. The gilt eagles were restored to the standards; Napoleon's name was substituted for that of the Republic in the public prayers; the National Guard was reconstituted; the President took up his residence in the Tuileries. In the autumn, Louis Napoleon made a grand tour through the provinces, and was everywhere received with shouts of *Vive l'Empereur!* The same cry was raised by the troops on his return to the capital. The Senate was directed to discuss the matter, and it was decided once more to have recourse to a *plébiscite*. The proposal was that Louis Napoleon should be chosen hereditary Emperor of the French, with the right of settling the succession among the members of his family. It was carried without discussion by 7,824,129 to 253,145. So far universal suffrage had shown itself sufficiently favorable to despotism. On Decem-

Universal
suffrage
decides for
the Empire.

ber 2, 1852, the new Emperor was proclaimed as Napoleon III.

The Empire was accepted in Europe without hostility, but without enthusiasm. The governments which had just recovered from the shock of 1848 welcomed it as a defeat of the Revolution. The Czar, the patron of legitimacy, was, as usual, the last to acknowledge the new government of France. In France itself the *coup d'état* had annihilated all opposition. The educated classes were hostile to despotism, but they were overawed by a system of espionage that made the utterance of heedless words a crime. A great revival of material prosperity followed the restoration of order, and the ardent pursuit of money-making proved an excellent salve for political discontent. The Constitution of January, 1852, was renewed with a few modifications, which increased the power of the Emperor, and further humiliated the *corps législatif*. To fuse the two branches of the House of Bourbon, the Comte de Chambord (Henry V.) adopted the Comte de Paris; but the royalists continued to be harmless, and the people resented the treatment of the French crown as the property of a family. The government adopted the economical fallacy that unproductive expenditure is beneficial to the laborers. Great part of Paris was pulled down to make room for more magnificent buildings. The Rue de Rivoli was extended

Revival of
prosperity.

Improve-
ments in
Paris.

Napoleon's
choice of
a wife.

almost to the Faubourg St. Antoine, and thus was demolished the labyrinth of lanes which formerly surrounded the Hotel-de-Ville, and made it always liable to a surprise. The court was revived on the most magnificent scale, and the expenditure on pomp and festivities was enormously increased after the Emperor's marriage. The first duty of the founder of a new dynasty was to marry. Napoleon began by looking round for a princess; but he found the established dynasties so cool in response to his overtures that he determined to conciliate democratic prejudices by an alliance with a subject. His choice fell upon Donna Eugénie di Montijo, the widow of a Spanish general who had fought under Napoleon I., and the marriage was solemnized in January, 1853. The Empress Eugénie became the model for fashionable ladies, and her example did much to encourage that lavish extravagance which distinguished, and at last discredited, the second Empire.

Character
and policy
of Napo-
leon III.

France was once more subject to the absolute rule of an individual, and the character of that individual was one of the riddles of the age. Napoleon's personal courage was indisputable, but it was combined with invincible procrastination. No advice could turn him from his purpose, but no one could predict the moment when he would carry it out. He could not endure opposition, and he surrounded himself with clerks rather than with

ministers. Men like Guizot and Thiers refused to serve him, and he could never have tolerated their superiority. His early training had been that of a conspirator, and a conspirator he remained when he had attained the throne. There is little doubt that in his youth he had been mixed up in the plots of secret societies, and the associations then formed never ceased to hamper him. He was always afraid that any treachery to his old allies would lead to his assassination, and this fear had much to do with directing his policy toward Italy. He was a socialist in possession of absolute power, but he had to conciliate the established dynasties, which hated and dreaded socialism. Hence the apparent vacillation of his policy and the secrecy which always shrouded his designs. He was naturally indolent and averse to business; he would trust no one to do his work for him, and thus his administration was always defective. His ability was considerable, but it was the ability of an imitator. He had none of the original genius of his great uncle, and none of his power of choosing the best instruments. Nothing but the excessive dread of a new revolution could have kept him in power so long. The domestic history of France is almost a blank in his reign. To divert men's minds from the degradation and corruption of his rule, he adopted a vigorous foreign policy and became the firebrand of Europe. The

Secret of
his vacil-
lation.

French had been so accustomed to excitement for the last few years that they could not live without it. Napoleon fully comprehended this, and bribed his subjects with magnificent fêtes at home, and aggressive wars abroad.

England
recognizes
the Trans-
vaal.

[In 1852, Montenegro and Herzegovina rebel against Turkey. England recognizes the independence of the Transvaal, and annexes the valley of the Irawaddy from Burmah. In 1853, the Czar proposes to England to partition the Turkish Empire. On refusal he orders the Sultan to recognize him by treaty as the official protector of the Christians in the Turkish dominions. The Russians occupy Moldavia and Wallachia, and Turkey declares war. England and France come to Turkey's aid. The Russians destroy the Turkish fleet at Sinope. English and French fleets enter the Black Sea, and the Russian fleet retires to Sebastopol. The Greeks are repulsed in an attempt to seize Thessaly and Epirus. The first railway in India is opened. Commodore Perry forces the Shôgun to open Japan to American trade.]

Perry
opens
Japan.

THE OPENING OF JAPAN

(A.D. 1853—1854)

FRANCIS OTTIWELL ADAMS

DURING the long period of peace which succeeded the establishment of the Tokugawa dynasty of shôguns, the intrigues against it on the part of jealous and ambitious daimios (and such there doubtless were from time to time, especially in connection with the Court at Kioto) had so far failed, Failure of intrigues against the Tokugawa shôguns. and the shôgun of the day, or his officials, virtually ruled the empire from Yedo.

But the advent of foreigners changed the complexion of affairs, and gave an additional impetus to the machinations of the daimios, who chafed under the usurpation of the greatest among them, and of those members of the Court party who were their allies. Indeed, when the foreigner appeared on the scene, everything was already ripe for a revolution in the old style, and for the substitution of a fresh dynasty for the worn-out Tokugawa dynasty. And it is now quite evident that the imperfect government of the shôgun was not adapted to the new order of things which suc-

Signature
of treaties
a death-
blow to the
shôgunate.

ceeded the signing of treaties with foreign nations. It is essential for the reader to understand that, from the moment those treaties came into force, the fall of the shôgunate became a mere question of time, and that nothing could have saved it. As far as the establishment of commercial and friendly relations of a permanent nature with Europe and the United States was concerned, the sooner it was abolished the better. It was not the *supreme* power, and yet in its dealings with other powers and their representatives it pretended to be so. Hence, as will be seen, perpetual subterfuges and a daily resort to small tricks for the purpose of keeping up the delusion, and of preventing foreigners from becoming aware of this important fact (which, however, could not long be concealed) that he, to whom the treaties and the diplomatic agents had accorded the title of "Majesty," had no right to be so styled, and was not the Emperor of Japan.

The shô-
gun or
"Tycoon"
not the
temporal
sovereign.

Although this fact is now patent to every one, many foreigners clung with curious obstinacy, even up to a late date, to the false idea that the "Tycoon" was the *temporal* sovereign of the country, and that he would soon "return to power," as they were wont to express what they would have found difficult to explain or define.

We now come to the first years of foreign intercourse. And in considering them we shall

derive much assistance from the Blue Books presented to Parliament, and from some native productions, especially one called *Genji yumé monogatari* (the story of the dream of *Genji*), which gives a narration of various occurrences from 1850 to 1864, and attributes the origin of the fight in Kioto, which occurred in the latter year, to the circumstances of the arrival of foreigners in Japan after the long period of non-intercourse.

The different attempts of foreigners of various nations to break through the isolation in which Japan had persisted since the expulsion of the Christians are recorded in the last chapters of Hildreth's *Japan as it Was and Is*. None but Dutch were allowed a footing in the country, and they were still confined to the small island of Déshima, off Nagasaki. The Government of the United States, however, determined to make one more attempt to establish intercourse with the Japanese, and as the humoring policy of the naval officers who had previously visited the coast had not proved successful, it was decided to despatch an envoy with a naval force sufficient to ensure him a respectful hearing. Of this expedition Commodore Matthew G. Perry was selected as head, and he finally set sail toward the end of 1852, furnished with a letter from President Fillmore to the Emperor of Japan, and with instructions to conclude a treaty. The objects of the treaty were declared in a letter

The United States' expedition under Commodore Perry.

dated November 2, 1852, from the State Department to the Secretary of the Navy, as follows:

Objects of
the treaty
desired.

"1. To effect some permanent arrangement for the protection of American seamen and property wrecked on those islands, or driven into their ports by stress of weather.

"2. The permission of American vessels to enter one or more of their ports, in order to obtain supplies of provisions—water, fuel, etc.—or, in case of disasters, to refit so as to enable them to prosecute their voyage. It is very desirable to have permission to establish a depôt for coal, if not on one of the principal islands, at least on some small uninhabited one, of which it is said there are several in their vicinity.

"3. The permission to our vessels to enter one or more of their ports, for the purpose of disposing of their cargoes by sale or barter."

Arrival off
Uraga in
July, 1853,
with four
ships of war

Commodore Perry proceeded by way of Madeira and the Cape of Good Hope to Hong Kong and Shanghai, and ultimately in July, 1853, arrived off Uraga, at the entrance of the passage leading to Yokohama and Yedo. His squadron consisted of the steam frigates *Susquehanna* and *Mississippi*, and the sloops of war *Plymouth* and *Saratoga*. The further accounts of his narrative, as taken from the official documents printed by order of the United States Senate, will be found in Mr. Hildreth's

Perry's
squadron.

book. I will here follow the *Genji yumé monogatari*.

It was in the summer of 1853 that, as the author states, an individual named Perry, who Account from the *Genji yumé monogatari* called himself the envoy of the United States of America, suddenly arrived at Uruga in the province of Sagami with four ships of war, declaring that he brought a letter from his country to Japan, and that he wished to deliver it to the sovereign. The governor of the place, Toda Idzu no kami, much alarmed by this extraordinary event, hastened to the spot to inform himself of its meaning. The envoy stated, in reply to questions, that he desired to see a chief minister, in order to explain the object of his visit, and to hand over to him the letter with which he was charged. The governor then despatched a messenger on horseback with all haste to carry this information to the castle of Yedo, where a great scene of Confusion at Yedo. confusion ensued on his arrival. Fresh messengers followed, and the Shôgun Iyéyoshi, on receiving them, was exceedingly troubled, and summoned all the officials to a council. At first the affair seemed so sudden and so formidable that they were too alarmed to open their mouths, but in the end orders were issued to the great clans to keep strict watch at various points on the shore, as it was possible that the "barbarian" vessels might proceed to commit acts of violence. A learned Chinese scholar was sent to Uruga, had an inter-

view with the American envoy and returned with the letter, which expressed the desire of the United States to establish friendship and intercourse with Japan; and said, according to this account, that if they met with a refusal, they should commence hostilities.

Conflicting
opinions.

Thereupon the shôgun was greatly distressed and again summoned a council. He also asked the opinion of the daimios. "The assembled officials were exceedingly disturbed, and nearly broke their hearts over consultations which lasted all day and all night. The nobles and retired nobles in Yedo were informed that they were at liberty to state any ideas they might have on the subject, and although they all gave their opinions, the diversity of propositions was so great, that no decision was arrived at. The military class had during a long peace neglected military arts; they had given themselves up to pleasure and luxury, and there were very few who had put on armor for many years. So that they were greatly alarmed at the prospect that war might break out at a moment's notice, and began to run hither and thither in search of arms. The city of Yedo and the surrounding villages were in a great tumult; in anticipation of the war which seemed imminent, the people carried off their valuables and furniture in all directions, in order to conceal them in the houses of friends living further off, and there was such a state of confusion among all

classes that the governors of the city were compelled to issue a notification to the people, and ^{General alarm.} this in the end had the effect of quieting the general anxiety. But in the castle never was a decision further from being arrived at, and while time was being thus idly wasted, the envoy was constantly demanding an answer. So at last they decided that it would be best to arrange the affair quietly, to give the foreigners the articles they wanted, and to put off sending an answer to the letter; to tell the ^{It is agreed to temporize.} envoy that in an affair of such importance to the State no decision could be arrived at without mature consideration, and that he had better go away; that in a short time he should get a definite answer. The envoy agreed, and, after sending a message to say that he should return in the following spring for his answer, set sail from Uraga with his four ships.

The Shôgun Iyéyoshi had been ill since the commencement of the summer, and had been rendered very anxious about this sudden and pressing affair of the outer barbarians. Perhaps it was this cause which now made his illness so severe that he died on the 22d day of ^{Death of the Shôgun Iyéyoshi.} the seventh month. The assembled retainers entirely lost their heads, and both high and low were plunged into the deepest grief. He was buried in Zôjôji, and received the title of Shintoku-in.

The death of the Shôgun at this particular crisis was at least suspicious. He was suc-

ceeded by his son, Iyésada, thirteenth of the Tokugawa line.

Provisions
of the
Treaty.

Early in 1854 Commodore Perry returned, and the question of acceding to his demands was again hotly debated. Eventually the Treaty was concluded on the 31st of March, 1854. Three copies, signed by the Japanese Commissioners, were delivered to Commodore Perry, and he gave to them in exchange three copies in English, signed by himself, with Dutch and Chinese translations. The ports of Shimoda, in the province of Idzu, and of Hakodaté, in the island of Yezo, were opened for the reception of American ships, to be supplied with such articles as wood, water, provisions, and coal. There were stipulations with respect to the treatment of shipwrecked men; there was an article giving facilities for trading, a favored nations' clause, and an article providing for the appointment by the Government of the United States of consuls or agents to reside in Shimoda, provided that either of the two governments deemed such arrangements necessary.

Admiral
Stirling's
convention.

In this year, Admiral Sir James Stirling arrived with a squadron, and concluded a convention with Japan, by which Nagasaki and Hakodaté were to be opened to British ships for repairs, supplies, etc.

THE CRIMEAN WAR

(A.D. 1854—1856)

JUSTIN McCARTHY

ENGLAND, then, and France entered the war as allies. Lord Raglan, formerly Lord Fitzroy Somerset, an old pupil of the Great Duke in the Peninsular War, and who had lost his right arm serving under Wellington at Waterloo, was appointed to command the English forces. Marshal St. Arnaud, a bold, brilliant soldier of fortune, was intrusted by the Emperor of the French with the leadership of the soldiers of France. The allied forces went out to the East and assembled at Varna, on the Black Sea shore, from which they were to make their descent on the Crimea. The invasion of the Crimea, however, was not welcomed by the English or the French commander. It was undertaken by Lord Raglan out of deference to the recommendations of the Government; and by Marshal St. Arnaud out of deference to the Emperor of the French. The allied forces were, therefore, conveyed to the southwestern shore of the Crimea, and effected a landing

England
and France
allies.

Landing of
the forces.

Battle of
the Alma.

in Kalamita Bay, a short distance north of the point at which the river Alma runs into the sea. Sebastopol itself lies about thirty miles to the south; and then more southward still, divided by the bulk of a jutting promontory from Sebastopol, is the harbor of Bala-klava. The disembarkment began on the morning of September 14, 1854, and was effected without any opposition from the Russians. On September 19, the allies marched out of their encampments and reached the Alma about noon on September 20. They found that they had to cross the river in the face of the Russian batteries armed with heavy guns on the highest points of the hills or bluffs, of scattered artillery, and of dense masses of infantry which covered the hills. The Russians were under the command of Prince Mentschikoff. The soldiers of the Czar fought stoutly and stubbornly as they have always done; but they could not stand up against the blended vehemence and obstinacy of the English and French. The river was crossed, the opposite heights were mounted, Prince Mentschikoff's great redoubt was carried, the Russians were driven from the field, the allies occupied their ground; the victory was to the Western Powers. The first field was fought, and we had won.

Success not
followed up

The Russians ought to have been pursued. But there was no pursuit. Lord Raglan was eager to follow up the victory; but the French

had as yet hardly any cavalry, and Marshal St. Arnaud would not agree to any further enterprise that day. Lord Raglan believed that he ought not to persist; and nothing was done. Except for the bravery of those who fought, the battle was not much to boast of. Inaction.

But it was the first great battle which for nearly forty years our soldiers had fought with a civilized enemy. The military authorities and the country were well disposed to make the most of it. The gallant medley on the banks of the Alma, and the fruitless interval of inaction that followed it, were told of as if the men were speaking of some battle of the gods. Very soon, however, a different note came to be sounded. The campaign had been opened under conditions differing from those of most campaigns that went before it. Science had added many new discoveries to the art of war. Literature had added one remarkable contribution of her own to the conditions amid which campaigns were to be carried on. She added the "special correspondent." Therefore, while the fervor of delight in the courage and success of our army was still fresh in the minds of the public at home, while every music-hall was ringing with the cheap rewards of valor in the shape of popular glorifications of our commanders and our soldiers, the readers of the *Times* began to learn that things were faring badly indeed with the conquering army of

The
"Special
Corre-
spondent."

Incompe-
tent war
adminis-
tration.

the Alma. The hospitals were in a wretchedly disorganized condition. Stores of medicines and strengthening food were decaying in places where no one wanted them or could well get at them, while men were dying in hundreds among our tents in the Crimea for lack of them. The system of clothing, of transport, of feeding, of nursing—everything had broken down. The special correspondent of the *Times* and other correspondents continued to din these things into the ears of the public at home. Exultation began to give way to a feeling of dismay. The patriotic anger against the Russians was changed for a mood of deep indignation against our own authorities and our own war administration. It soon became apparent to every one that the whole campaign had been planned on the assumption of our military authorities here at home—we do not speak of the commanders in the field—that Sebastopol was to fall like another Jericho, at the sound of the war-trumpets' blast.

Our commanders in the field were, on the contrary, rather disposed to overrate than to underrate the strength of the Russians. It is very likely that if a sudden dash had been made at Sebastopol by land and sea, it might have been taken almost at the very opening of the war. But the delay gave the Russians full warning; and they did not neglect it. On the third day after the battle of the Alma, the

Russians sank seven vessels of their Black Sea fleet at the entrance of the harbor of Sebastopol, and the entrance of the harbor was barred as by sunken rocks against any approach of an enemy's ship. There was an end to every dream of a sudden capture of Sebastopol. The allied armies moved again from their positions on the Alma to Balaklava, which lies south of the city, on the other side of a promontory, and which has a port which might enable them to secure a constant means of communication between the armies and the fleets. Sebastopol was but a few miles off, and preparations were at once made for an attack on it by land and sea. On October 17 the attack began. It was practically a failure. The fleet could not get near enough to the sea-forts of Sebastopol to make their broadsides of any real effect because of the shallow water and the sunken ships; and, although the attack from the land was vigorous and was fiercely kept up, yet it could not carry its object.

Russian
defence
measures.

Attack on
Sebastopol
a failure.

The Russians attacked the allies fiercely on October 25, in the hope of obtaining possession of Balaklava. The attempt was bold and brilliant; but it was splendidly repulsed. Never did a day of battle do more credit to English courage, or less, perhaps, to English generalship. The cavalry particularly distinguished themselves. It was, in great measure, on our side a cavalry action. It will be

Battle of
Balaklava.

"Charge of
the Light
Brigade."

memorable in all English history as the battle in which occurred the famous charge of the Light Brigade. Owing to some fatal misconception of the meaning of an order from the Commander-in-Chief, the Light Brigade, 607 men in all, charged what has been rightly described as "the Russian army in position." Of the 607 men, 198 came back. Long, painful, and hopeless were the disputes about this fatal order. The controversy can never be wholly settled. The officer who bore the order was one of the first who fell in the onset. All Europe, all the world, rang with wonder and admiration of the futile and splendid charge. The Poet Laureate sang of it in spirited verses. Perhaps its best epitaph was contained in the celebrated comment ascribed to the French General Bosquet, and which has since become proverbial, and been quoted until men are wellnigh tired of it—"It was magnificent, but it was not war."

Battle of
Inkerman.

Next day, the enemy made another vigorous attack on a much larger scale, moving out of Sebastopol itself, and were again repulsed. On November 5, the Russians made another grand attack on the allies, chiefly on the British, and were once more splendidly repulsed. The plateau of Inkerman was the principal scene of the struggle. It was occupied by the Guards and a few British regiments, on whom fell, until General Bosquet with his French was able to come to their assistance, the

task of resisting a Russian army. This was the severest and the fiercest engagement of the campaign. Inkerman was described at the time as the soldiers' battle. Strategy, it was said everywhere, there was none. The attack was made under cover of a dark and drizzling mist. The battle was fought for a while almost absolutely in the dark. There was hardly any attempt to direct the allies by any principles of scientific warfare. The soldiers fought stubbornly a series of hand-to-hand fights, and we are entitled to say that the better men won in the end.

The winter was gloomy at home as well as abroad. The news constantly arriving from the Crimea told only of devastation caused by foes far more formidable than the Russians—Devastation and suffering. sickness, bad weather, bad management. The Black Sea was swept and scourged by terrible storms. The destruction of transport-ships laden with winter stores for our men was of incalculable injury to the army. Clothing, blanketing, provisions, hospital necessities of all kinds, were destroyed in vast quantities. The loss of life among the crews of the vessels was immense. A storm was nearly as disastrous in this way as a battle. On shore the sufferings of the army were unspeakable. The tents were torn from their pegs and blown away. The officers and men were exposed to the bitter cold and the fierce stormy blasts. Our soldiers had, for the most part, little ex-Severities of the Russian winter.

Lack of
medical
stores.

perience or even idea of such cold as they had to encounter this gloomy winter. The intensity of the cold was so great that no one might dare to touch any metal substance in the open air with his bare hand under the penalty of leaving the skin behind him. The hospitals for the sick and wounded at Scutari were in a wretchedly disorganized condition. They were, for the most part, in an absolutely chaotic condition as regards arrangement and supply. In some instances medical stores were left to decay at Varna, or were found lying useless in the holds of vessels in Balaklava Bay, which were needed for the wounded at Scutari. The medical officers were able and zealous men; the stores were provided and paid for so far as our government was concerned; but the stores were not brought to the medical men. These had their hands all but idle, their eyes and souls tormented by the sight of sufferings which they were unable to relieve for want of the commonest appliances of the hospital. The most extraordinary instances of blunder and confusion were constantly coming to light. Great consignments of boots arrived, and were found to be all for the left foot. Mules for the conveyance of stores were contracted for and delivered, but delivered so that they came into the hands of the Russians and not of us. Shameful frauds were perpetrated, in the instance of some of the contracts for preserved

Blunders
and
confusion.

meat. The evils of the hospital disorganization were happily made a means of bringing about a new system of attending to the sick and wounded in war, which has already created something like a revolution in the manner of treating the victims of battle. Mr. Sidney Herbert, horrified at the way in which things were managed in Scutari and the Crimea, applied to a distinguished woman, who had long taken a deep interest in hospital reform, to superintend personally the nursing of the soldiers. Miss Florence Nightingale was the daughter of a wealthy English country gentleman. She had chosen not to pass her life in fashionable and æsthetic inactivity; and had from a very early period turned her attention to sanitary questions. She had studied nursing as a science and a system; had made herself acquainted with the working of various Continental institutions; and about the time when the war broke out she was actually engaged in reorganizing the Sick Governesses' Institution in Harley Street, London. To her Mr. Sidney Herbert turned. He offered her, if she would accept the task he proposed, plenary authority over all the nurses, and an unlimited power of drawing on the government for whatever she might think necessary to the success of her undertaking. Miss Nightingale accepted the task, and went out to Scutari accompanied by some women of rank like her own, and a trained staff of nurses. They

Her fine
work.

speedily reduced chaos into order; and from the time of their landing in Scutari there was at least one department of the business of war which was never again a subject of complaint. The spirit of the chivalric days had been restored under better auspices for its abiding influence. Sidney Herbert, in his letter to Miss Nightingale, has said that her example, if she accepted the task he proposed, would "multiply the good to all time." These words proved to have no exaggeration in them. We have never seen a war since in which women of education and of genuine devotion have not given themselves up to the task of caring for the wounded. The Geneva Convention and the bearing of the Red Cross are among the results of Florence Nightingale's work in the Crimea.

Miseries of
the siege.

But the siege of Sebastopol was meanwhile dragging heavily along; and sometimes it was not quite certain which ought to be called the besieged, the Russians in the city or the allies encamped in sight of it. During some months the armies did little or nothing. The commissariat system and the land transport system had broken down. The armies were miserably weakened by sickness. Cholera was ever and anon raging anew among our men. Horses and mules were dying of cold and starvation. The roads were only deep, irregular ruts filled with mud; the camp was a marsh; the tents stood often in pools of

water; the men had sometimes no beds but straw dripping wet; and hardly any bed coverings. Our unfortunate Turkish allies were in a far more wretched plight than even we ourselves. The authorities who ought to have looked after them were impervious to the criticisms of special correspondents and unassailable by Parliamentary votes of censure.

Meanwhile new negotiations of peace, set on foot under the influence of Austria, had been begun at Vienna, and Lord John Russell had been sent there to represent the interests of England. We had got a new ally in the little kingdom of Sardinia, whose govern-
Sardinia enters the war.
ment was then under the control of one of the master-spirits of modern politics, Count Cavour. Sardinia went into war in order that she might have a *locus standi* in the councils of Europe from which to set forth her grievances against Austria. The policy was singularly successful, and entirely justified the expectations of Cavour. The Crimean War laid the foundations of the kingdom of Italy. But there was another event of a very different nature, the effect of which seemed at first likely to be all in favor of peace. On March 2, 1855,
Death of the Emperor Nicholas.
the Emperor Nicholas of Russia died of pulmonary apoplexy, after an attack of influenza. A cartoon appeared in *Punch*, which was called "General Fevrier turned Traitor." The Emperor Nicholas had boasted that Russia had two generals on whom she could always

rely, General Janvier and General Fevrier; and now the English artist represented General February, a skeleton in Russian uniform, turning traitor and laying his bony, ice-cold hand on the heart of the sovereign and betraying him to the tomb. But indeed it was not General February alone who doomed Nicholas to death. The Czar died of broken hopes; of the recklessness that comes of defeat and despair. He took no precautions against cold and exposure; he treated with a magnanimous disdain the remonstrances of his physicians and his friends. The news of the sudden death of the Emperor created a profound sensation in England. At first there was, as we have said, a common impression that Nicholas's son and successor, Alexander II., would be more anxious to make peace than his father had been. But this hope was soon gone. The new Czar could not venture to show himself to his people in a less patriotic light than his predecessor. The prospects of the allies were at the time remarkably gloomy. There must have seemed to the new Russian Emperor considerable ground for the hope that disease, and cold, and bad management would do more harm to the army of England at least than any Russian general. The Conference at Venice proved a failure.

Gloomy
prospects of
the allies.

The operations in the Crimea were renewed with some vigor. The English army lost by the death of its brave and manly Com-

mander-in-Chief, Lord Raglan. He was suc-^{Death}
ceeded by General Simpson, whose adminis-^{of Lord}
tration during the short time that he held Raglan.
the command was at least well qualified to
keep Lord Raglan's memory green and to
prevent the regret for his death from losing
any of its keenness. The French army had
lost its first commander long before—the ver-
satile, reckless, brilliant soldier of fortune,
St. Arnaud. After St. Arnaud's death the
command was transferred for a while to Gen-
eral Canrobert, who resigned in favor of Gen-
eral Pélissier. The Sardinian contingent had
arrived, and had given admirable proof of its
courage and discipline. On August 16, 1855,
the Russians, under General Liprandi, made
an unsuccessful effort to raise the siege of Se-
bastopol by an attack on the allied forces. The
Sardinian contingent bore themselves with
stubborn bravery in the resistance, and all^{Gallantry}
^{of the}
^{Sardinians.}
Northern Italy was thrown into wild delight
by the news that the flag of Piedmont had
been carried to victory over the troops of one
great European Power, and side by side with
those of two others. It was the first great
illustration of Cavour's habitual policy of
blended audacity and cool, far-seeing judg-
ment. The siege had been progressing for
some time with considerable activity. The
Malakoff tower and the Mamelon battery in
front of it became the scenes and objects of
constant struggle. The Russians made des-

Assault
of the
Redan and
Malakoff
batteries.

perate night sorties again and again, and were always repulsed. On June 7, the English assaulted the quarries in front of the Redan, and the French attacked the Mamelon. The attack on both sides was successful; but it was followed on the 18th of the same month by a desperate and wholly unsuccessful attack on the Redan and Malakoff batteries. On September 5, the allies made an attack almost simultaneously upon the Malakoff and the Redan. The French got possession of the Malakoff, and the English then at once advanced upon the Redan; but the French were near the Malakoff; the English were very far away from the Redan. The distance our soldiers had to traverse left them almost helplessly exposed to the Russian fire. They stormed the parapets of the Redan despite all the difficulties of their attack; but they were not able to hold the place. The attacking party were far too small in numbers; reinforcements did not come in time; the English held their own for an hour against odds that might have seemed overwhelming; but it was simply impossible for them to establish themselves in the Redan, and the remnant of them that could withdraw had to retreat to the trenches. It was only the old story of the war. Superb courage and skill of the officers and men; outrageously bad generalship. The attack might have been renewed that day, but the English Commander-in-Chief, General Simpson, resolved not to

Retreat of
the British.

make another attempt till the next morning. Before the morrow came there was nothing to attack. The Russians withdrew during the night from the south side of Sebastopol. ^{The Russians fire Sebastopol.} A bridge of boats had been constructed across the bay to connect the north and the south sides of the city, and across this bridge Prince Gortschakoff quietly withdrew his troops. The Russian general felt that it would be impossible for him to hold the city much longer, and that to remain there was only useless waste of life. But, as he said in his own despatch, "It is not Sebastopol which we have left to them, but the burning ruins of the town, which we ourselves set fire to, having maintained the honor of the defence in such a manner that our great-grandchildren may recall with pride the remembrance of it and send it on to all posterity." It was some time before the allies could venture to enter the abandoned city. The arsenals and powder-magazines were exploding, the flames were bursting out of every public building and every private house. The Russians had made of Sebastopol another Moscow.

With the close of that long siege, which had lasted nearly a year, the war may be said to have ended. The brilliant episode of Kars, its ^{Fall of Kars.} splendid defence and its final surrender, was brought to its conclusion, indeed, after the fall of Sebastopol; but, although it naturally attracted a peculiar attention in this country, it

End of
the war.

Congress
of Paris.

could have no effect on the actual fortunes of such a war. Kars was defended by General Fenwick Williams, an English officer, who held the place against overwhelming Russian forces, and against an enemy far more appalling—starvation itself. He had to surrender at last to famine; but the very articles of surrender to which the conqueror consented became the trophy of Williams and his men. The garrison were allowed to leave the place with all the honors of war; and, “as a testimony to the valorous resistance made by the garrison of Kars, the officers of all ranks are to keep their swords.” The war was virtually over. Austria had been exerting herself throughout its progress in the interests of peace, and after the fall of Sebastopol she made a new effort with greater success. France and Russia were indeed now anxious to be cut out of the struggle almost on any terms. If England had held out, it is highly probable that she would have had to do so alone. For this indeed Lord Palmerston was fully prepared as a last resource, sooner than submit to terms which he considered unsatisfactory. The Congress of Paris opened on February 26, 1856, and on March 30 the treaty of peace was signed by the plenipotentiaries of the Great Powers. Prussia had been admitted to the Congress, which therefore represented England, France, Russia, Austria, Prussia, Turkey, and Sardinia.

By the treaty Kars was restored to the Sultan, and Sebastopol and all other places taken by the allies were given back to Russia. The Great Powers engaged to respect the independence and territorial integrity of Turkey. The Sultan issued a firman for ameliorating the condition of his Christian subjects, and no right of interference, it was distinctly specified, was given to the other powers by this concession on the Sultan's part. The Black Sea was neutralized; its waters and its ports were thrown open to the mercantile marine of every nation, and formally and in perpetuity interdicted to the flag of war either of the Powers possessing its coast or of any other Power, with the exception of the right of each of the Powers to have the same number of small armed vessels in the Black Sea to act as a sort of maritime police and to protect the coasts. The Sultan and the Emperor engaged to establish and maintain no military or maritime arsenals in that sea. The navigation of the Danube was thrown open. Moldavia and Wallachia, continuing under the suzerainty of the Sultan, were to enjoy all the privileges and immunities they already possessed under the guarantee of the contracting Powers, but with no separate right of intervention in their affairs. Out of Moldavia and Wallachia united, after various internal changes, there subsequently grew the kingdom of Roumania. The existing position of Servia was

Terms of
the settle-
ment.

secured by the treaty. During time of peace the Sultan engaged to admit no foreign ships of war into the Bosphorus or the Dardanelles.

Turkey's
integrity
safe-
guarded.

To guarantee Turkey from the enemy they most feared, a tripartite treaty was afterward agreed to between England, France, and Austria. This document bears date in Paris April 15, 1856; by it the contracting parties guaranteed jointly and severally the independence and integrity of the Ottoman Empire, and declared that any infraction of the general treaty of March 30 would be considered by them as *casus belli*. The Congress of Paris was remarkable for the fact that the plenipotentiaries before separating came to an agreement on the rules generally of maritime war by which privateering was abolished. It was agreed, however, that the rules adopted at the Congress of Paris would only be binding on those States that had acceded or should accede to them. The United States raised some difficulty about renouncing the right of privateering, and the declarations of the Congress were therefore made without America's assenting to them. At the instigation of Count Cavour the condition of Italy was brought before the Congress; and there can be no doubt that out of the Congress and the part that Sardinia assumed as representative of Italian nationality came the succession of events which ended in the establishment of a King of Italy in the palace of the Quirinal. The adjustment of the condi-

Italy's
condition
brought
before the
Congress.

tion of the Danubian principalities, too, engaged much attention and discussion, and a highly ingenious arrangement was devised for the purpose of keeping those provinces from actual union, so that they might be coherent enough to act as a rampart against Russia, without being so coherent as to cause Austria any alarm for her own somewhat disjointed, not to say distracted, political system. All these artificial and complex arrangements presently fell to pieces, and the principalities became in course of no very long time a united independent State under a hereditary Prince. But for the hour it was hoped that the independence of Turkey and the restriction of Russia, the security of the Christian provinces, the neutrality of the Black Sea, and the closing of the Straits against war vessels, had been bought by the war.

England lost some twenty-four thousand men in the war, of whom hardly a sixth fell in battle or died of wounds. Cholera and other diseases gave grim account of the rest. Forty-one millions of money were added by the campaign to the National Debt.

The
Danubian
principal-
ities.

England's
losses of
men and
money.

THE BATTLE OF INKERMAN

(A.D. 1854)

A. W. KINGLAKE

THE outlines of the fight—like those of Mount Inkerman itself—are indented and jagged, but well marked.

Outline of
the fight.
5:45 A.M.
to 7:30 A.M.

First Period.—Coming up from the West under Soimonoff, and from the East under Panloff, 40,000 assailants moved forward under so thick a cover of darkness and mist that, by no greater effort than that of driving in an outlying picket, General Soimonoff was able to plant on Shell Hill a powerful artillery supported by heavy bodies of foot. From the commanding position thus rapidly seized, and now guarded by sixteen battalions, twenty other battalions, with a strength of 15,000 men, were thrown forward to attack General Pennefather along his whole front, while a force called the "Under-road-column" moved up unobstructed by the bed of the Careenage Ravine, in order to turn his left flank. On his right for some time the enemy triumphed; he seized three of our guns; he drove from the field a bewildered body of nearly 400

foot; and, meanwhile, with the Under-road column he successfully turned the position, coming up by the Well-way at last to within a stone's throw of Pennefather's tents.

Then, however, all changed; and the mist, which had thus far protected the enemy, began to favor our people, by taking from the many their power of rightly wielding big numbers, from the few their sense of weakness. It resulted that (with the aid of some batteries) 3,300 of our infantry, under Pennefather and Buller, found means to defeat with great slaughter, and even to expunge from the battlefield the whole of the 15,000 men who had assaulted their front, and, moreover, proved able to rout the Under-road column at a moment when it was driving into the very camp of the 2d Division.

Tide turns
against the
Russians.

The number of Russian officers struck down was appallingly great; and General Soimonoff himself fell mortally wounded.

Second Period.—General Dannenberg, now coming up, assumed the command, and began to act with fresh troops. By attacking not only the front of the English position, but also the valueless ledge surmounted by the Sand-bag Battery, he challenged his adversaries to meet him in two separate combats; and our soldiery, believing—though wrongly—that the dismantled work must be a part of the English defences, fastened on it with so eager a hold, that Lord Raglan—in the midst of close

General
Dannenberg
takes
command.

7:30 A.M.
to 8:30 A.M.

Mistakes of
the English
soldiery.

fighting—could not even attempt to withdraw them. The mistake long continued to work its baneful effects; and the combatant part of the English force (now augmented by the accession of fresh troops) divided itself into two unconnected assemblages, with a dangerous gap between them. In one of the two simultaneous fights thus provoked—that is, the one in front of Home Ridge—General Pennefather, with very scant means, proved able to hurl back every onset; while in the fight for the Sandbag Battery, after long and obstinate struggles, our people drove down the whole multitude which had swarmed on the ledge of the Kitspur; but then, haplessly, they went on to do more, achieving what I have called a “false victory” over the left wing of the Russian army. Excepting only a few score of men with difficulty restrained from pursuit, they all of them poured down the steeps, attacking or chasing the enemy, became dispersed in the copsewood, and in this way annulled for a time their power of rendering fresh services.

Russian troops, it was suddenly found, had moved up unopposed through the Gap, and the few score of English still remaining on the heights then seemed to be entirely cut off, yet proved able to fight their way home.

Backward-
ness of
the French.

For some time, the two French battalions which had come up would take no part in the fight; but one of them—the 6th of the Line—

moved forward at length with good will against the flank of a Russian force then advancing along the Fore Ridge. The enemy thus threatened fell back, and the French battalion victoriously made good its advance to ground on the west of the Kitspur.

Thus the efforts the enemy made in the course of this Second Period resulted, after all, in discomfiture; but by the continued necessity for guarding our left, by Pennefather's still ardent propensity to fight out in front of his heights, and now finally by the losses and the dispersions sustained on the Kitspur, the number of English foot-soldiers that could be mustered for the immediate defence of Home Ridge was brought down to diminutive proportions.

Third Period.—That immediate defence of their position, for which our people were thus ill provided, became the very problem in hand. The enemy, concentrating his efforts upon one settled purpose, delivered a weighty attack upon the Home Ridge, now almost denuded of English infantry, but guarded by the 7th Léger—a battalion 900 strong. His advanced troops broke over the crest, obtained some signal advantages over both the English and French, and then, upon being better confronted, began to fall back; but the bulk of the assailing masses had not ceased to advance all this while, and was soon ascending the Ridge. Then with the 7th Léger, with

Weighty
attack on
the Home
Ridge.

a truant little band of Zouaves, and with a few of our own people whom he could gather around him, General Pennefather, after a singular struggle which hung for some minutes in doubt, found means to defeat the great columns thus attacking his centre; and, the collateral forces brought up on the right and on the left being almost simultaneously overthrown by other portions of our infantry, and in part also, too, by our guns, the whole multitude of our troops which had undertaken this onslaught was triumphantly swept forward into the Quarry Ravine.

The enemy rallies.

9:15 A.M.
to 10 A.M.

Fourth Period.—The Allies having no troops in hand with which to press their advantage, the enemy very soon rallied, and with some vigor turned on his pursuers. The French 6th of the Line had been already driven back from our right front, and our people engaged at the centre were more or less losing ground, when the accession of the two 18-pounders, ordered up by Lord Raglan, put an end all at once to the ascendancy of the Russians in the artillery arm, and began to tear open that stronghold on the crest of Shell Hill which had hitherto furnished the basis for all their successive attacks.

When in this conditions of things General Bosquet approached with fresh troops, there seemed to be ground for believing that the end of the fight must be near.

Fifth Period.—When Bosquet's acceding

reinforcements had brought up his infantry on Mount Inkerman to a strength of 3,500, he was induced to advance with a great part of this force to the false position of the Inkerman Tusk. Upon the approach of a Russian column moving up to ground on his left, where he fancied the English stood posted, he was forced to retreat in great haste with the loss of a gun; and, some Russian battalions appearing in another direction, it was only by a swift spring to the rear that his troops, drawn up on the Tusk, proved able to make good their escape. The 1,500 French troops disposed on Bosquet's left rear fell back behind the Home Ridge; and, the cavalry which Canrobert brought up to cover the retreat being driven from the field by some shells, all this succession of adverse occurrences seemed threatening to end in disaster. The French troops became disconcerted, and the allies were from this cause in jeopardy.

Bosquet
brings rein-
forcements.

10 A.M. to
11 A.M.

Their weakness, however, was masked by the vigor of the English defence maintained all this while at the Barrier, as well as by the might of the two 18-pounders; and, General Dannenberg not seizing his opportunity, the despondency of the French passed away.

Vigorous
British
defence.

Upon the accession of yet further reinforcements, General Bosquet resumed the offensive, and with two of his battalions he not only defeated that agile Selinghinsk regiment which had once more climbed the Kitspur,

but drove it down over the aqueduct, and out of the Inkerman battlefield. He also withdrew both the 7th *Léger* and the 6th of the Line from their shelter behind the Home Ridge, and again sent them forward, but they moved by the course of the Post-road, and there had the English in front of them.

Then the share of the French infantry in this Inkerman conflict was unaccountably brought to a close.

The
French
cease
fighting.

Sixth Period.—While still minded to hold fast their respective positions on Mount Inkerman, both the Russians and the French now abandoned the offensive; but our people, still disputing the victory which Canrobert would thus concede to his adversaries, maintained the fight two hours longer without the aid of French infantry, passed gradually from their old attitude of aggressive defence to one of decisive attack, and at length, by the united power of Lord Raglan's two 18-pounders and a small daring band of foot-soldiery, put so sharp a stress on Dannenberg, that—without consulting Prince Mentschikoff—he determined at once to retreat.

1 P.M. to
8 P.M.

Seventh Period.—No pursuit worth recording took place, and General Dannenberg's retreat being accomplished at eight o'clock in the evening, the action came to an end.

From this fight on Mount Inkerman there resulted, it seems, to the enemy a loss of 10,729 in killed, wounded and prisoners. Among his

killed or wounded there were six generals; and, if Russian grades were like ours, the number might be stated at twelve; for, besides Soimonoff and Villebois, and Ochterlonè, and the rest of the six stricken chiefs having actual rank as generals, there were slain or wounded six other officers who each of them held a command extending over thousands of men. The enemy lost altogether 256 officers. Bringing fifty battalions to Mount Inkerman, he kept sixteen in reserve, and all those to the last remained sound; but in the thirty-four fighting battalions with which he delivered his successive attacks, dire havoc was wrought. Twelve of them were all but annihilated; and twelve more were so shattered and beaten as ^{The Russians} retreat. to become for the time nearly powerless, leaving not more than ten out of the whole thirty-four which continued to be at all fit for combat; and even in those—but more especially in the four Okhotsk battalions, where the “killed” exceeded the “wounded”—the losses were ruinously great.

In proportion to what they achieved, the losses of the English were moderate, but great, very great, in comparison with their scanty numbers. Out of a strength of only 7,464 ^{Russian losses.} infantry collected on Mount Inkerman, with 200 cavalry and 38 guns, they lost in killed and wounded, 2,357, of whom 597 were killed. Of their officers, 130 were struck, 39 being killed and 91 wounded.

Losses of
the English

It is believed that of the Guards, engaged in their false position by the Sandbag Battery, nearly a half were killed or wounded in the space of an hour; and in the right wing of the 21st Fusiliers—a body which fought in the centre—the proportion of losses proved even more huge; while in the 20th and 57th regiments it was not much less. Because fighting for the most part in scanty numbers, the combatants of the 2d Division were able to carry on their lengthened struggle from the hour before daybreak to one in the afternoon without losing more than about three-eighths of their strength; and in the companies of the 77th under Egerton, which exerted a great sway over the course of events, the proportion of killed and wounded was about one-fifth.

Loss in
command-
ing officers.

Besides Lord Raglan and the principal officers of the Headquarters Staff, there were ten English generals who came into action on Mount Inkerman, and these ten, with five other chiefs who succeeded to divisional or brigade commands (thus making altogether fifteen), were, all of them, either killed or wounded, or had their horses shot under them. And, with only a single exception, the same may be said of the eighteen colonels or other officers, who brought regiments, or lesser detachments, of foot to Mount Inkerman, and took an active part in the struggle.

The French stated that their loss on Mount Inkerman comprised 13 officers and 130 men

killed, and 36 officers and 750 men wounded. We saw that General Canrobert himself received a wound in the arm and that Colonel de Camas was killed.

The piece of French cannon which the enemy took was left on the battlefield, and recovered after the action. Losses of the French. No gun, Russian, English, or French, was definitively lost.

[In 1855, De Lesseps plans to cut the isthmus of Suez with a canal. A small civil war breaks out in Kansas. The independence of the Orange Free State is recognized. The Governor of Eastern Siberia seizes the Amur. Burton and Speke explore Somaliland. In 1856, by the Treaty of Paris, privateering is forbidden; no neutral goods, except contraband of war, are liable to capture under an enemy's flag; and blockades in future must be effective in order to be binding. The province of Oudh is annexed by the English, who also bombard Canton on account of the Chinese having seized an English ship. Burton discovers Tanganyika, Speke discovers the Victoria Nyanza, and Livingstone explores the entire Zambesi. The Neanderthal skull is discovered. The Dred Scott decision is given by the United States Supreme Court. The great Indian Mutiny breaks out. The English and French join against China, whose fleet is destroyed, and Canton captured. England occupies Perim; and France conquers Algeria.]

THE INDIAN MUTINY

(A.D. 1857)

SIR RICHARD TEMPLE

Outbreak
of the
Sepoys.

AFTER the occurrence of some isolated mutinies in the Bengal native soldiery, generally called sepoy, during the early part of 1857, the native portion of the garrison at Meerut, near Delhi, broke out on the 10th of May; the European garrison failed to prevent them, and the mutineers marched straightway to Delhi, and were joined by the native troops there and by the city mob. The rebels set up as Emperor the titular Great Mogul, who dwelt in the ancestral palace there under British protection, and proclaimed the restoration of the Mogul Empire. This event was rapidly followed by the revolt of almost the whole native army of the Bengal Presidency. Their comrades of the Bombay Presidency were but slightly affected, and those of Madras hardly at all. At that time the native forces numbered more than 247,000 men of all arms; of these about 50,000 belonged to Madras, 30,000 to Bombay, and the remainder to Bengal; among the latter,

however, were many troops called irregular. A large part of the irregular troops remained stanch; but of the Bengal regular troops only seven battalions continued in service. From 80,000 to 90,000 soldiers, horse and foot, were in revolt, having in many cases murdered their officers, and sometimes the European families also. The mutineers were cantoned over many stations in broad provinces, held forts, arsenals, treasuries. They were armed with British weapons, had been organized with British discipline, were in possession of much artillery, of a great number of cavalry horses and other transports, and of vast sums of treasure. In Hindustan, in Oudh, and in parts of Malwa, throughout the summer the British power was insulated at certain points, such as the camp before Delhi, the cantonment at Meerut, the fortresses at Agra and Allahabad, the weak fortifications at Lucknow. Elsewhere the European magistracy with their families had been either killed or hunted away, and the court-houses with their records burnt. The disaster extended over at least an area of 100,000 square miles, with a population of 40,000,000. It occurred, too, at the worst season of the year. If not speedily stamped out the fire must spread over the whole country. The year was a centenary of historic events. It was just one hundred years since Clive founded British dominion at Plassey, and two hundred since Sivaji the

Number
of native
troops.

Insulation
of the
British.

Mahratta struck a deadly blow at the Moslem power. Many an enemy thought that the knell of the empire had sounded. And certainly, unless the resources of the British Isles could be brought to bear upon the scene of revolt within a few months, the British authority would be narrowed to its three original seats—namely, the Presidency towns resting on the sea-board.

At that time there were 40,000 European troops in the country. Several thousand men on their way from England to China, at Lord Elgin's disposal, were, with his co-operation, diverted to India. Some 40,000 European soldiers were despatched from England round the Cape of Good Hope by a sea-voyage of 12,000 miles. Meanwhile the disasters at Cawnpore and elsewhere in Hindustan had been partially retrieved by Henry Havelock. At the outset a force, largely consisting of Europeans, marched against Delhi. After a severe siege of four months, the place was recaptured by assault. The communications had been maintained continuously with the Punjab, under John Lawrence, as a base whence reinforcements were derived. Native troops were raised from the loyal Punjab in place of the mutineers of Hindustan. Lucknow, for a long while after the death of Henry Lawrence besieged by rebels, was first relieved and afterward recaptured by a European force under Colin Campbell. The districts were

Confidence
of the
natives.

Siege of
Delhi and
relief of
Lucknow.

speedily reoccupied by British authority. Though many influential individuals, some ^{Loyalty of native princes.} chiefs and princes, and some classes, including the worst part of the mob, had joined the rebellion, or rather the military revolt, still the mass of the people in these districts had remained passive and readily returned to their allegiance. The principal native princes and their states had set an important example of loyalty. Within six months of the outbreak the imperial danger was surmounted, though troubles lasted here and there, and the embers smouldered for more than a year, especially in the hilly parts of the central regions. The cost of suppressing this rebellion is reckoned at forty millions sterling. Unlike all the earlier foreign dynasties, the British power had never been naturalized or domesticated in the country, but was then, as ever, recruited constantly from the British Isles. Its officers serving in the country had been born and educated in Europe, and possessed as a reserve against danger all the imperial qualities of their race.

Many causes were assigned for the Indian Mutiny. The greased cartridges served out ^{Causes of the Mutiny.} to some of the Bengal troops operated as an immediate provocation. The Brahmins were too numerous in the ranks; they were fanatical, and they had the brains to conceive mischief when discontented. The Kabul disaster had broken the spell of invincibility. Certain chiefs near the scene of the outbreak were

Effect of
the annex-
ation of
Oudh.

Power of
the sepoys.

laboring under a sense of wrong, real or supposed. Some native states had been alarmed at British policy with regard to the right of adoption. The annexation of Oudh, however righteous in itself, had induced many Mohammedan conspirators to excite mutiny, and to turn it to political account. This brought about a very unusual combination between Mohammedans and Hindus. Still, these and other lesser causes would never by themselves have brought about such a crisis as that which has been described. The prime, the fundamental, cause was a large and simple fact, namely, this: The native forces were much too large relatively to the European. There was only one European soldier to six native soldiers, whereas now there is one to two. The sepoys then had the physical force in their hands, and they knew it. The distribution, too, of these excessive numbers aggravated the peril. The sepoys were, as already seen, in charge of the stations containing the state resources, civil as well as military. It was the sense of power which gave them the mind to revolt. Their interests, including employment, pay, pension, and the like, were indeed bound up with the British rule. The government was over-slow to believe that the men would revolt to the destruction of their own prospects. But their conduct proves that there are moments when religious fanaticism, national sentiment, pride, and passion will pre-

vail over self-interest. The occurrence was only a question of time, and many will wonder why it did not happen before. But an analysis of historic circumstances would show that never before had a complete opportunity offered. Mutiny of particular bodies of troops had often occurred already, and had been overcome. Thus the British authorities came to be insufficiently alive to the symptoms which portended the events of 1857. But after the storm had burst they evinced qualities rarely surpassed in the annals of the nation, and the history of the time is aglow with genius, valor, and capacity.

Blindness
of the
authorities.

The crisis past, no time was lost in rectifying the military faults which had rendered the revolt possible. The native troops were reduced in number, the European troops were augmented. The physical predominance at all strategic points was placed in the hands of European soldiers, and almost the whole of the artillery was manned by European gunners.

Changes in
military
policy.

Peace and order having been restored to the Empire in 1858, various changes, constitutional and other, were made. The East India Company, the greatest corporation ever known to history, ceased to exist, and the government was assumed by the British crown. The army was reorganized so as to guard against the danger from which the country had just been saved. As compared with the relative proportions of former times, the Eu-

Dominion
of peace
and prog-
ress.

ropean force was doubled, while the native force was reduced by more than one-third. Thus, as already seen, the European and the native were as one to two; moreover, the European was placed in charge of the strategic and dominant position, so that the physical power was now in his hands. The dominion was consolidated by the work of peace under the successive Viceroy—Elgin, Lawrence, Mayo, Northbrook—with material improvement and moral progress.

[In 1858, a Carbonaro, named Orsini, attempts to murder Napoleon III., and escapes to England. Much ill feeling results between France and England. Napoleon is frightened and turns to Cavour, promising to help expel the Austrians from Italy. The Montenegrins annihilate a Turkish invading army. Moldavia and Wallachia are formed into a single State—Roumania. The East India Company is abolished. The Treaty of Tien-tsin opens China to European trade; China recognizes Russian sovereignty over the whole of Siberia. Japan is opened to unrestricted commerce with England, France, Russia, and the United States. The Virgin is believed to appear at Lourdes. In 1859, Volunteer rifle corps are formed in England. Napoleon marches into Italy against Austria. John Brown is captured and executed for armed rebellion. Queensland is formed into a separate colony.]

NAPOLEON III. IN ITALY

(A.D. 1859)

JOHN WEBB PROBYN

THE ties which united France to Piedmont were strengthened by the marriage, in the end of January, 1859, of the Princess Clotilde, the eldest daughter of Victor Emmanuel, with Prince Napoleon, the first cousin of the French Emperor. Nor was the surmise unfounded that the marriage was accompanied with distinct political stipulations between the two Governments; for an agreement was made by which the Emperor Napoleon promised to give armed assistance to Piedmont if she were attacked by Austria. The result, in case the allies were successful, was to be the formation of a northern kingdom of Italy, described as one possessed of about eleven millions of inhabitants. This agreement was not made public, but was signed on the 18th of January, 1859, by Prince Napoleon and General (afterward Marshal) Neil, on the part of the Emperor of the French, and by Cavour and General Lamarmora, on the part of Victor Emmanuel. Both

Princess
Clotilde.

Austria and
Piedmont
prepare
for war.

Austria and Piedmont increased their armaments and raised loans in preparation for war. Men of all ranks and conditions of life flocked to Turin from the other States of Italy to join the Piedmontese army or enrol themselves among the volunteers of Garibaldi, who had hastened to offer his services to the King against Austria. Instead of the confusion and division which marked and marred the uprising of Italy in 1848, there were now to be seen union and devotion under the command of that Italian prince who had, ever since he mounted the throne of Piedmont on the field of Novara, remained faithful to the constitutional liberties of his own people, and opened his country as a refuge to all Italians driven into exile for the cause of liberty. Meanwhile, diplomacy made continual efforts to avert war by endeavoring to find some solution of the difficulties and differences to which the Italian problem gave rise. In vain did other Powers seek to bring the views of the Cabinets of Vienna and Turin into agreement by means of various compromises. The gulf separating these two governments was far too wide to be thus bridged over. Then the idea of a European Congress was started. Questions at once arose as to whether Piedmont was to have a seat at the Congress, and if Piedmont, whether the other Italian States were to be admitted; again, were they to have a full or only a consultative voice in the ar-

Diplo-
macy's
futile
efforts.

rangements made? Innumerable were the points of discussion which arose between Paris, London, Turin, Vienna, St. Petersburg, Berlin, not to mention the views expressed by the various little courts of the Italian peninsula. Then came the proposition of a general disarmament, by way of staying the warlike preparations which were taking over enlarged proportions. On the 18th of April, 1859, the Cabinet of Turin agreed to the principle of disarmament at the special request of England and France on the condition that Piedmont took her seat at the Congress. The Cabinet of Vienna had made no reply to this proposition. Then suddenly it addressed, on the 23d of April, an ultimatum to the Cabinet of Turin demanding the instant disarmament of Piedmont, to which a categorical reply was asked for within three days. At the expiration of the three days, Count Cavour, who was delighted at this hasty step of his opponent, remitted to Baron Kellerberg, the Austrian envoy, a refusal to comply with the request made. War was now inevitable. Victor Emmanuel addressed a stirring proclamation to his army on the 27th of April, and two days afterward another to the people of his own kingdom and to the people of Italy. When he left his capital to put himself at the head of his troops he was accompanied by the earnest goodwill of his own subjects and of the vast majority of Italians. The Em-

General
disarma-
ment
proposed.

Cavour's
refusal.

Napoleon
arrives
in Italy.

peror of the French, who had promised to aid Piedmont if Austria were the first to take an aggressive step, was faithful to his engagement. On the 30th of April, some French troops arrived at Turin. On the 13th of May, Napoleon III. disembarked at Genoa, where an enthusiastic welcome was given him by the immense concourse of people assembled to witness his meeting with Victor Emmanuel, who came to receive his powerful ally.

Austria's
false step.

During the diplomatic campaign, which lasted through the first four months of 1859, Count Cavour, and those who represented his sovereign abroad, played their difficult game with consummate skill; yielding whenever circumstances made it necessary to do so, however hazardous it might be; standing firm just at the moment when such a course approved itself to some, if not all, the great Powers; losing no occasion to further the cause of Piedmont, never losing sight of the end at which they aimed—that not only of securing the influence of Piedmont, but of advancing the cause of constitutional freedom, which she championed, throughout Italy, so far as circumstances permitted. The despotic rulers of Austria, baffled and annoyed, at last lost patience and sent that ultimatum to Turin which gave Count Cavour the opportunity of refusing their demands with dignity, while enabling him at once to claim the

assistance which the Emperor of the French had promised if Austria were the first to take a step which made war inevitable. The real difficulty of Austria rose from her ultra-despotic system, which had received its crowning touch in the concordat concluded with the Papal See in 1855—a concordat to which no former ruler of Austria would have consented, so greatly did it fetter and restrict the imperial power. The Italian subjects of Austria hated her rule, as did the subjects of those Italian princes whom she upheld. Hungary had never ceased to desire the restoration of her ancient constitutional rights. The freedom and order of Piedmont only increased the dislike felt by Italians to Austria, and so enhanced her difficulties. The Government of Vienna thought to cut the Gordian knot of its perplexities by war. It had just committed, by its precipitate ultimatum, a diplomatic blunder which its able adversary availed himself of without delay. It now went on to commit a military blunder; for, although the Austrian armies proceeded to cross the Ticino and invade the Piedmontese territory, they failed to make a decisive march on Turin. Had Count Giúlay, the Austrian commander, done so without hesitation, he might well have reached the capital of Piedmont before the French had arrived in sufficient force to enable the little Piedmontese army to arrest the invasion. As it was, the opportunity was lost

Battle of
Magenta.

Meeting
of Napo-
leon and
Garibaldi.

never to occur again. In the first engagements at Montebello and Palestro the advantage rested decidedly with the allies. It was at this last-named battle that Victor Emmanuel, by his bold bearing and courage, excited the admiration not only of his own soldiers, but also of the French Zouaves, who were among the best troops of France. On the 4th of June, the French fought the battle of Magenta, which ended, though not without a hard struggle, in the defeat of the Austrians. On the 8th, the Emperor Napoleon and King Victor Emmanuel entered Milan, where they were received with a welcome as sincere as it was enthusiastic. The rich Lombard capital hastened to recognize the King as its sovereign. While there he met in person Garibaldi, who was in command of the volunteer corps, whose members had flocked from all parts of Italy to carry on, under his command, the war in the mountainous districts of the north against Austria. The cordial and frank bearing of the monarch and his single-hearted devotion to the national cause made the deepest impression on the Italian patriot. Indeed, Garibaldi felt from that moment the utmost confidence in the King; nor was it ever shaken throughout the difficulties, dangers, and trials which beset the progress of Italian freedom until its final victory in Rome.

The allied troops pursued their march onward toward the river Mincio, upon whose

banks two of the fortresses of the famous Quadrilateral are situated. On the 24th of June they encountered the Austrian army at Solferino and San Martino. French, Piedmontese, and Austrians fought with courage and determination. Nor was it until after ten or eleven hours of hard fighting that the allies forced their enemy to retreat and took possession of the positions they had occupied in the morning.

Battle of
Solferino.

The French and Piedmontese armies had won the battle of Solferino, and driven the enemy across the Mincio; their fleets were off the lagoons of Venice, and were even visible from the lofty Campanile of St. Mark's. Italy was throbbing with a movement of national life daily gathering volume and force. Europe was impatiently expecting the next move. It took the unexpected form of an armistice, which the Emperor of the French proposed, on his sole responsibility, to the Emperor Francis Joseph on the 8th of July. On the 12th, the preliminaries of peace were signed at Villafranca. Victor Emmanuel was opposed to this act of his ally, but was unable to prevent it.

The Peace
of Villa-
franca.

[In 1860, Napoleon obtains Savoy and Nice. Spain gains territory from Morocco. The second Maori war breaks out. The Druses massacre the Maronites, the Moham-medans massacre the Damascus Christians,

South
Carolina
secedes.

and order is restored by a French army.
South Carolina dissolves its union with the
United States. Speke and Grant determine
the Victoria Nyanza to be the true source of
the Nile. Garibaldi invades Sicily.]

END OF THE POPE'S TEMPORAL POWER AND UNIFICATION OF ITALY

ROBERT MACKENZIE

AT the close of the war, Naples, containing a population of nine million, was still ruled by a Bourbon, who maintained over the unhappy people a shameful despotism. State of the kingdom of Naples. The Neapolitans were quick, intelligent, and good-natured—a people capable of high civilization, but cruelly debased by centuries of wicked government. They were ignorant, idle, superstitious, and without just ideas of right and wrong.

Ferdinand II. was then King, the last of a Ferdinand's despotism. line of tyrants. His government was regarded with abhorrence by his subjects, and with strong disapproval by Europe. Some years before an eminent English statesman, Mr. Gladstone, had visited Naples. He was led to make inquiry into the relations maintained by the government with those of its subjects who Mr. Gladstone's letters. were supposed to be disaffected. He gave to the world the result of his researches in letters addressed to Lord Aberdeen. He showed that there were probably twenty thousand persons

Prison
horrors.

held in prison by the Neapolitan government for political reasons; that men were habitually arrested without any offence being charged, simply because the government desired to have them out of the way; that unoffending citizens were imprisoned for years, without trial, among the vilest criminals, often in heavy irons, which were never for a moment removed; that the dungeons were dark, airless, crowded, inexpressibly filthy, and often so low-roofed that the prisoners could not stand erect; that the doctors refused to enter these loathsome cells, and caused such prisoners as required medical care to be brought out to them; that the police habitually inflicted torture; that trial was a mockery of justice; that prisoners who had the rare good fortune to be acquitted were liberated only if the government pleased.

The
Neapolitan
Govern-
ment replies
to Glad-
stone.

These revelations brought upon Naples the reprobation of the civilized world, and left her, in an age of revolution, without a friend. Lord Palmerston sent copies of Mr. Gladstone's letters to the British ministers at all European courts. The Neapolitan Government felt so acutely the damage done to its reputation that it caused a reply to be prepared, which, as Mr. Gladstone showed, virtually admitted the substantial accuracy of his statements.

The great events which had come to pass in northern and central Italy sent their thrill-

ing influences among the people of the south. An insurrection broke out in Sicily (1860). ^{Garibaldi's expedition.} General Garibaldi summoned about him two thousand men, old soldiers of liberty, and sailed from Genoa, to strengthen and direct the movement. His battle-cry was to be, "Italy and Victor Emmanuel." The King's government was not a little embarrassed by this invasion in the King's name of the territory of a friendly power. Cavour, who had just returned to office, pronounced it the most ^{Cavour's dilemma.} difficult conjuncture in which he had ever been placed. He could not, without the sanction of France, give encouragement to the conquest of Naples. But the people of the north felt deeply the wrongs of their brethren in the south, and would not suffer any effort for their deliverance to be thwarted. The government officially disapproved of Garibaldi's expedition, but stood prepared to accept the advantages which its success would offer. After a little the King himself wrote to Garibaldi, begging him to desist. The general replied, with many loyal and dutiful assurances, that he was called for and urged on by the people of Naples; that he endeavored in vain to restrain them; that the King must, on this occasion, permit him to be disobedient. But when it became evident that marvellous success was to crown the patriot efforts, Cavour's difficulty vanished. It was necessary that Sardinia should assume the leadership of a great na-

tional movement. Otherwise the unity of Italy would have been endangered.

Triumph
of the
rebellion.

Garibaldi quickly possessed himself of Sicily. He crossed over to the mainland and began his advance to Naples (August 19). His march was a triumphal progress. The troops of the King retired as he drew near; the rejoicing people hailed him as their deliverer. They gave expression to their rapture by illuminations. They brought gifts of fruit and wine to the soldiers. They embraced, with Italian demonstrativeness, the rugged and travel-stained heroes. Garibaldi pressed forward rapidly, and in three weeks he entered Naples. The King and Queen fled on his approach. The people received him with enthusiasm, such as the ancient city had probably never witnessed before.

Union with
Sardinia.

A portion of the Neapolitan army made a stand on the Volturno, where Garibaldi inflicted upon it final defeat. Garibaldi became for a time dictator, and governed Naples. The people were asked to declare their wishes in regard to their political future. They voted, by vast majorities, in favor of union with Sardinia. The King, in accepting the new trust, summoned the people to concord and self-denial. "All parties," he said, "must bow before the majesty of the Italian nation, which God uplifts."

Garibaldi did not remain in the kingdom which he had won. He cherished against

Count Cavour a bitter antipathy, and sought to have him dismissed from office. He intimated in the official gazette of Naples his determination never to be reconciled with the man who had sold an Italian province. He felt that he was not in harmony with the political conditions which surrounded him. In three months he had overthrown a despotic government, and added a population of nine million to the free kingdom of Italy. And now his work was done. Unostentatiously he quitted the land which he had saved, and returned in poverty to his little island of Caprera.

Garibaldi
retires to
Caprera.

The foundations of Italian unity had been laid by the judicious interference of Sardinia in the strifes of the great European powers. A judicious repetition of the same strategy was once more to yield results of the highest value to the national cause (1866). In course of years it became obvious that questions had arisen between Austria and Prussia which could not be solved otherwise than by the sword. Austria's extremity was Italy's opportunity. A treaty was arranged by which Prussia bound herself not to make peace with Austria until Venetia should be gained for Italy. King Victor Emmanuel engaged, on his part, to attack Austria on land with eighty thousand men, and at sea with all his naval force. On both elements he was unsuccessful: the Austrians defeated his army and his fleet. But better fortune crowned the arms of Prussia.

Italy's op-
portunity.

Two days after the battle of Sadowa, it was announced that Austria had ceded Venetia to France, thus, it may be supposed, lessening in some slight degree the humiliation which her final expulsion from Italy involved. The Emperor Napoleon gracefully handed his acquisition to the Italian Government. It had always been his purpose, he intimated, to restore Italy to herself, so that she should be free from the Alps to the Adriatic, and this programme was now all but completed.

Rome's
perilous
position.

The sole remaining obstacle was the Pope. The Holy Father still bore rule over the city of Rome and a considerable portion of those regions which the Church claimed to possess as the patrimony of St. Peter. To north and south lay the now united states which made up free Italy. Wedged in between was a population of half a million of Italians longing to be united with their countrymen, enduring impatiently a government which they believed to be the worst in Europe. This was a condition whose continuance was impossible. Italy could not tolerate, in the very heart of the kingdom, an alien state with a blindly despotic government and a discontented population. Moreover, Rome was the inevitable capital of united Italy.

Protected
by France.

But the tottering throne of the Pope was still upheld by French bayonets, and the "eldest son" of the Church gave ominous warning to the Italians that his filial duty was to be in-

flexibly discharged. The King of Italy was firmly bound by a convention with France, not only to abstain from making any attack upon the territory of the Holy Father, but also to resist such attack if made by others. And when the Italian Government manifested some disposition to forget that agreement, the Emperor Napoleon sternly intimated that France was prepared to insist upon its fulfilment.

But events proved stronger than the Emperor Napoleon. The impatience of the Italian people became irrepressible. Insurrection burst out in Rome. Garibaldi gathered around him a band of unlicensed liberators, most of whom fell into the hands of the French and Papal troops. The Italian question became again a cause of European anxiety. Queen Victoria (November 19, 1867) expressed to Parliament her hope that the Emperor would, by the early withdrawal of his troops, remove any possible ground of misunderstanding between himself and the King of Italy. A week or two later the French quitted Rome, but next day the French Government intimated angrily that "France would never submit to such a violence on her honor and on Catholicity" as the occupation of Papal territory by the Italians.

Three unquiet years passed, bringing vast changes. The Emperor Napoleon was a prisoner in the hands of the Prussians; his armies, shamefully defeated, had found refuge in surrender; the King of Prussia was setting out on

Insurrection in Rome.

End of the Papal temporal power.

Italy seizes
her oppor-
tunity.

his triumphal march to Paris; the Church was bereaved of her "eldest son." Undutiful Italy did not neglect the opportunity. Her troops forced an entrance into Rome (September 20, 1870). The Empress of France exclaimed, "Rather the Prussians in Paris than the Italians in Rome." The Archbishop of Paris foretold approaching desolation. "Revolution," he said, "will overwhelm the world, and God will know how to create a new order out of its chaos." But neither prophecy nor malediction shook the steady purpose of the Italian people. The subjects of the Pope joyfully united themselves with their countrymen, and the liberation of Italy was at length a completed work.

[In 1861, the Czar Alexander frees the serfs. The American Civil War breaks out.]

THE EMANCIPATION OF THE SERFS

(A.D. 1861)

ROBERT MACKENZIE

UNDER the rule of his successor the despotic system of Nicholas was to an important extent departed from. The newspaper press experienced sudden enlargement. So urgent was the demand for political discussion, that within a year or two from the close of the war seventy new journals were founded in St. Petersburg and Moscow alone. The government censors discharged their functions with the mildness which the liberal impulses of the time demanded. For a brief space the press enjoyed a virtual freedom from restraint, and availed itself boldly of the unprecedented opportunity. Western Europe had been shut out by the Emperor Nicholas. Its liberal ideas, the history of its recent political revolutions, its marvellous progress in science and the arts—all were unknown to the Russian people. Educated Russians were eager to acquaint themselves with this long-forbidden knowledge; and a crowd of journalists, burning with a love of liberal ideas, hast-

Enlargement of
the Press.

Backwardness of
Russia.

ened to gratify the desire. An enfranchised press began to call loudly for the education of the people, for their participation in political power; for many other needful reforms. Chief among these, not merely in its urgency, but also in its popularity, was the emancipation of the serfs.

Abolition
of serfs
long con-
templated.

Alexan-
der's in-
herited task

Forty-eight million Russian peasants were in bondage—subject to the arbitrary will of an owner—bought and sold with the properties on which they labored. This unhappy system was of no great antiquity, for it was not till the close of the Sixteenth Century that the Russian peasant became a serf. The evil institution had begun to die out in the west before it was legalized in Russia. Its abolition had long been looked forward to. Catherine II. had contemplated this great reform, and so also had her grandson, Alexander I.; but the wars in which they spent their days forbade progress in any useful direction. Nicholas very early in his reign appointed a secret committee to consider the question; but the Polish insurrection of 1830 marred his design. Another fruitless effort was made in 1836. In 1838, a third committee was appointed, but its work was suspended by “a bad harvest,” and never resumed. Finally, it was asserted that the dying Emperor bequeathed to his son the task which he himself had not been permitted to accomplish.

And thus it came to pass that when Alex-

ander II. ascended the throne, the general expectation of his people pointed to the emancipation of the serfs. The Emperor shared in the national desire. At his coronation he prepared the somewhat reluctant nobles for the change which to many of them was so unwelcome. A little later he nominated a committee, chosen from the proprietors, whose duty it was to frame, in accordance with certain principles laid down for their guidance, the details of this great revolution. Three years followed of discussion, adjustment, revision, and then the decree was published which conferred freedom upon nearly fifty million Russian peasants.

The decree
published
(1861).

The position of the Russian serf, although it had much to degrade, was without the repulsive features of ordinary slavery. The estate of the Russian landowner was divided into two portions. The smaller of the two—usually not more than one-third—was retained for the use of the proprietor. The larger was made over to the village community, by whom it was cultivated, and to whom its fruits belonged. The members of that community were all serfs, owned by the great lord and subject to his will. He could punish them by stripes when they displeased him; when he sold his lands he sold also the population. He could make or enforce such claims upon their labor as seemed good to him. Custom, however, had imposed reasonable limitations

Position
of the Rus-
sian serf.

Opportunities for advancement.

on such claims. He selected a portion of his serfs to cultivate his fields and form his retinue. The remainder divided their time equally between his fields and their own: three days in each week belonged to their master, and three days belonged to themselves. Many of them purchased, for a moderate payment, the privilege of entire exemption from the work of their owner. It was customary for these enterprising bondmen to settle in the nearest city, where occasionally they attained to wealth and consideration. Instances have occurred of wealthy bankers and merchants who still remained the property of a master, to whom a humiliating recognition of their servile estate was periodically offered.

The lands which were in possession of the villagers were divided by lot among the separate families. As the number of claimants fluctuated, a fresh division was made every ninth year. A villager never lost his right to participate in the common inheritance. He might be absent for years, seeking his fortune in the city, but when it pleased him to return and claim his interest in the lands of his native village, the claim could not be resisted.

Law of emancipation.

The law of emancipation bestowed personal freedom on the serfs. For two years those who were household servants must abide in their service; receiving, however, wages for their work. Those who had purchased exemption from the obligation to labor for their

lord were to continue for two years the annual payment. At the end of that time all serfs entered on possession of unqualified freedom.

The villagers continued in occupation of the lands which they had heretofore possessed; but they became bound to pay a purchase-price or a sufficient equivalent in rent or in labor. The continued occupation was not voluntary, but compulsory; and no peasant may withdraw without consent of the whole community, which, in the northern parts of the Empire, is gained only by purchase. The lands thus acquired are not owned by individuals, but by the community. All obligations to the former proprietor or to the State are obligations of the associated villagers. The land system of the greater portion of Russia is thus a system of communism. The industrious villager is the co-obligant of the idle and vicious. The motive which impels a man to the careful cultivation of his land is weakened by the knowledge that in a short time he will have to change fields with his neighbor. The peasant is assured of a maintenance which no misconduct on his part can alienate, but he is left almost without hope of rising to a better position. The portion of land assigned to him furnishes only partial employment. Recent changes in the excise laws bring stimulants within easy reach of all. Promoted by idleness, ignorance, and

Compulsory occupations.

System of communism.

Increase of
drunken-
ness.

abundant opportunity, drunkenness has fearfully increased since the abolition of serfdom. The indolent peasant works reluctantly for hire to his former lord. Notwithstanding an abundance of laborers, there is a serious insufficiency in the supply of labor. It is believed that over much of the country the productions of agriculture are diminishing.

Farragut
captures
New
Orleans.

Monitor
and
Merrimac.

[In 1862, the Greeks expel their King, Otto. George, the second son of the King of Denmark, is chosen by England to take his place; representative institutions are established. Napoleon begins his aggressive schemes on Mexico. Farragut captures New Orleans; the *Alabama* leaves the Mersey, notwithstanding protests; the Federals are repulsed at Bull Run; Lee invades the North and then retreats; the *Merrimac* is worsted by the *Monitor*; Annam cedes part of Cochin China to France.]

THE POLISH INSURRECTION

(A.D. 1860—1863)

ALFRED RAMBAUD

GREAT hopes awakened in Poland at the accession of the new sovereign; they went as far as the re-establishment of the Constitution, and even to the reunion of the Lithuanian provinces with the kingdom. The awakening of Italy had made that of Poland appear possible; the concessions of the Emperor of Austria to Hungary led men to expect the same from Alexander II. The interview of the three northern sovereigns at Warsaw, in October, 1860, caused a certain irritation among the people. It is necessary also to take into consideration the intrigues set on foot by the Polish committees abroad. If many Poles counted on the support of Alexander II. to help them to raise their country, others wished to emancipate her entirely from Russia. There existed, therefore, two parties, in Warsaw and in the foreign committee; the one wished to take Italy as an example, the other would be content with the new lot of Hungary. The emancipation of the peasants

Poland's
hopes.

Two
parties.

was in Poland, as in Russia, the question of the day, but the conditions of the question were different in Warsaw from what they were in Moscow; the personal liberty of the rustics had been decreed by Napoleon I., at the time that the Grand Duchy was created; but as they had received no property, they continued to farm the lands of the nobles, and paid their rent either in money or by *corvées*. The substitution of a fixed money payment instead of a *corvée* was the first step in the path of reform, which might be carried further by allowing the husbandman to become a proprietor, by paying annually a fixed sum toward the repurchase of the land, and putting means of credit at his disposal. The Agricultural Society, presided over by Count Andrew Zamoi-ski, found that it was the interest of the Polish nation to anticipate the Russian Government, and to secure to the native nobility the honor of emancipation; the government, on the contrary, represented by M. Monkhanof, director of the Interior, decided that it was to its advantage to fetter the activity of the society, to forbid the discussion of the question of repurchase, and to confine its functions to the mutation of the *crovée* into fixed dues.

Agitation
at Warsaw.

The contest between the Agricultural Society and the Government increased the agitation which already existed at Warsaw. On the 29th of November, 1860, on the occasion of the thirtieth anniversary of the revolution of

1830, demonstrations at once national and religious took place in the streets of the capital, and portraits of Kosciuszko and Kilinski were distributed. On the 25th of February, 1861, the day of the anniversary of the battle of Grochov, the Agricultural Society held a meeting to deliberate on an address in which the Emperor should be asked for a constitution. Tumultuous crowds gathered in the streets, singing national songs. On the 27th, on the occasion of a funeral service for the victims of the preceding insurrections, there was a new demonstration, which had to be suppressed, with the loss of five killed and ten wounded. Prince Gortchakof, Viceroy of Poland, touched by these strange manifestations, in which the disarmed people confined themselves stoically to facing the musketry without interrupting their songs, labored with Count Zamoiski for the restitution of order. The address to the Emperor was circulated in Warsaw, and was covered with signatures; 100,000 persons quietly followed the obsequies of the victims of the 27th of February.

Address
to the
Emperor.

Without desiring to grant a constitution, the Emperor Alexander II. made, however, many important concessions. He decreed (edict of March 26) a council of state for the kingdom, a department of public education and of worship, elective councils in each government and each district, and municipal councils at Warsaw and in the principal cities of the kingdom.

The Marquis Viélépolski, a Pole belonging to the party which hoped for the re-establishment of Poland by Russia, was named director of public worship and education.

Dissolu-
tion of
the Agri-
cultural
Society.

These concessions were likely to reconcile at least the constitutional party; unhappily, their effect was destroyed by the sudden dissolution of the Agricultural Society, in which the mass of people had placed its hopes, and the demonstrations continued. On the 7th of April a crowd assembled in the square of the *Zamok* (castle of the Viceroy) to demand that the edict of dissolution should be withdrawn, but it dispersed without any result before the hostile attitude of the troops. On the 8th of April the multitude reappeared, more numerous and more violent, shouting that they wanted a *country*; a postilion, who was driving a postchaise, played on his cornet the favorite air of Dombrovski's legions, "No, Poland shall not perish." The crowd, composed in great part of women and children, presented a passive resistance and invincible *vis inertiae*, on which the charges of cavalry had no effect. The troops then had recourse to their arms, and fifteen rounds of shot laid 200 dead and a large number of wounded at the feet of the statue of the Virgin. On the following days the people appeared only in mourning, in spite of the prohibition of the police. This uneasy state of things was prolonged for many months. On the 10th of October a Polish and a Lithu-

Massacre
by the
troops.

anian procession celebrated at Hodlevo, on the Polo-Lithuanian frontier, the four-hundredth anniversary of the union of the two countries. The humanity of the Russian commandant allowed the fête to be held without the effusion of blood.

The Government still made one attempt at conciliation when the Emperor appointed Count Lambert as Viceroy, with orders to apply the reforms decreed in March, 1861, but the effect of his nomination was weakened by the presence at his side of men devoted to the policy of repression. The anti-Russian party, besides, had not disarmed. On the 15th of October, on the anniversary of Kosciuszko, the people flocked to the churches of Warsaw; the military authorities caused the churches to be surrounded by detachments, without seeing that the inoffensive inhabitants, alarmed at the display, would refuse to leave the churches, and that it would be necessary to drag them out by force. In fact, after a useless blockade that lasted a day and a night, up to four in the morning, the soldiers had to force the cathedral, and carry 2,000 people to the fortress. Count Lambert loudly complained to General Gerstenszweig, the military governor. After a fierce altercation, the latter blew out his brains, and Lambert was recalled.

He was succeeded by Count Lüders, who began a period of reaction, and a certain number of influential Warsovians were trans-

ported. The Grand Duke Constantine, made Viceroy on the 8th of June, 1862, again tried a policy of reconciliation. Viélépolski, one of the promoters of the address to the Emperor, was nominated chief of the civil power. Enthusiasts attempted the lives of Lüders, of Viélépolski, even of the Grand Duke, and violent men profited by all the errors of the Government to push things to extremity, and to turn its good intentions against it. The Poles of Warsaw committed the error of disquieting Russia about the provinces which she regarded as Russian, and an integral part of the empire; the proprietors did not content themselves with demanding in an address to Constantine, that the government of Poland should be Polish, which was reasonable and just, but insisted that the Lithuanian palatinates should be reunited to the kingdom. The upper classes of Podolia expressed the same wish with regard to that province, to Volhynia and the Ukraine. These imprudences caused the exile of Zamoiski and the arrest of the Podolian agitators. All understanding became impossible; an exercise of authority precipitated the explosion; in the night of the 15th of January, 1863, the military government laid violent hands on the recruits.

Podolian
agitators
are arrested

The conscripts who had escaped from the police formed the nucleus of the rebel bands which promptly appeared at Blonié and at Siéroçk. The war could no longer assume

the great character of those of 1794 or of 1831; there was now no Polish army to struggle seriously with that of Russia: it was a little war of guerrillas and sharpshooters, who could nowhere hold their own against the Russians, but who plunged into the thick forests of Poland, and concealed themselves there, only to appear further on and harass the columns. There were no battles, only skirmishes, the most serious of which was that of Vengrov, on the 6th of February, 1863. A few chiefs made themselves names: among these were Leo Frankovski, Sigismond Padlevski, Casimir Bogdanovitch, Miélencki, the energetic Bossak-Hauke (who was one day to fall under the French flag in the fields of Burgundy); the French Rochebrune and Blankenheim, Mademoiselle Poustovojov, Siérakowski (ex-colonel in the Russian army, who was hanged after his check in Lithuania); the priest-soldier, Maćkiévicz, Narbutt (son of the historian); Lélével (a pseudonym adopted by a Warsaw workman), and Marian Langiévicz, soon appointed dictator, but who, after the skirmishes of the 17th, 18th, and 19th of March, was driven back into Galicia, and detained there by the Austrians. The secret committee of insurrection, or anonymous government of Poland, had summoned the peasants to liberty and the enjoyment of property.

The exasperated Russians treated the towns and villages concerned in the affair with great

Guerrilla warfare.

Cruelty of the Russians.

cruelty. The village of Ibianny was destroyed, and the Polish chiefs taken with arms in their hands were shot or hanged. General Mouravief in Lithuania declared that it was "useless to make prisoners." Berg in Poland, Dlotovskoi in Livonia, and Annenkof in the Ukraine, were the agents of a rigorous repression. Felinski, Archbishop of Warsaw, was transported into the interior of Russia, as a punishment for having written a letter to the Emperor.

Interven-
tion of
European
Powers.

Europe was touched. On the 5th of January, 1863, the French minister, Billault, in the tribune of the Corps Législatif, had blamed the "baseless hopes excited in the minds of patriots, whose powerless efforts could only bring about new evils;" he recommended the insurgents to the clemency of Alexander. Then France, England and Austria decided to have recourse to diplomatic intervention, invited the other Powers who had signed the Treaty of Vienna to join in their efforts, and laid before the Russian Government the notes of April, 1863, which invited her to put an end to the periodical agitations of Poland by a policy of conciliation. On June 17, the three Powers proposed a programme with the following conditions: 1. An amnesty; 2. The establishment of a national representation; 3. The nomination of Poles to public offices; 4. The abolition of restrictions placed on Catholic worship; 5. The exclusive use of

Conditions
required.

the Polish language, as the official language of the administration, of justice, and of education; 6. A regular and legal system of recruiting. This intervention of the Western Powers, which was supported by no military demonstration, was rejected by the famous note of Prince Gortchakof, Chancellor of the Empire, and the idea of a European conference was likewise rejected. Europe found herself powerless, and Napoleon III. had to content himself in his speech from the throne with the declaration that the treaties of 1815 were "trampled under foot at Warsaw." The conduct of Prussia had been quite different; she had concluded with Russia the convention of the 8th of February, 1863, for the suppression of the Polish manifestations, and thus laid the foundation of that Prusso-Russian alliance which was to prove so useful to her.

This insurrection was to cost Poland dear. The last remains of her autonomy were extin-
Extinction
of Poland.
guished. To-day, the "kingdom" is nothing but a name, and the country has been divided into ten provinces (1866). The Russian language has replaced the Polish in all public acts; the University of Warsaw is a Russian university; the primary, secondary, and superior education all lend their aid to the work of denationalization. Poland lost her institutions without obtaining the benefit of those of Russia—the *zemstva*, the jury, and the new tribunals. As the government held the nobles

responsible for the insurrection, it therefore markedly favored the peasants, authorizing them to "enter into full and entire possession of the lands which they held." An oukaze of the 10th of December, 1865, rendered the sale of confiscated and sequestered property imperative, and Russians alone might be purchasers.

Finland's
privileges.

Finland, on the contrary, had all her privileges confirmed. In 1863, Alexander convoked the diet of the grand duchy, the second that had been held since the annexation to the Empire. The German nobility of the Baltic provinces, more docile and more politic than that of Poland, were not disturbed. The University of Dorpat remained a German university; the government only took measures to protect the language and religion of the Empire against the propagation of the German tongue and of the Protestant religion. The bold demands of the Slavophil Iouri Samarine, in his *Russian Frontiers*, and the lively polemic sustained against him by the Baltic writers—Schirren, Wilhelm von Bock, Julius Eckart, and Sternberg—did not lead to any important changes in the three governments of Livonia, Courland, and Esthonia.

THE FIGHT BETWEEN THE "MONITOR" AND THE "MERRIMAC"

(A.D. 1862)

JAMES SCHOULER

ON the same day that Johnston's retreat from Manassas was made known at the White House, a sea encounter occurred at Hampton Roads, off Fortress Monroe, which revolutionized in effect the naval warfare of the civilized world. This was the ironclad combat of the *Monitor* and *Merrimac*. On both sides American inventive genius had been at work over armor-plated vessels and the use of the ram, public appropriation having been made for experiments. At the Tredegar works in Richmond, the *Merrimac*, rescued by its captors when Gosport navy yard burned, was converted into an ironclad. A wedge-shaped prow of cast-iron projected about two feet in front of this vessel; while a wooden roof, sloping to the water's edge, was covered with two iron plates of armor, inside of which was placed a battery of ten guns. On the Union side, the Navy Department, from the plans submitted, chose

Appropriations for experiments.

Ericsson
plans the
Monitor.

that of John Ericsson, of New York, a man of scientific acquirements, Swedish by birth, but an American by adoption. His *Monitor*, a craft of careful model and superior workmanship, seemed almost providentially constructed to engage the clumsier *Merrimac* at the right moment. For sea service it was defective; but in light draught and nimbleness of motion it was well suited for shoal harbors and rivers. Like a "cheese-box on a raft," as well described by the Union press, this ironclad presented only a thin edge of surface above and below the water line, while an iron turret revolved in sight from which two large guns might be rapidly trained and fired.

Three wooden Union frigates of the older pattern lay at anchor under the guns of Fortress Monroe, and two others near Newport News, further within the bay, when about noon on Saturday, March 8th, this reconstructed *Merrimac* plowed suddenly toward them from the mouth of the James River near Norfolk, under an armed convoy. The three nearest frigates slipped their cables at once, expecting an easy encounter; but, being all of deep draught, they soon ran aground in low water. From Newport News the two other frigates, with shore batteries besides, opened fire upon this strange craft, which looked like some huge, half-submerged crocodile; but, to their amazement, the iron hail bounded from the sloping back of the dark leviathan like

rubber balls. On came the monster, and crashed her iron prow into the *Cumberland*, which sank in forty-five minutes, carrying down officers and crew; and the colors still floated at her masthead as the *Merrimac*, hovering about her, sent shot into the defenceless hull. Next, turning upon the *Congress*, which had made for shore, the *Merrimac* took up a raking position and riddled her with hot shot and shells, until after fearful carnage that vessel burned until midnight, when explosion of the magazine made an end of her. Drawing off at dusk, the iron champion returned with its convoy to the Norfolk side and anchored under the guns of Confederate batteries until morning.

The *Merrimac's* victory, March 8, 1862.

The day's news carried consternation to Washington. This strange and terrible engine of war, impervious to our heaviest shot, what irreparable damage might it not inflict? Two of the three frigates that had run aground were with difficulty drawn off; but the *Minnesota** stuck fast, the first probable victim of the next daylight. Deliverance was providentially at hand, neither summoned nor sent for. By the light of the burning *Congress* the puny *Monitor* from New York was towed into Hampton Roads late that very evening, and, under the brave Lieutenant John L. Worden, took station near the stranded frigate. On Sunday morning the *Merrimac* ap-

Consternation in Washington.

* Twin frigate to the original *Merrimac*.

proached, like a Goliath, sure of the prey; but the pygmy, like David, advanced to meet her. A single combat of three hours ensued, which spectators lining both shores viewed with prolonged wonder and eagerness. It began a duel of the invulnerables, and ended with no obvious impression made on either adversary; but the lighter craft, by forcing the heavier to withdraw, gained the essential victory. The *Merrimac* was twice the *Monitor's* length and breadth, and carried five times as many guns. Her great draught compelled her to manœuvre in deep water, while the Ericsson craft, drawing only ten feet, could run where she pleased and bring her guns to bear upon an iron target far broader than her own. The *Merrimac* began leaking, and there was danger of penetrating the joints of her armor; she rushed in vain to sink the agile foe, having lost her iron prow the day before; and, just as the second in command on the *Monitor* relieved Worden, who had received a slight injury while in the pilot-house, the *Merrimac* started on her retreat, refusing further fight.*

The duel of
March 9.

The *Merrimac*
withdraws.

Wooden walls, however, won the victory at New Orleans; and gunboats on our Western rivers, only partially protected with iron chains or plates, did good service against the

* The *Merrimac's* engines were poor, and fear was felt of a falling tide. The pilot-house arrangement of the original *Monitor* was afterward improved.

more imposing, but ill-built Confederate rams and armor-plated craft, which never did such deadly work again nor caused such terror as on this first occasion. The valiant *Monitor* soon lent her name to a whole Union fleet, built after the turreted model, which operated before Charleston and Richmond; and, the world over, naval ingenuity entered upon a new era of invention, which has hardly yet, at this late day, perfected its experiments.

The
Monitor is
accepted as
a model.

RISE AND FALL OF THE MEXICAN EMPIRE

(A.D. 1863—1867)

JULES GAUTIER

Napoleon's
ambitions
for found-
ing a Latin
empire.

NAPOLÉON III. dreamed of founding in Mexico a Latin empire which would counterbalance the influence of the United States, and pursued this project in accord with the clerical conservative party. When he learned of the convention of the soledad he sent to Mexico a brigade of 4,500 men under General Latrille de Lorencez, accompanied by General Almonte, son of the patriot Morelos and one of the heads of the conservatives. With him came Father Miranda and other notable priests. Juárez gave the order to arrest "the traitors and reactionaries," and the representatives of Spain and England, Prim and Wyke, demanded that Almonte should be sent back. Jurien de la Gravière refused, and in April the English and Spanish corps evacuated Mexico.

The French
manifesto.

On April 16, the French published a strange manifesto in which they declared they had come to Mexico to put a stop to the divisions of the country. This was war. A conserva-

tive revolution was counted upon, but it did not take place; Almonte and Miramon could only group 5,000 adherents around the foreign camp; not a town opened its gates. Juarez issued a decree calling all men to arms from twenty-one to sixty years, and threatening with death any who gave aid to the enemy. On April 28, De Lorencez forced the passage of the mountains at Cumbres, and on May 5 attacked Puebla, which Zaragoza defended with 12,000 men; he was repulsed and lost 476 soldiers. On May 18, a defeat of the Mexicans at Bananceseca by the French compensated for this check. The French army remained at Orizaba, maintaining with difficulty its communication with Vera Cruz. It received supplies from a new commandant, General Forey, who landed in August with 30,000 men, and climbed slowly toward Orizaba, where he dissolved the pseudo-government organized by Almonte (October, 1862). He established a line of communication with Vera Cruz, and on May 16, 1863, began the siege of Puebla; Zaragoza was dead; Ortega defended the place with 22,000 men, while Comonfort covered Mexico. The siege was terrible; they had to take each *cuadra* (square of houses) one by one. Despite cholera and typhus, the besieged held out three months; finally, on May 8, Comonfort's army was dispersed by Bazaine at San Lorenzo; on the 17th, Ortega surrendered himself after having spiked his

The siege
of Puebla.

Cholera
and typhus.

Bazaine
enters the
Capital.

Resolution
of the
Assembly.

The liberal
forces.

150 cannon, broken his arms and scattered his powder; 26 generals, 1,000 officers and 11,000 soldiers were taken prisoners. Juarez left Mexico on May 31, retiring to San Luis de Potosi. Bazaine entered the capital on June 7th. The French entered Mexico City in triumph with the acclamations of the people; an assembly of thirty-five notable conservatives was reunited and restored the authority to the triumvirate of Almonte, De Labastida, Archbishop of Mexico, and General Marianno Salas, a former lieutenant of Santa Anna. They convened 250 notables under the name of a Constituent Assembly, to deliberate, and on June 10 made this illegal, unelected body vote the following resolution: "The Mexican nation adopts for form of government a temperate and hereditary monarchy, under a Catholic prince; the sovereign will take the name of Emperor of Mexico; the imperial crown will be offered to the Archduke Maximilian of Austria, for himself and for his descendants."

At first, circumstances seemed favorable to the Napoleonic combination. Forey, appointed a marshal, returned to France, leaving the command to Bazaine (October 1, 1863). The latter made rapid operations with the help of the conservative bands of the Marquez and Mejia. The liberal armies were broken up; there remained little else than guerrillas, reinforced by the remnants of the troops of

Comonfort and the fugitives from Puebla; the nucleus of the regular army was composed of pressed Indians, serving indifferently under any flag; as for the guerrillas, formed of bands of volunteers or *vaqueros* grouped around their proprietaries, they were divided between the liberals and reactionaries. The two principal leaders of the revolutionary cause were Juarez in the north and Porfirio Diaz in the south.

Bazaine gathered the Mexicans in two columns under General Douai and General Cartaguy, and had Colonel Dupin organize some contra guerrillas. San Luis de Potosi was taken on December 25; Guadalajara on January 5, and Zacatecas on February 6, 1864; Juarez took refuge in Monterey, from which he chased the Governor of New Leon, Vidaurri, who wished to be independent. Juarez solicited the aid of the United States, offering to cede Sonora, but that country being absorbed by the War of Secession it would not accept. Comonfort had been killed. Ortega, who had escaped, was embroiled with the President and seemed disposed to ally himself with Bazaine. The new Emperor had a clear field. He had declared on October 3 to a Mexican deputation that came to Miramar to offer him the crown that he would accept it under the reserve of the unanimous adhesion of the nation; the address was signed by two thousand communes; on April 10, 1864, the

The United States refuse aid.

Archduke announced his adhesion, was consecrated by the Pope at Rome, and sailed for Vera Cruz on May 29.

Maximilian
arrives in
Mexico.

Maximilian arrived in Mexico with his wife, Marie Charlotte (daughter of the King of Belgium), on June 12, 1864. He attempted a conciliatory policy, scattering the extreme clerical orders. He refused to restore the *fueros* of the clergy and abolish the *peónat*, which was a kind of bondage imposed upon the Indians. By this means he alienated the reactionaries without rallying the patriots around him. At the same time he promulgated martial law against the republicans who still held the country. The French army had occupied Monterey and driven Juarez back to Chihuahua; Bazaine marched against Porfirio Diaz, and took Oajaca on February 9, 1865, and then occupied Chihuahua (August 15). Juarez installed himself at El Paso del Norte, the last point of Mexican territory that had remained free.

Maximilian
issues a
severe
decree.

It was thought that he had gone into the United States, and on October 3 Maximilian issued a decree declaring that this departure had put an end to the resistance and that henceforth the liberal guerrillas would be regarded as associations of malefactors and their members should be shot in twenty-four hours; any one providing them with arms, provisions or information must submit to capital punishment. These severe measures were not calcu-

lated to strengthen a rule that was supported only by foreign bayonets.

The downfall of the new Empire of Mexico was rapid. It was never recognized by the United States, which had never ceased treating Juarez as the head of legal power. On April 4, 1864, Congress, at Washington, had declared that the people of the United States considered it incompatible with its principles to recognize a monarchy instituted under the auspices of a European Power. Neither the Senate nor the President were connected with it; but as the War of Secession drew near its close, on February 9, 1865, the Federal Government, in the name of the Monroe Doctrine, demanded Napoleon III. to recall his troops, so as to leave the Mexicans free to choose their own government. Vainly they tried to protract matters; the language of the United States became menacing, and evacuation became inevitable. A loan of 170 millions, subscribed in France, brought but 50 millions to the government. Bazaine and Maximilian were not in harmony and were powerless; the Pope had rejected a new concordat that sanctioned the sale of the possessions of the clergy. Disaffection multiplied. Immoveable, Juarez, whose powers expired on November 30, 1865, had prorogued them, refusing to yield place to the president of the Supreme Court, Ortega, who should have filled the interim. Volunteers streamed in

Rapid
downfall
of the
Empire.

Juarez
refuses to
yield his
powers.

Mexico
shakes off
the yoke.

from the United States; the execution of the republican leaders, Arteaga and Salazar, shot by General Mendez (October 31, 1865), only served to excite the patriots. Even old Santa Anna issued from his retreat in Havana. As soon as the order for the return of the French troops was known, the Mexicans shook off the yoke. In January, 1866, the Liberals were masters of the State of Durango; in February, of New Leon; on June 14, Mejia capitulated at Matamoros; Monterey was evacuated; Tampico was taken in August, and Juarez was reinstalled at Chihuahua in September. Vainly did the Empress Charlotte supplicate Napoleon; they even refused to send fresh Austrian volunteers. The chivalrous Maximilian refused to abdicate, unwilling to abandon his followers to the reprisals of the conquerors.

The French
depart.

On March 11, 1867, the last of the French soldiers departed; the Belgians and most of the Austrians had also left. Events followed rapidly; the bands of Apaches and Opatas that had guarded the Imperial tent were pushed to the north; the Imperialists were vanquished as far south as Yucatan; Porfirio Diaz, after having defeated Marquez, arrived before the gates of Mexico; Maximilian retired into the fortress of Queretaro, while Marquez shot his prisoners and terrorized the capital. Escobedo besieged Queretaro, where Miguel Lopez surrendered the citadel (May 15, 1867); Mendez was shot on the same day;

in the following month, Maximilian shared the same fate with Mejia and Miramon (June 19). The Liberals would not allow the departure for Europe of a pretender whose court had been the permanent arena for conspiracies; and they meant to give a bloody warning to all European princes in quest of a crown. On June 21, General Diaz entered Mexico; on June 25, Vera Cruz surrendered. Juarez re-entered his capital amid acclamations and was re-elected president.

Maximilian
executed.

[In 1863, the Ionian Islands are united to Greece; a Polish insurrection against conscription is brutally suppressed by Muravieff. Lincoln issues a proclamation abolishing slavery. Grant captures Vicksburg and controls the whole Mississippi. Lee defeats the Federals at Chancellorsville and invades the North, but is defeated at Gettysburg. Gordon suppresses the Taiping Rebellion. Japan is attacked by French, English, and American fleets.]

Lincoln
abolishes
slavery.

THE EMANCIPATION OF THE SLAVES

(A.D. 1863)

JAMES SCHOULER

Dominant
sentiment
of the day.

POSTERITY, which finds the pathway cleared, must do justice to the humane generation of Americans that hesitated, while considering its honest legal duty. Most admirably did the President himself express the dominant loyal sentiment of his times, which forbade that emancipation should supplant the original cause for taking up arms instead of applying in furtherance of it. "My paramount object in this struggle," as he declared in an oft-quoted letter to Horace Greeley, "is to save the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that." *

But a year of desperate and indecisive conflict had shown to the North God's guidance

* This was written only a month before he issued the preliminary proclamation of emancipation.
(2180)

toward new social conditions. Scarcely were Northern troops seen hastening to the defence of the capital, when John Quincy Adams's speech was recalled and reprinted in Northern presses, with that ominous threat that slaves might be lawfully freed by a constitutional exercise of the war power in case of disloyal rebellion. It was impossible that the rebellious States should be invaded at all without making slavery omnipresent in its military aspects. And one point soon became clear, that troops from the free and loyal States were not to be used at the seat of war as slave-catchers or the police of social oppression. Butler, who, though of Democratic and Doughface antecedents, was a quick-witted politician, read those signs speedily. On reaching Maryland at the first call to arms, he offered the use of his regiments as a Massachusetts brigadier to put down any slave uprising which might occur there, and joined issue through the press with his governor on that subject; but a month later, when in Federal command at Fortress Monroe, he was of all generals zealous to formulate a policy which should compel slavery to endure its own disadvantage. Of slave insurrection there was never a serious danger; but these docile children of nature would come flocking into the Union lines like estrays, because the master's hold was loosened. Butler framed the ingenious plea that such fugitives were

Speech
of John
Quincy
Adams.

Slavery and
the war.

Slaves
contraband
of war.

contraband of war, since the enemy used the able-bodied slave to build batteries and dig intrenchments. That expression was a happy one, and became immensely popular. "I'se contraband," the grinning runaway was supposed to say to the master who sought to reclaim him; and the idea of self-confiscation tickled so greatly the Northern sense of humor that the chattel was left unsundered. For negro freedom was popular enough with the North if only the Constitution were obeyed.

Conservative
attitude
of some
Northern
generals.

Strict confiscation had in law but a limited range; and in the practical denial of a surrender for such waifs of bondage our department generals found occasion to differ. Thus, in 1861, while Butler in southeastern Virginia virtually freed the slaves who came to him, Sherman and Buell in Kentucky, Dix in Maryland, and Halleck in Missouri, slave regions less positively disloyal, took a more conservative attitude and ordered slaves kept out of their lines. This latter course avoided, were it possible, all implied obligation of surrendering to loyal masters; for, as Dix wrote, "we have nothing to do with slaves." In some rare instances orders issued that fugitives should be restored; but the undercurrent of military practice strengthened in the direction of permitting freedom. The love of curiosity, of novelty, of vagrancy, and his own irrepressible longing for liberty, brought the slave into the Union camps, ragged and shift-

less; and humanity enjoined that he should be fed and sheltered. Officers kept such negroes as servants or set them to work as cooks, teamsters, and laborers; and when campaigns of invasion began, whole families of slaves were found upon plantations, deserted by their owners and helpless. In the mildest sense of lost and abandoned property government might well have claimed reimbursement for its care and support of such creatures.

Plainly, then, as things tended after the real struggle of civil war began, this Union could never have been restored to its previous condition, as concerned slavery, with that institution strong as before. The awakening of the Northern mind was shown in the second session, in which were debated long and earnestly the new and shifting aspects of this always perplexing problem. Had McClellan's spring campaign in Virginia ended in the speedy capture and downfall of Richmond, a practical, though somewhat negative, emancipation must in the nature of things have largely resulted from his military operations. Public opinion moved onward. A treaty with Great Britain for a joint suppression of the slave-trade, with a mutual right to search suspected merchant vessels, was concluded at Washington in April of the new year. And of other practical measures tending in the same direction, passports were to be granted without distinction of color; Hayti and Li-

A new
awakening

Treaty
with Great
Britain-

beria gained recognition for diplomatic intercourse; freedom was declared henceforth within all territories of the United States; slavery was eradicated in the District of Columbia by a measure such as Lincoln had proposed years earlier, while in Congress; and the curse was removed from the soil of the nation's capital.

Conscious that this philanthropic drift must continue, the President now procured the sanction of Congress to a general plan of compensated abolition for winning the loyal border States to freedom. A joint resolution of April 10th, which passed Congress at his suggestion, offered the co-operation of government to any State that might emancipate, whether gradually or at once, by giving pecuniary indemnity for the inconvenience, public and private, of changing the system. Recompense, in other words, was offered to the loyal border States, on the principle just applied as of constitutional right in the District of Columbia. Lincoln's message of March 6th, solemnly commending such co-operation, was meant to avert more violent results, and to tender seasonably to slaveholders the olive branch.

Lincoln's
message of
March 6,
1862.

Lincoln was a man of expedients; and, impressed though he was by the moral aspects of the struggle forced upon him, he took anxious care not to foster dissensions among loyal States, nor suffer a strife for the integrity of

the Union to lapse into a remorseless revolution. The immediate and practical aspects of administration he kept constantly in view. Yet slavery, with its ambitious rivalry and dissensions, had caused this bloody struggle; and a deep, though undefined, hope increased among the Northern people that somehow, in God's providence, slavery and rebellion would perish together. Full abolition could only be secured by a constitutional amendment, and such amendment by the constitutional method was, in the present stage of sentiment, impossible. But emancipation by edict in aid of the war power against the rebellious and disloyal was held legitimate. In that respect Lincoln reserved strictly to himself the weighty initiation. His views varied, together with his policy, not because his purpose was fixed far in advance, but because his conscience advanced with that of the conservative people, whose gradual change of sentiment was like that which had brought their ancestors, in 1776, to throw off allegiance to the King, when resistance to bad measures was the cause of taking up arms. Fremont, at Missouri, had announced military emancipation too early, and the President overruled him. Hunter, a warm personal friend, issued, while commanding in South Carolina, a similar edict, which the President modified in 1862, publicly declaring that, as commander-in-chief, he reserved so momentous a de-

Tendencies
to freedom.

Plan of
compensated
abolition.

cision to himself. While proclaiming this, he earnestly pressed his plan of compensated abolition upon the loyal slave States. On the 12th of July, at a conference held by his invitation at the White House, he once more, in a most impressive address, urged the border Representatives, now about to return home for the recess, to lay that plan before their several constituencies.

Palmer-
ston's
hostility
to slavery.

There were signs this spring that a policy of emancipation would strengthen the Union cause in England. Weed wrote from abroad that Lord Palmerston's hostility to slavery was earnest and unchangeable. What with debates of the long session upon various phases of the slavery question, and the differing and often conflicting orders of the various commanders, some thought the government too fast, others too slow, in the new direction. In truth, the disposition grew in Congress to compel the President to proclaim emancipation. Slaves of disloyal persons in the Confederate States were declared emancipated upon coming within the Federal lines; all persons in the army and navy were prohibited from passing judgment upon the claims of slave masters. Much, in short, was done before adjournment toward authorizing the Union armies to grind negro vassalage under foot as they went forward. Yet Northern opinion constrained Congress from compelling the President upon the issue of proclaiming freedom to the slave.

Northern
opinion.

A gloom had come over military operations after the bright harbinger of spring. Upon McClellan's repulse on the peninsula, had been arranged, with State governors, the new levy of three hundred thousand men. Lincoln, now left unfettered by Congress, brooded over the great question of declaring general emancipation through the whole insurrectionary region. Five days after the adjournment of the legislative branch he reached his conclusion, impelled by conscience and a military necessity. On Monday was held a Cabinet meeting for considering various stringent military measures, such as subsisting troops in the hostile territory, and employing negroes in the army and navy—projects presently embodied in general orders. On the next eventful day, July 22d, the subject was resumed; after which Lincoln read to his Cabinet the draught of a proclamation, declaring free the slaves of all States still in rebellion on the first of January ensuing; but commending once more to the loyal slave States his plan of compensated abolition. Brief memoranda of the occasion are extant; but all the President's advisers, except Seward and Welles, were taken by surprise, and bewilderment was shown at the magnitude of the project. This draught, which the President had prepared upon his own conviction and without the knowledge of his Cabinet, gave rise to various comments; the same hesitation and variance of views be-

Lincoln
and his
divided
Cabinet.

Seward's
views.

ing visible here as among the people at large. Blair, who alone positively objected, declared it would cost the approaching elections. "Nothing, however, was offered," as Lincoln related afterward, "that I had not already fully anticipated and settled in my own mind, until Secretary Seward spoke. He said in substance, 'Mr. President, I approve of the proclamation, but I question the expediency of its issue at this juncture; the depression of the public mind, following upon recent reverses, might make it viewed as the last measure, a cry for help,—the government stretching forth its hands to Ethiopia, instead of Ethiopia stretching forth her hands to the government.' Hence, he advised deferring its issue until supported by some military success." The wisdom of that view struck the President with very great force; it was an aspect that with all his thought he had entirely overlooked, and so he put the document away, waiting for victory. Pope was defeated, we have seen, the last of August; but Antietam's victory furnished the occasion in September. After two months' intermission the President resumed the subject with his Cabinet; stating reverently that he had made the promise to himself and his Maker to issue that proclamation as soon as the rebel army was driven out of Maryland, and test God's favor to the act he proposed. The responsibility was now his own, and the

Lincoln
assumes
the respon-
sibility.

Cabinet officers, though not voting, promised each in turn his support. With general approval, a change or two was made in the original draught at Seward's suggestion; chiefly a promise to "maintain" the freedom which it recognized. The Cabinet meeting over, the great seal was affixed to this document at the State Department. The President signed it the same afternoon, and the Northern press the next morning sent it broadcast through the land. Such were the circumstances that ushered in, with characteristic caution, and upon due notice, the social regeneration of America; and the 1st of January, 1863, the promise "to recognize and maintain" took effect. Posterity will agree that Lincoln chose the right time for this becoming act of mercy, and showed consummate statesmanship both in his decision and the means for giving it effect.

THE BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG

(A.D. 1863)

JAMES SCHOULER

Approach
of hostile
armies.

IGNORANT, as scarcely ever before, of his adversary's movements, and seriously hindered by the absence of his cavalry, Lee did not learn until the evening of the 28th that the Army of the Potomac had crossed into Maryland. Little more than this could he learn at all. He, as well as Meade, had prudently meant to avoid an open battle except under favorable conditions; yet, in spite of the precautions on either side, these two formidable armies rapidly approached one another like two thunderclouds from different points of the compass, all through the last day of the month of June; Longstreet and Hill marching east that day, through the mountains of Gettysburg, while Meade unconsciously headed toward them almost in a perpendicular direction. The most tremendous and the most significant open battle of the whole Civil War was historically the result of a collision of these two armies, simply accidental, while on the march. Neither Lee nor Meade made

deliberate choice of the eventual fighting position.

Gettysburg—to the Southern cause “a glorious field of grief”—lies in a peaceful pastoral region, walled in on the west by the blue line of the South Mountain range, and studded throughout its landscape by lesser hills. Nearly of the same longitude as Washington, it is situated in Pennsylvania not far north of the Maryland border. Here the Chambersburg and Hagerstown roads cross one another and diverge; while a valley, highly cultivated, with grain fields and orchards, lies slumbering with thrifty farmhouses between two nearly parallel ranges of hills—Seminary Ridge on the west (near which stands a Lutheran seminary), and, on the southeast, Cemetery Ridge, one of whose hills is consecrated for burial purposes. This latter range begins in a bold and rocky cliff, called Culp’s Hill, at whose southerly extremity towers a conical and commanding rock, Round Top, crowned with a smaller spur, called Little Round Top, which overlooks the surrounding country. Midway in the peaceful valley is a lower intermediate ridge, along which runs the road to Emmitsburg. Upon this natural theatre was fought the desperate three days’ battle to be described, in the hot and exhausting weather of midsummer.

Position of
Gettysburg

Meade's
prepara-
tions.

Learning from Couch that Lee’s army had turned away from the Susquehanna River,

Reynolds'
quick
decision.

Reynolds
holds Heth
in check.

Meade, before dawn of July 1st, arranged for a defensive line of battle along Pike Creek, there to await the enemy's approach. But Reynolds had gone leisurely on in advance, to occupy the obscure town of Gettysburg, having in command the 1st, 3d, and 11th corps, the left grand division of Meade's army. Buford, who had taken possession of this town with his cavalry the day before, and thrown out pickets, encountered on the Chambersburg road a fragment of the enemy's advancing host. He despatched the tidings at once to Reynolds, who dashed forward on horseback, on that memorable morning, with his 1st corps following fast on foot, and sent word for the rest of his command, now miles in the rear, to hasten up quickly. After an anxious survey with Buford from the belfry of the Lutheran seminary, Reynolds resolved upon the morning's work. Here a battle might well be risked; here the instant duty was to keep back that oncoming wave until Meade could mass his host to break it. With a higher mandate plain before his eyes, the letter of his written directions seems to have been disregarded. Heth's Confederate division approached in force from the west; and while Reynolds held it watchfully in check on the Chambersburg road, that devoted officer was shot dead by a bullet through his brain. His glory on this field was first and greatest, yet others were to win glory there before the fight

ended. Doubleday now took charge, with such of the 1st corps as had arrived, and the fighting began in earnest. From ten in the forenoon for three long hours the 1st corps alone, with Buford's cavalry, bore the brunt of the enemy's advance, and forced A. P. Hill to wait for Ewell. The Confederates, largely reinforced, were pressing hotly when, about two o'clock, Howard arrived with his 11th Howard arrives. corps, and, by virtue of his rank, assumed direction. He deployed at once to hold the two western roads to the left, while on the right confronting Ewell's phalanx, which came into view on the road from Carlisle. But the Union line had extended too far; and Ewell, Ewell's success. assailing it simultaneously in front and on the exposed flanks, won an easy victory; for in both numbers and position the Confederates had now the advantage. Howard's column was pressed back into the town and through it, closely pursued, and suffering much in wounded and captured. But before this misfortune, Howard had taken the precaution to secure Cemetery Hill, which made a strong refuge place for posting anew his retreating troops as they poured southward. At this juncture, and toward four in the afternoon, Hancock arrived on the scene, sent thither by Meade to assume command in consequence of the death of Reynolds, whose tidings reached him. Hancock's splendid presence at this discouraging moment was like that of another Hancock assumes command.

army corps, and gave calmness and confidence to our exhausted soldiery. He checked the fighting and received the disorganized regiments as they arrived. Howard, though demurring at the authority given by Meade to one who was, in lineal rank, his junior, co-operated generously in restoring order. The two arranged together a new position on Cemetery Hill and along the Ridge, impregnable to further assault for the day, and covering Gettysburg and the roads from Baltimore and the South. Slocum now reached the scene with Sickles's dusty veterans of the 3d corps, who had been marching all day by the Emmitsburg road. To him, as ranking officer, the command was turned over, and Hancock galloped back to urge upon Meade the advantage of this new field of battle.

Slocum
relieves
Hancock.

Meade, while taken unawares, had not hesitated what course to pursue; and, though but three days in command of this great army, he relinquished one plan to take up another, and moved his whole force promptly to the rescue. All night, and by every road of approach, the Union troops came swarming in from the southward, and marched to their positions under the light of the full moon. Meade himself came upon the field at one o'clock the next morning, pale, hollow-eyed, worn with toil and loss of sleep, yet rising to the measure of his responsibilities.

Meade
arrives on
the field.

Lee, at the opposite entrance to Gettysburg,

had arrived on the 1st, in season to watch from Seminary Ridge the new position which his flying foe was taking. His mind was not yet made up to fight an offensive battle; for, impressed by the steadiness of this new alignment, he gave no order of attack to break up the Union preparations, but merely sent Ewell the suggestion to carry Cemetery Hill if he thought it practicable. Ewell, however, spent the afternoon in waiting to be reinforced; and a great Confederate opportunity was neglected. Lee's suspense need not be wondered at; for Longstreet, his second and his ablest adviser, urged him at this point to keep to his original plan, and, avoiding a pitched battle, march aside by the flank down to Frederick. "No," was Lee's response, "the enemy is there, and there I mean to attack him;" and, with signs of a great success in his grasp, the temptation to stay and fight the battle out proved irresistible. But as accident had lured him on to action, so action deferred lured him to a second day of loss, and that loss to a third day of irreparable slaughter. Possibly the danger of moving still further to the southeast influenced his fatal decision.*

Lee's
hesitation.

Temptation
proves
fatal.

The sanguinary fight of the 2d did not commence until far into the afternoon. This July weather was hot and oppressive; many of the

* "In view of the valuable results," says Lee's dry report on this point, "that would ensue from the defeat of the army of General Meade, it was thought advisable to renew the attack."

The second days' fighting.

troops just arrived on either side had borne a long and exhausting march; and doubtless the opposing commanders felt the onerous burden of initiating battle. Both Meade and Lee had planned an attack for an early hour of the morning; but the one abandoned that intention, waiting for another corps to arrive; while the other, partly for a corresponding reason, but more because Longstreet did not share his sanguine hopes, deferred giving immediate orders.* By afternoon Meade had posted three corps over Cemetery Ridge, under Slocum, Howard, and Hancock, the last named holding the crest with the 2d corps, while Sickles, with the 3d corps, gave support on the left, and the 5th corps formed the reserve on the right. Sedgwick and the 6th corps, whom Meade had also waited for, came in sight when the battle had begun, after a long night's march. About a mile distant, Lee's army swept in a wide curve from hills on the northwest of Gettysburg to the high ground in front of the Round Tops; Ewell holding the Confederate left, Hill the centre, while Longstreet's troops, which were the last to arrive, were posted on the extreme right.

Little Round Top was the key to the Union position; and the enemy, concealing their movements in thick woods until the signal for assault was given, revealed themselves

* The delay was for Longstreet, who did not get McLaws's division until noon, nor had Pickett's yet arrived.

suddenly at four o'clock, with an outflanking line. Sickles held an advance position not intended by Meade, but too late to be rectified. Upon him, unsheltered, was made by Hood's division from Longstreet the first furious assault, Lee desiring that ground for his artillery in storming the higher crests beyond.* Here, for nearly two hours, raged a fierce and sanguinary conflict. Sickles, with one leg shot away, was borne from the field, and Birney fought desperately in his place; Humphreys was compelled by McLaws to retreat under a withering fire. But reinforcements, which Meade sent in good season, protected the withdrawal of that corps to a safer ground. Meantime came a close and bloody hand-to-hand fight for possession of Little Round Top, toward which Hood's troops had been stealthily climbing. Warren, chief of engineers, who was posted in this vicinity, pressed instantly to the scene of danger; and, after a fierce encounter, reinforced on either side, the enemy were driven down the precipitous slope and the crest was held securely. But this was done at a terrible sacrifice; and among young Union officers of promise who here gave their lives were Weed, Hazlitt, O'Rorke, and brave Strong Vincent, the first of all Union officers to reach the sum-

Second
day at
Gettysburg

* Sickles's true position had been intended for the extreme left near Hancock. He now stood near what was called the Peach Orchard, toward the Emmitsburg road.

mit. As twilight gathered, Humphreys's division advanced and recaptured the guns they had lost, and by nightfall the whole Union line from Round Top to Cemetery Ridge was held impregnable.

Ewell's
success.

Lee had wished Ewell to assail the extreme Union right at Cemetery Hill while this contest went on, with Hill at the same time watching his chance to fall upon the centre. Ewell, in attempting to carry out his part of the plan, attacked the 11th corps with such energy that Howard was compelled to ask assistance, which Hancock rendered by despatching Carroll's brigade. The Confederates were driven from the hill; but later in the day, when the Union right was much depleted by the reinforcements hurried to Round Top, a line of intrenchments left here by Geary's division were carried by the Confederate General Johnson, who held the position all night. Artillery had taken part wherever it could, in a pell-mell fight which slackened and then ceased late in the evening.

The council
of war.

The full-orbed moon was shining when Meade summoned a council of his chief officers, after the action was over, to decide whether to stay or withdraw. There was but one voice in the conference; for all present were in favor of fighting out the battle where they stood, awaiting an attack; and Meade adopted that opinion as his own. On the Confederate side was reached the same con-

clusion; for, whatever his earlier misgivings, Lee felt himself too strongly committed by the day's partial triumphs to retreat ignominiously. At a bloody cost he had gained the Emmitsburg road and ridges for his artillery, on one side, and planted himself within Federal intrenchments on the other.* Though not all the success he had hoped for, this was yet something; and, besides adding Pickett's strong division, newly arrived, to strengthen Longstreet, his centre was fresh and had scarcely as yet engaged at all. His army appeared in fine spirits, and the South Mountain defiles were close at hand, should retreat be necessary. The risks of manœuvring toward Baltimore and Washington, as Longstreet had advised, were greater now than on the day before; and so, putting aside with good humor the warning advice of his chief subordinate, he accepted the final gage of battle which Meade offered him.†

Lee's
derision.

Thursday, the 3d of July, dawned with that same bright summer weather, intensely hot, which invited inaction until the sun should pass its meridian. Meade, though uncertain of the issue, prepared for either fate with coolness and forethought. At sunrise he telegraphed to his general who commanded at

* Lee thought he had gained a success because he had taken ground from his foe and captured several field-pieces. *Ib.* 341 (Longstreet).

† Longstreet expressed his hopelessness of the attempt, but Lee gave him orders.

Frederick, to harass and annoy the enemy should they be driven to retreat, but in case discomfiture came to the Union army, then to interpose his force so as to protect Washington.* Upon Meade rested the earliest renewal of the fight, for it was needful to dislodge Johnson's intruders from the intrenchments they had gained at the right near Culp's Hill, and toward the Baltimore turnpike.† This was accomplished, after a desultory fight of several hours, beginning at early dawn; and then Geary's troops marched once more into their intrenchments to reoccupy them, and Lee's concert of plans was lost.‡

Third day
at Gettys-
burg.

No general battle had been drawn on by this morning's operation, and noon approached with intense stillness in the adversary camp. But Lee had employed his entire forenoon in preparing for a last assault upon the Union lines; this time making Cemetery Hill the crest to be carried, and masking his preparations as far as possible under cover of the woods and the crest of Seminary Ridge. To the faithful though unwilling Longstreet was committed a task not unlike that which Burnside had essayed at Fredericksburg; and Lee's proud disdain of Northern soldiery, as compared with his own, reached now its retri-

Prepara-
tions for a
last assault.

* And to be prepared for either contingency.

† Had Lee thus penetrated and got across the Baltimore pike, there would have been danger.

‡ Where Johnson was driven out a forest of dead trees marked the place later, killed like soldiers by the bullets.

bution. For this final onslaught the post of honor was given to Pickett's division of the Virginia chivalry, supported by Wilcox, Pettigrew, and Trimble, whose three fine divisions belonged to A. P. Hill's command. The midday silence was broken by a simultaneous discharge of 130 cannon planted on the Confederate ridge, to whose terrific uproar half the number responded on the Union side. Dense clouds of smoke settled over the valley, through which the shells went hissing and screaming to and fro. This tentative artillery duel, whose damage done was trifling in comparison with the prodigious noise and flame, occupied about an hour. The Union lines stood firm as before, and even firmer, and no spot showed weakness for the foe to break. Obedient to Longstreet's orders,* as the black canopy rolled away, Pickett valiantly led forth his troops from behind a ridge, where they had lain concealed, and a column of some 17,000 men moved wedge-like over the green landscape of waving grain and stubble, irradiated by the beaming sun. On they came, in full sight from Cemetery Ridge, for nearly a mile; but before they had advanced half-way across the valley they bore off toward the centre and in the direction of Hancock's front. And now, while the Union artillery, which Lee had hoped to silence, opened from right to left upon the forlorn column with a terribly

The artillery duel.

* Given with a heavy heart.

Pickett's
charge.

Repulse
and retreat.

destructive fire, Pickett's assaulting force of five thousand, thinning in ranks at every step, approached the long bristling Union line, which was drawn up firm on the heights. Pettigrew's division, supporting it on the left, was attacked by Alexander Hays, of Hancock's corps, with such fury that the ranks wavered and broke, and all courageous who were left alive mingled with the troops of Pickett. At an advanced point, where part of Webb's small force held a stone fence, that barrier was carried with yells of triumph; but Webb fell back among his guns, and, aided from right and left by Union brigades and regiments, which rushed valorously to the scene, a din and confusion arose, men fighting and overturning one another like wild beasts, until, at a little clump of woods, where Cushing, a Union lieutenant of artillery, fired a shot as he dropped, and the Confederate General Armistead, foremost in this assault, fell while waving his hat upon his sword-point, the last invading surge expended itself. More than two thousand men had been killed or wounded in thirty minutes. Pickett now gave the order to retreat, and as his bleeding and shattered force receded in confusion, the Union soldiery sprang forward, enveloping on all sides the Confederate ranks, and swept in prisoners and battle ensigns. Wilcox, too, whose supporting column on the other side had become isolated, had to cut his way out in retreat, forced

by a Union brigade, while batteries from above on Little Round Top rained down iron hail. While this main battle raged, sharp cavalry combats took place upon both flanks of the hostile armies.

With the repulse of Pickett's splendid but impracticable charge, the third day's fight of Gettysburg, the briefest of all in duration, and yet in proportion the bloodiest, came to an end. Lee, shaken by the fearful consequences, took candidly the blame of this futile effort upon himself, and with soothing words drew off to save the remnant of his army. Meade, from the opposite heights, made no counter-charge, but comprehending quite slowly the magnitude of his victory, which he described in despatches as a "handsome repulse," refrained from pressing forcibly his advantage. For this there was prudent reason to one so new in command. The anxious strain of those hot summer days had been most severe; and Meade's own losses were so enormous that adequate thought could hardly be given to the corresponding harm inflicted upon the enemy. Of Union generals most tried and trusted, Reynolds lay dead, while Sickles, Hancock, Gibbon, Doubleday, Warren, and Webb were all wounded, unable to take part in a pursuit.*

Lee with-
draws his
shattered
army.

Union
losses.

The 4th of July was passed in last offices

* A large preponderance of military testimony, however, Union and Confederate, goes to show that Meade should have pushed his advantage at Gettysburg after Pickett's bloody repulse with more energy than he displayed.

to the ghastly heaps of dead; but Lee's request for a truce and exchange of prisoners Meade properly declined under the circumstances. A violent rainstorm was further excuse for Meade's inaction, and, when night came, a military council advised him to remain where he was, keeping a close watch upon his adversary. On the morning of the 5th the Confederates were found to be in full retreat through the mountain passes, and Meade pursued southward to intercept their passage of the Potomac. Now came the most earnest injunctions from Washington to give the foe neither rest nor respite; and Lee's position was truly critical when, on reaching the Potomac, he found his pontoons partly destroyed and that river so swollen by rains as not to be fordable. While Lee intrenched, waiting for the river to fall, Meade, scarce a mile distant, prepared from the 10th to the 12th to fight him; but in another council of war, most unfortunately called, from which his best advisers were necessarily absent, Meade found his own opinion overborne and unhappily yielded. With nothing more than a reconnoissance meanwhile for annoyance, Lee crossed with his whole force after the Potomac had fallen so as to be fordable, and on the morning of the 14th he was safe once more upon the Virginia side.

Meade's
fruitless
pursuit.

Escape of
Lee's army.

Meade's noble success at Gettysburg—where for the first time reserves in this army

were put forward in battle at the right time and place—won him a promotion to brigadier-general in the regular army, and a public gratitude imperishable. But so keen was the administration's disappointment that the full harvest of victory had not been reaped, that a despatch from Halleck, harshly commenting on Lee's escape, provoked Meade to tender his recall. Such return for his inestimable service was not to be thought of, and Meade remained in command. But a phrase in his general order of the 4th, which announced the enemy "utterly baffled and defeated," had been to Lincoln a foreboding reminder of Antietam, for it spoke of "driving the invader from our soil" as the supreme effort requisite. "Will our generals," he inquired, "never get that idea out of their heads? The whole country is our soil." And he regretted that he had not himself gone to the front and issued personally an order to attack Lee vigorously on the retreat, regardless of all military councils. But time and reflection restored his confidence in Meade as brave and highly deserving, if not faultless. For at Gettysburg, like Flodden's fatal field, the right arm of the South was broken, as all now concede; and that battle, one of the most destructive of modern times, portended the fate of this insurrection. In that first and only shock of arms upon free Northern soil, two leading generals on the Union side besides Meade himself fought for

Meade's
reward.

Lincoln's
annoyance
and regret.

his native State,* and mighty feats of valor performed on either side marked the prolonged encounter.†

Sherman in
Georgia.

Lincoln
murdered.

[In 1864, a short war against Denmark by Austria and Prussia ends in the spoliation of the former. Sherman marches through Georgia and captures Savannah, and Thomas is successful at Nashville. Grant fights the terrible battles of the Wilderness against Lee, the fighting lasting a month. Lincoln is re-elected President. In 1865, Transylvania is united to Hungary. Richmond is captured and Lee capitulates at Appomattox. Lincoln is murdered. Chili and Peru, allied, make war against Spain. General Booth starts the Salvation Army in East London. Lister introduces antiseptic surgery in Glasgow.]

* Meade, Reynolds, and Hancock were all born in Pennsylvania.

† At least 70,000, from first to last, fought under Lee at Gettysburg, and 90,000, or somewhat more, under Meade. The number varied from day to day. On the Union side were lost in killed, wounded, and missing, 23,003; on the Confederate side, 20,451—a nearly equal loss in proportion. But, with a diminishing military population, the South suffered by far the greater exhaustion. This "may be regarded as the most eventful struggle of the war," says Jefferson Davis

ANÆSTHETICS AND ANTISEPTICS

ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE

A BRIEF notice must also be given of two discoveries in practical physiology, which have perhaps done more to benefit mankind than those great mechanical inventions and philosophical theories which receive more general admiration. First use of anæsthetics. These are, the use of anæsthetics in surgical operations, and the antiseptic treatment of wounds.

Anæsthetics were first used in dentistry in 1846, the agent being ether; while chloroform, for more severe surgical operations, was adopted in 1848; and though their primary effect is only to abolish pain, they get rid of so much nervous irritation as greatly to aid in the subsequent recovery. Introduction of antiseptic treatment. The use of anæsthetics thus renders it possible for many operations to be safely performed which, without it, would endanger life by mere shock to the system; while to the operating surgeon it gives confidence, and enables him to work more deliberately and carefully from the knowledge that the longer time occupied will not increase

the suffering of the patient or render his recovery less probable. Nitrous-oxide gas is now chiefly used in dentistry or very short operations, sulphuric ether for those of moderate length, while chloroform is usually employed in all the more severe cases, since the patient can by its use be kept in a state of insensibility for an hour or even longer. There is, however, some danger in its use to persons with weak heart or of great nervous sensibility, and the patient in such cases may die from the effects of the anæsthetic alone.

Even more important was the introduction of the antiseptic treatment in 1865, which, by preventing the suppuration of incised or wounded surfaces, has reduced the death-rate for serious amputations from forty-five per cent to twelve per cent, and has besides rendered possible numbers of operations which would have been certainly fatal under the old system. I remember my astonishment when, soon after the introduction of the practice, I was told by an eminent physiologist of the new method of performing operations, in which the freshly cut surfaces could be left exposed to the air without dressings of any kind, and would soon heal. The antiseptic treatment was the logical outcome of the proof that suppuration of wounds and all processes of fermentation and putrefaction were not due to normal changes either in living or dead tissues, but were produced by the growth and

the rapid multiplication of minute organisms, especially of those low fungoid groups termed Bacteria. If, therefore, we can adopt measures to keep away or destroy these organisms and their germs, or in any way prevent their increase, injured living tissues will rapidly heal, while dead animal matter can be preserved unchanged almost indefinitely. In the case of wounds and surgical operations this is effected by means of a weak solution of corrosive-sublimate, in which all instruments and everything that comes in contact with the wound are washed, and by filling the air around the part operated on with a copious spray of carbolic acid. Cold has a similar effect in preserving meat; while the process of tinning various kinds of food depends for its success on the same principle, of first killing all bacteria or other germs by heating the filled tins above the boiling point, and then keeping out fresh germs by air-tight fastening.

Antiseptics.

Preserving meat.

The combined use of anæsthetics and antiseptics has almost robbed the surgeon's knife of its terrors, and has enabled the most deeply seated organs to be laid open and operated upon with success. As a result, more lives are probably now saved by surgery than by any other branch of medicine, since in the treatment of disease there has been comparatively small progress except by trusting more to the healing powers of nature, aided by rest,

warmth, pure air, wholesome food, and as few drugs as possible.

The Seven
Weeks'
War.

[In 1866, the Seven Weeks' War breaks out between Austria and Prussia. Queen Isabella of Spain appoints a new Ministry under Narvaez and the Cortes is dissolved. The Turks suppress a revolt in Crete, which has proclaimed its union with Greece. The Fenians invade Canada. The Dred Scott decision is cancelled by an addition to the Fourteenth Amendment. The Atlantic cable is laid under the direction of William Thomson.]

LAYING OF THE ATLANTIC CABLE

(A.D. 1866)

W. H. RUSSELL

S EVEN years ago* a metal strand, enveloped in gutta-percha, was laid in the bed of the Atlantic from Ireland to Newfoundland. For a few weeks the obedient current, creeping feebly through its narrow viaduct, flickered from end to end, and moved the magnet to speak. But waning in force, and flowing from out unseen wounds into the night of waters, the electric fluid, which is the vital blood of telegraphy, died out altogether in mid-ocean. The needle made no sign. How or why this came to pass no one can say. All that is known may be summed up in the fact that there was a fatal fault, or dead earth, in the insulating cover of the copper wires, and that the electricians, detecting its influence on the escape of the current, endeavored to stimulate the moribund body by augmenting the power of the batteries. We all know that lightning, as a general rule, takes the nearest course between two points, but the law is influenced by sur-

Line laid
in 1857.

* 1857.

A "fault"
discovered
in the wire.

Short life
of the first
cable.

rounding conditions. When a fault occurs in a cable, for instance, some of the current escapes into the sea, and some of it travels along the wire to the terminus. The force of the current is regulated by a well-defined law. When the fault is so great as to allow the copper to come in contact with a perfect conductor, all the electricity marches through the dead earth, and is lost. The operators in those days, seeing the indications of the needle weakened, thought they would make up for the consequences of the fault by increasing the force of the current. They multiplied their plates and soon brought the disease to a climax, and aggravated the causes of death to rapid issue. The last word traced by the hand of the deceased cable was "Forward." The message came from the New World to the Old, and it has been accepted as a legacy by the executors. Now, that cable of 1858, though it had a short life, and not a very merry or useful one, was a great fact. It was a demonstration forever of two matters concerning which men might otherwise have been contending fiercely—one was that a cable could be laid in the depths of the sea from Ireland to Newfoundland; the other, that messages could be sent with remunerative rapidity from one end of it to the other. The trial of 1857 failed so completely that, but for the renewed effort and its successful issue in 1858, there would have been doubters up to

this day whom the experiment just concluded so abruptly would not have converted to a sound belief as to the actual practicability of laying the cable. There are people now who say they have a strong suspicion no message ever went through the cable of 1858 at all. The interchange of civilities between the Queen and President Buchanan—the last of the Washington Doges—was, they aver, “a got-up thing.” There are hundreds of messages—copies and originals—to be seen; but the *doctores dubitantium* do not care to see them, will go on shaking their heads till their tongues cease to wag. The cable failed then, and the anticipations of the great benefits to both countries from a rapid interchange of ideas and news were not realized.

Genuine-
ness of
messages
doubted.

It was ten or twelve years, however, after submarine cables had been in common use in European seas, that one was laid under water from one point of land to another of the American continent; and it was an Englishman, Mr. Gisborne, who gave the first impulse to the idea of an Atlantic cable, and who actually connected Newfoundland with the main by a submarine telegraph. The original project was to run a line of steamers from Galway to Newfoundland, and to use the submarine line for the transmission of news to Boston and New York. The legislatures of the British provinces encouraged it by extraordinary charters and privileges, which drew from the

Mr Gis-
borne's
early
success.

Cyrus Field
interested.

home government an intimation that they would not sanction similar monopolies. The promoters soon exhausted their money, and Mr. Gisborne repaired to New York to interest capitalists in the undertaking. There he met Mr. Cyrus Field, who, thinking over the subject, was led to inquire if it would not be possible to lay a cable between Ireland and America.

Results of
the failure
of 1858.

After the breakdown of 1858, the enterprise failed out of men's minds, but the Atlantic Telegraph Company still existed, and Mr. Field never ceased to agitate by every means in his power the great question of his life. It was, however, British capital which furnished the means for the last expedition, just as it was British manufacturers who made the cable, and British ships, sailors, and engineers who were engaged in laying it. Well, it was a failure—that can not be controverted; but it was one of those glorious failures which mark out the road to ultimate success. It marked out many places on the map of electrical discovery which were hazy and uncertain.

The *Great Eastern*.

When the *Great Eastern* started, it was averred by the first authorities that want of success could only arise from some source then overlooked and unsuspected. Alarmist theories respecting the strength of the ship herself, and the wanton appetites of sharks and whales, were propounded without any foundation; but no one seemed to apprehend the

least danger from the wire in the external coating of the cable, from which, eventually, all the mischief arose.

Now it made a very long story in the papers—all that was done and suffered. Put it into the nutshell of a page, it is this:—First ^{First fault discovered.} fault discovered on 24th of July when we were in 400 fathoms water; more than six hours elapsed before the cable was cut; two hours more before the end so cut was hauled in over the bows; twenty-four hours (9.30 A.M. on July 25th) before the fault came on board; in five hours more the cable was let run out astern again. Now in all these operations the strain never exceeded 35 cwt. at paying-out machine and 36 cwt. in picking up. This great result gave all on board a ruinous ^{Ruinous confidence.} confidence. To pick up the cable so easily was to reduce the operation to a *facillimum*. Then on July 29th, when the second great impediment took place, not much more than two hours elapsed between the electricians' warning and the cutting of the cable; but twelve hours rolled on before the end was got in over the bows, and nearly six hours more was spent in picking up till the fault (dead earth) came on board. More than eleven hours were devoted to preparing the cable for its next committal astern to the deep. During the second operation the strain at the stern dynamometer, or paying-out apparatus, was the same as it was on the occasion of the first fault, and it

Position of
the break.

did not exceed 50 cwt. at the dynamometer in the bows while the picking-up was going on. Third and fatal fault, August 2d; not more than two hours elapsed between discovery of fault and cutting of cable, and in an hour and a half the end was over the bows and picking-up commenced; but owing to the lie of the ship and the drift of the wind, and possibly of the current, the strain rose up to 50 cwt. and then to 64 cwt. In about five hours 2.04 miles nautical had been picked up, and then the cable parted and sank *in profundis*. Now the breaking strain of the cable is 7.75 tons, so that unless there was an exceeding violence in a pick or considerable deterioration from chafing there was no reason why it should have parted in the course of picking-up. Subsequently the grappling experiments afforded satisfactory evidence that the depth of water under the ship was somewhat less than two nautical miles when the cable broke. At that time there were 1,082 miles of cable left on board, and the ship had receded about two miles toward the last. Just 1,186 miles of cable were out in a straight line, and the distance from Valentia was 1,063 miles, and from Heart's Content 603 miles. The public who are not shareholders were probably more interested in the attempts to pick up the cable than in the proceedings connected with laying down and recovering it. When the grapnel was let go

there was little expectation that it would catch anything; the greatest strain denoted while paying out the line 2,500 feet long was 80 cwt., which was indicated at 10.20 P.M. of August 2d, but at 6.45 A.M. next morning, as they were hauling it in, the strain rose to 85 cwt., and when soon afterward it increased to 90 cwt., the spur wheel of the machine broke. That strain was due to the rapid motion of the picking-up drum and the great friction; because when the capstan was used in lieu of the machinery and engines, the dynamometer index fell to 60 cwt., and finally the swivel bolt failed and down went 1,400 fathoms of wire buoy rope and the grapnel and cable held by it. On the 7th, after another grapnel with 2,400 feet of rope had been down more than five hours, the strain began to rise from 50 cwt. to 58 cwt., and finally to 66 cwt., and the ship's head came round to the wind. In an hour after we began to heave up, but the strain did not increase materially for a couple of hours, when it rose to 67 cwt., and soon afterward to 75 cwt. It stood for more than two hours at 75 cwt., then ran up to 78 cwt., finally to 80 cwt., and then the swivel of a shackle broke on the capstan, and another grapnel and mass of wire rope were lost. This occurred about four and a half miles from the end of the cable in lat. $51^{\circ} 25'$, long. $38^{\circ} 56'$, bearing S. 14 E. When the fouled grapnel was over with 2,460 feet, on August 10th, the

Strength of
strain used.

highest strain as the ship drifted was 56 cwt.; and it never increased in the picking-up beyond 70 cwt., from which it fell in eight hours to 25 cwt. till the grapnel was hauled in. On the last attempt the strain was at 65 cwt. when picking-up began, and ran up to 90 cwt. in two hours and a half, and in half an hour more was at 100 cwt., when the last rope broke.

The course on which the ship was kept was an arc of the great circle, passing through Valentia and Heart's Content, which is only some 16 miles shorter than the line on Mercator's projection. It possesses the advantage, however, of running over known soundings, along the course of what is called the Atlantic plateau, which presents a surface of ooze beneath a depth of water varying from 1,700 fathoms to 2,400 fathoms. The deepest part, therefore, is about two and a half nautical miles (2,000 yards each) deep. No one knows anything very positively about the ocean at these great depths. It is urged that there must be utter darkness there, but then starfish with traces of color have been taken up by sounding apparatus; and if they come up from the bottom, it is inferred there must be some rays of light penetrating there, or the colors would not exist. The pressure of the water itself is very much exaggerated, but it may be fairly assumed that it is very obscure down there, and that if anything can exist at all it must

The course
of the
*Great
Eastern.*

No certain
knowledge
of the
ocean's
greatest
depths.

be very dull living. When the substance called ooze came up on the grapnel line of the *Great Eastern*, from a depth of nearly two miles, it was simply a light-colored mud, like that which a heavy shower makes in the streets of London.

[In 1867, there is an abortive Fenian rising in Great Britain. The North German Federation is established. Parliamentary government with two houses is established in Austria. The Dominion of Canada is formed, a Governor-General appointed, and a Federal Parliament meets at Ottawa. The United States buys Alaska from Russia. In 1868, Queen Isabella of Spain flees to France. Congress passes the Force Laws against the Ku Klux and other secret societies. An expedition sent to Abyssinia successfully rescues English prisoners. Bokhara and Samarcand become dependent on Russia.]

The United States buys Alaska.

THE EXPULSION OF QUEEN ISABELLA

(A.D. 1868)

MARTIN A. S. HUME

A NEW Cortes was to be elected at the end of 1863, and in its manifesto the government signified its intention of allowing a fair proportion of both parties to be elected and to return to the system of party government which the Union Liberal had destroyed. But at the same time they forbade any but electors to attend political meetings. There was nothing very new in this, for it had been done before, but the advanced Liberals made it their excuse for retiring altogether from the contest, and abandoning open political action. This meant, sooner or later, a Liberal revolution, and so it proved. The advanced Liberals threw upon the Queen the odium of their retirement. She had, they said, refused to dissolve Parliament for a moderate Liberal Government, in order to discredit the party, and had dissolved Cortes without difficulty at the bidding of a ministry whose tendency was Conservative. It was clear then, they asserted, that while Isabel reigned no Lib-

Retirement
of the
Liberals.

eral ministry would be allowed to govern, whatever professions of attachment she might make to them for her own objects.

The retirement of the Liberals deprived the elections of all interest, and the Government party of cohesion and authority; the result being the accession of a more strongly Conservative ministry under Arrazola, which, however, fell after a few days on their demand for another dissolution; when they were succeeded by a semi-Liberal combination headed by Mons and Canovas, whose programme was purity of election, loyalty to the Constitution (of 1845), and greater freedom of the press. But it was clear to all observers by this time that parliamentary government had broken down. The unblushing manipulation of elections, and the Queen's erratic exercise of her prerogative of dissolution, with the retirement of the Liberals, had turned the whole business into a discredited farce, of which all honest men were tired.

Programme
of Mons and
Canovas.

The impatience of the country was still further aroused by the meddling of the King-Consort, who had gone to Paris to return the visit of the Empress Eugénie, and on some inducement never understood had entered into an undertaking with Louis Napoleon for the recognition of Victor Emmanuel as King of Italy, and the return to Spain of the detested Cristina. This neither Isabel nor the Government could stand, and the latter retired; the

Meddling
of the King
Consort

Narvaez
forms a
ministry.

Queen at her wits' end, then consulting O'Donnell, who recommended the nomination of a purely Conservative ministry, to which he promised his support in order to hold democracy in check. This, of course, meant Narvaez, who formed a ministry with Gonzales Brabo at the Home Office, but refused O'Donnell's proffered co-operation.

Liberals
stand aloof.

The Liberals, now under the leadership of Prim, for old Espartero had finally retired, still stood aloof; and the cloud of coming revolution loomed blacker than ever. The sale of the mortmain properties, which had supplied O'Donnell with abundant funds for several years, had now nearly come to an end, and money was scarce again; the Queen surrendered three-quarters of the royal patrimony to meet national expenditure, but it was all in vain, for the Government grew more unpopular every day. Again Narvaez's favorite remedies, the gag and the stick, were used ruthlessly; Castelar was dismissed from his professorship and the Rector of Madrid University deprived of his post, peaceful citizens were trampled on and killed by soldiers,* elected town councils were arbitrarily dismissed and replaced by nominated bodies, and in the

The Queen
is alarmed.

* The terrible scenes of slaughter and outrage upon inoffensive people for the simple purpose of infusing terror, on the night of Saint Daniel, April 10, 1865, in Madrid, must be laid at the door of Gonzales Brabo alone. Narvaez was ill and failing, and was not at this juncture in favor of the iron tyranny of his colleague.

meanwhile underground conspiracy spread its fibres throughout Spain, Prim being the motive power of the coming revolt.

The Queen took fright and summoned O'Donnell in June, 1865, to try and win back the Liberals to parliamentary action, and he formed a government for the purpose, with Posada Herrera and Canovas as members. But Prim, Sagasta—editor of the *Iberia*—and the rest of the Liberals resisted all attempts to entice them into the net again. In vain a Liberal policy was followed; Italy was recognized, reduction of the franchise and electoral purity promised, the Bleeding Nun, Sister Patrocinio, and the Queen's confessor, Father Claret, were once more banished; other personages even more objectionable were sent away from the palace, and Prim was ostentatiously courted, notwithstanding his known disaffection. But it was too late, for the Queen grew daily more divorced from her people as the scandals about her increased, for the Liberals, who were formerly her champions in this respect, were silent now.

Power
of Prim.

All through the autumn of 1865 cholera raged in Madrid, and risings, small but significant, took place in various parts of the country, the Queen in the meanwhile resentfully remaining in retirement contrary to her usual custom when her people were in trouble. A military rising was planned by Prim for January, 1866, but the affair missed fire

Cholera and
rebellion.

Prim plans
a military
rising.

through ill direction; and of the large force which promised aid only two regiments of cavalry joined him at Aranjuez. Followed by the Government troops, he escaped to Portugal, and the failure of this widespread conspiracy, which was revolutionary like that of 1854, but not anti-dynastic, sealed the fate of Isabel's throne.

Revolt of
sergeants.

Prim continued to conspire from his exile in France, but he no longer shut his eyes to the fact that the success of a military revolt was not now possible, and if a popular movement accompanied it, the result, to use his own words, would be "to throw the throne out of the window." He faced this possibility, and organized a great rising of troops, in union with the democrats and Liberal civilians, to start from Valladolid in May, and to spread along the whole line between Madrid and the French frontier, the principal active agents being the non-commissioned officers of the various regiments. After several false alarms and much disagreement, the artillery sergeants in the barracks of San Gil in Madrid revolted on the 22d of June. They had not intended to kill their officers, but on the resistance of the latter they did so; and followed by 1,200 men with thirty pieces of artillery, posted themselves at strategic points of the city. The troops which remained loyal, however, under O'Donnell and Serrano, overcame the mutineers in the Puerta del Sol and at the barracks,

with terrible slaughter, after ten hours' fighting. The civilians who held barricades were more easily defeated; and the simultaneous risings in Valladolid and elsewhere melted away when the disaster of Madrid was known. The slaughter of the prisoners horrified humanity; Slaughter of prisoners the constitutional guarantees were suspended, and a reign of terror was established at the bidding of the palace clique that disgusted even O'Donnell, grim old soldier though he was.*

For a time, thanks mainly to O'Donnell's energy, Isabel's inevitable fall had been delayed, but the besotted reactionaries who were dominant in the palace could not forgive the marshal for his insistence on the recognition of Italy and his coquetting with liberalism; and on July 10, 1866, he understood by the Queen's attitude toward him that his position was undermined, and for the last time he O'Donnell departs. threw up his post. As he left the misguided woman, the last prop that sustained her throne crumbled. Swearing never to cross the threshold of the palace again while Isabel II. reigned, he turned his back on Spain to tread its soil no more, for before the end of the following year the descendant of the great Ulster-

* He is said to have replied to a courtier who urged that more sergeants should be shot: "But does not this lady (*i.e.*, the Queen) understand that if we shoot all the soldiers we catch, the blood will rise up to her own chamber and drown her?" There were sixty-six executions, but it is difficult to believe the assertion that the Queen herself was not on the side of mercy.

man, O'Donnell the Red, slept in his splendid tomb at the Atocha.

Flight of
the Liberals

Narvaez and Gonzales Brabo came back again, but with somewhat chastened hearts. They promised oblivion and forgiveness and the Liberals came out of their hiding; but the palace clique, with the Marquis of Orovio, General Calonge, and other extreme reactionaries, forced the hand even of Gonzales Brabo, who could only privately advise the betrayed Liberals to fly before it was too late. The result was an exodus of all those who had ever taken part in Liberal movements, and the Government was irresistibly swept along the current of reaction until its decrees became such as would have shamed Fernando VII.

The gen-
eral panic.

All legality was trampled under foot, all guarantees forgotten, all liberty crushed. Taxes were extorted in advance, municipalities dissolved, the electoral laws altered by decree, the press and speech, public and private, suppressed. Dismay, almost panic, reigned supreme; ruined shopkeepers put up their shutters in every town, merchants closed their counting-houses, money wellnigh disappeared from circulation—for it will be recollected that even in London at the time the Bank rate was ten per cent—and the great cities of Spain were like communities in mourning. The more moderate members of the Cortes attempted to petition the Queen for redress, but the Captain-General of Mad-

rid trampled upon "the rights" of Parliament and shut the doors against the members; the president, Rios Rosas, and the permanent committee being banished. General Serrano, a duke and grandee of Spain, the Queen's earliest friend, personally dared to remonstrate with her; and he, too, was driven into exile to join the conspirators who were already perfecting their plans in France, Belgium, and England.

Under these circumstances the new Cortes, meeting earlier in 1867, was a farce. Canovas del Castillo and a few other Conservatives The new Cortes. vigorously opposed the insensate tyranny of the Government, but without effect; official senators who dared to vote against the Government were dismissed, and Gonzales Brabo, with a parliamentary ability which has rarely been equalled, made the worse appear the better reason, and obtained for himself—an unpopular civilian—a practical dictatorship.

In the meanwhile the exiles were not entirely united. The central direction of the revolution was in Brussels under Prim, but a republican organization, with Pi y Margall and Castelar, met in Paris, while several friends of Prim were in London. From the first the difficulty was what could be devised to replace the present *régime*. "Down with the Bourbons!" was the popular cry; but Prim and Olozaga would not have the question prejudged: all must be left for the elected of the

Olozaga's
policy.

people to decide after the success of the revolution was attained. This was Olozaga's policy, and was no doubt considered wise in order to unite all the discontented under one banner; but it was a fatal mistake, as events proved, for it only delayed division to a time when division was destructive. Efforts were made to enlist the name of old Espartero in the coming revolution; but he had done with politics, and refused his countenance, and the extreme democratic party and the republicans were far from unanimous in aiding Prim without knowing what was to follow.

Prim's un-
successful
attempts.

In these circumstances the latter could only look to his own friends for funds and could barely collect enough for the humblest preparations. When, at length, in accordance with the plan agreed upon, he entered the port of Valencia from Marseilles in July of 1867, he found that his promise to abolish conscription had offended the officers upon whom he depended; and he had to return to France unsuccessful. Simultaneous risings took place in Cataluña, Aragon, Valencia, and Castile; but they all failed, for there was no united plan of proceeding, and no definite understanding as to the final object. Manifestoes and counter-manifestoes rained plentifully. The Government called the revolutionists perjured traitors, and these retorted with accusations of tyranny and oppression; but it was now evident that Prim alone had not com-

mand of sufficient resources or prestige to succeed, and it was necessary to form fresh combinations.

Don Carlos, ever on the lookout for a chance, approached Sagasta and Prim, who was in London, and the former had a long interview with Cabrera; but though the Carlists were pliable, Prim put his foot down heavily, and the suggested fusion fell through. Don Carlos. A more promising recruit was found in General Serrano; and with him a more powerful auxiliary still, who was able to provide what was required more than anything else—namely, money. The Duke of Montpensier, whose marriage with Isabel's sister had caused so much heart-burning, had sunk into political insignificance with his father's dethronement and the rise of Louis Napoleon; but he had lived a peaceful, happy, and respectable life with his family, managing thriftily his wife's vast property in Andalusia. He was, however, like most of his family, a man of business; and when it became evident that his sister-in-law's throne was to go begging, he apparently thought that his wife and children's chance of obtaining it should not be neglected. The Duke of Montpensier. He was excessively rich and could afford to risk something for such a prize; but he was frugal and undertook but grudgingly to finance the revolution.*

* Prim wanted from £40,000 to £60,000 for the revolution, and when Montpensier sent him £4,000 to London by Señor

What conditions he made with Serrano and Admiral Topete and what pledges they gave him are still a mystery, but it is certain that Prim declined to bind himself beyond the overthrow of the existing state of things and the election of a Constituent Cortes. Out of this tacit, if not expressed, difference between the leaders of the revolution, the whole of the subsequent trouble arose. The nation was not in a condition to be able to choose calmly and judiciously its own institutions, and it was the duty of those who overturned the old order of things to have another ready to replace it with a strong hand, if necessary, to impose what they deemed best. Montpensier, it may be granted, was a foreigner and unpopular, but his wife was not; and they were both sensible and of good repute, and would have been, at all events, preferable to the chaos which followed the revolution.

Death of
Narvaez.

Narvaez died in April, 1868, and Gonzales Brabo, Orovio, and Marfori* (Marquis of

Mazo for the purpose, Prim refused to undertake a rising for such a sum. The Duke subsequently contributed £4,000 more, so far as is known, but probably a much larger sum was provided secretly by him through other channels, especially for the rising of the fleet.

* This person had been an actor and was the son of an Italian cook. He was soon withdrawn from the ministry to take the place of superintendent of the royal household, a position which brought him into constant contact with the Queen, who was much attached to him. But for Isabel's indignant refusal to dismiss him from her side at the critical moment of the revolution, when her return to Madrid was contemplated, her crown might even yet have been saved.

Loja), the Queen's great friend, formed a ministry pledged to utter reaction and undisguised tyranny. An attempt of the Cortes to meet in session was violently repressed, and all the leaders of opinion not favorable to the ministry were arrested and banished, among whom were Generals Serrano, Dulce, Cordoba, Zabala, Serrano-Bedoya, Caballero de Rodas, Hoyas, and Letona, and Rios Rosas, the President of the Cortes, while the Duke and Duchess of Montpensier were deported to Lisbon.

Arrest of
leaders.

In the critical situation the Government was unwise enough to allow the Queen and her family—accompanied by Marfori, chief of the palace—to go to Lequetio, on the Biscay coast, for sea-bathing, and while she was there, on the 19th of September, 1868, Rear-Admiral Topete, in command of the squadron in Cadiz Bay, raised the flag of revolt. He had long been distrusted by the local governor, and only shortly before his declaration many arrests had been made among the men in garrison in Cadiz; but his cleverly worded manifesto denouncing the tyranny of the Government and calling for a Constituent Cortes and a return to an honest parliamentary *régime*, fell like a bombshell in the ranks of reaction. This was the spark which all Spain was waiting for, and it caught fuel that blazed out irresistibly.

Isabel
goes to
Lequetio.

Prim, Sagasta, Paul y Angulo, and others, had embarked at Southampton on the 12th in the steamer *Delta*, and had landed at Gib-

raltar on the 17th, sailing thence on a steam yacht belonging to Mr. Bland to join Topete at Cadiz. Prim found the Admiral, whom he did not know, strongly in favor of the Duchess of Montpensier as constitutional Queen with Serrano as leader of the rising. With regard to the latter, Prim easily agreed, for it was obvious that he was not powerful enough in the army to head a successful national revolt, but on the point of sovereignty he would not move from his principle of leaving everything to a Constituent Cortes; and with this, Topete, who was no politician, had to be contented. As neither Serrano nor the exiled generals from the Canaries had yet arrived, however, and Topete dared no longer delay, Prim was appointed to the interim command; and the citizens of Cadiz were delighted, on the morning of the 19th of September, to see the ships of the squadrons dressed with flags, and to hear the cheers of the crews, the Hymn of Riego, and the thundering of the cannon, which announced the fall of the ancient Spanish dynasty. When Prim and Topete, followed by Serrano, landed in Cadiz, and the exiled generals from the Canaries joined them, there was no doubt of success. Cadiz went wild with joy; Seville followed suit: the telegraph carried the great news through Spain, and, as if by magic, the whole country rose.

Prim in
command.

To the last moment Gonzales Brabo, who was with the Queen on the north coast, had

lived in a fool's paradise, scoffing at all warnings; and the successful revolution came upon him like a thunderclap. While his colleagues in Madrid were praying him to come back, and proclaiming martial law, he could only desert the falling edifice, and recommend the Queen to appoint a military dictatorship under Manuel Concha, Marquis of Habana, who, collecting such forces as remained faithful, sent General Pavia, Marquis of Novalliches, to meet Serrano and the revolting army of Andalusia, which was advancing on Madrid; while other loyal generals were told off to hold in subjection the north and centre of Spain.

The revolution breaks out.

Serrano left Cordova on the 24th of September to meet Pavia, who stood in his way toward Madrid with 9,000 infantry, 1,300 cavalry, and 32 guns. The armies met on the plains of Alcolea, with the famous bridge, the scene of so many struggles, between them. From the first Pavia knew that success was hopeless, for the revolt had awakened the sleeping land like a bugle call, and Serrano's force was the larger; but he was the soul of loyalty, and sorrowfully resolved to fight to the last in a lost cause. The bridge had been seized by Serrano's General, Caballero de Rodas, and there the principal struggle took place. "Viva la Reina!" cried the Government soldiers, as they rushed to storm it; and "Viva la libertad!" was the reply of the de-

The battle of Alcolea.

Triumph of
Serrano.

fenders. Soon both detachments were firing from behind parapets of corpses, and on all sides across the plain the bitter conflict raged, abounding in instances of pitiful generosity and chivalry, as well as in brutal fury; while honest John Rutledge, the Northumberland engineer, who had run down from Cordova on his engine by the line that overlooked the battlefield, worked like a beneficent giant helping the wounded and the dying. As night closed in, both armies were exhausted, for 1,000 men had fallen, and Pavia himself had had his nether jaw shot away. It was clear that Serrano could not be beaten back, and during the night the Queen's troops retired—those who did not join the insurgents—and Serrano's road to Madrid was free.

In the meantime Gonzales Brabo had fled, and Concha's Government in Madrid was a prey to utter distraction; the Queen alone keeping a stout heart. She would go to Madrid and brave the rising; she would, indeed, at one time, have gone to Cadiz and exerted her personal influence on the generals: but as news came day by day of fresh ships or regiments revolting, ominous whispers of abdication in favor of little Alfonso, with old Espartero for Regent, were rife. But these were counsels of despair: and the Queen would not listen to them. Again and again she was ready to start for Madrid with all her Court; but Concha, who knew where the dan-

ger lay, always stopped her with a telegram, insisting that if she came she must come *alone*, or accompanied only by her children. She knew—all the world knew—what *alone* meant, and with tears of rage, that any man should dare to dictate to her—a Queen—the choice of her servants, she would tear up the ministers' telegrams and stamp them with fury beneath her feet; while the stout, coarse-looking man, with the sallow face, behind her, and the frail, gentle little consort by her side, could only bow to her imperious will.

On the 29th of September the news of the defeat of Alcolea reached her; and in quick succession, the intelligence of the unanimous rising of Madrid, the deposition of the Bourbon dynasty, and the formation of a provisional government. All through that night the distracted Queen and Court discussed the next step to be taken, and a dozen times the train, with its engine toward France, was ready in San Sebastian station and again countermanded. But as the thunder-peals of revolution drew nearer and nearer, and the French Cæsar, a few miles off at Biarritz, could offer nothing but sympathy and shelter, Isabel II. Isabel
deposed. accepted the inevitable and went into exile.

With tears coursing down her fat, good-natured cheeks, but still with a proud port befitting a Queen, leaning on the arm of her husband, and with Marfori behind her, she entered the railway carriage which bore her

The Queen
leaves
Spain.

over her frontier into France. A few weeping subjects blessed her and touched the hem of her garments as she passed, for the dregs of the great love the people had borne her still lingered; but her thoughts must have been gall and wormwood to her fond, proud heart; for in this very corner of her dominions hundreds had cheerfully laid down their lives for her. Even as her father had done before her, though not so wickedly, she had frittered away, by her faults and caprices, the ardent devotion of a loyal people, and lost the ancient crown which her ancestors had worn for well-nigh a thousand years. She went into exile with wounded pride, grief, and anger contending for the mastery: and her last official words on her own soil to the local authorities who took leave of her as she crossed the frontier, were the bitter words, "*I thought I had struck deeper root in this land.*"

Suez
Canal
opened.

[In 1869, the Anglican Church is disestablished in Ireland. Russia gains control of the South German fortresses. Serrano is declared Regent of Spain. The Hudson Bay Company's territories are sold to Great Britain and incorporated with Canada. The Suez Canal is opened. Japan abolishes the feudal system.]

THE SUEZ CANAL

(A.D. 1869)

J. W. GROVER

FOR a period of about twelve centuries and a half, from the time of Darius to that of Omar, various attempts had been made to connect the waters of the Nile with the Red Sea; and in all these projects we note that the projectors always had in view the formation of a fresh-water canal. The idea of connecting sea to sea in a direct course never seems to have occurred to them.

Early attempts to connect the Nile with the Red Sea.

For over a thousand years after the times of Omar, the work was abandoned, and the next attempts were inaugurated by the French under the great Napoleon, who, during his occupation of Egypt, turned his genius toward the subject. He caused a survey and a report to be made of this great work of antiquity, under the direction of M. Lepère, a French engineer of high standing; and no doubt, if the French had been successful in Egypt, something would have been done toward the realization of the scheme. Without entering very precisely into the proposals of M. Lepère, it may be said generally that they were

Lepère's
plan.

founded on the same great error which had defeated the ancient plans, viz., that the Red Sea was higher than the Mediterranean by a mean height of *twenty-seven feet and a half*, and he made the mean height of the Nile at Cairo the same; but as the river rises and falls twenty-three and a half feet, whereas the Red Sea does not vary more than five and a half feet, he proposed to construct the canal in sections, having locks between them, to govern the differences in height at various times. The line he proposed was first from Bubastis to Seneka (or Abaceh), a distance of about twelve miles; the second length extended as far as Serapium, and was to be thirty-eight miles long; the third section, of twenty-seven miles, extended through the Bitter Lakes; and the fourth length, from them to the Red Sea, a distance of about thirteen miles. He estimated the cost of these works at £691,000 sterling; but with a number of accessories he brought up his figures to nearly £1,250,000. It is only fair, however, to M. Lepère to say that he spoke favorably of a direct cut from sea to sea. That distance is, in a straight line, about seventy-five miles; but, as surveyed, his canal would have been about ninety-three miles long.

Linant
Bey's
proposal.

In the year 1847, a French engineer, M. Linant Bey, in the service of the Egyptian Government, proposed to carry a canal from the Red Sea, through the Bitter Lakes to Lake

Timsah, and thence through the lagoons of Lake Mensaleh to Tineh (Pelusium) on the Mediterranean; and on the assumption that the levels of M. Lepère were correct, he calculated that there would be a flow through the canal of three or four miles an hour.

At that time, however, our own eminent engineer, the late Robert Stephenson, M.P., appeared upon the scene, and under his auspices a careful set of levels were taken across the Isthmus, which revealed the curious and important fact that there was no essential difference between the two seas at low water, and at high water the difference was not more than four feet. This discovery seems for a time to have deterred further enterprise, it being Mr. Stephenson's opinion that the canal could not be kept open without a current through it.

Robert
Stephenson's
discovery.

About four years after, the project was again revived by M. Ferdinand de Lesseps, to whom the Khedive of Egypt granted the concession of making a canal direct from sea to sea, besides subscribing substantially to the undertaking. At the instance of M. de Lesseps, an international commission of engineers was appointed to examine and report upon the plans; and under their direction an exact survey was made of the country, and fresh levels were taken, which confirmed Mr. Stephenson's statement that the two seas were virtually the same level. It was now proposed that a canal should be excavated having a depth of 8 me-

M. de
Lesseps
revives
the project.

tres, or 26 feet 3 inches; and a width at the water-level of 80 metres, or 262 feet. The estimate for this work was £6,500,000; and it was proposed to form a company, with a capital of £8,000,000. It need hardly be observed, that the works have cost double that amount.

Colonel
Chesney.

It would not be fair to omit the name of Colonel Chesney among the list of those eminent men who foresaw the practicability and advantages of a direct connection from sea to sea. In 1830, he examined the country, and says: "As to the executive part, there is but one opinion. There are no serious difficulties; not a single mountain intervenes, scarcely what deserves to be called a hillock. In a country where labor can be had without limit, and at a rate infinitely below that of any other part of the world, the expense would be a moderate one for a single nation, and scarcely worth dividing between the great kingdoms of Europe, who would all be benefited by the measure."

Work
of M. de
Lesseps.

Having thus glanced at the general history of the earlier Suez canals, which were all more or less abortive, I will endeavor, in as concise a form as possible, to describe the wonderful work of M. de Lesseps.

The whole length of the Canal, from Port Said to Suez, may be taken at eighty-eight geographical miles; of this, sixty-six miles are actual canal; and twenty-two miles of the navi-

gation run through three lakes, viz., Timsah and the Great and Little Bitter Lakes. In all cases, however, except for about eight miles, it was necessary to excavate to obtain the required depth. The width of the Canal at the surface varies from 325 feet to 195 feet; and its floor is 72 feet wide, the depth of water being 26 feet; the general slope of the excavation being 2 to 1, but considerably flatter where the surface of the water impinges. At every five or six miles between Port Said and Lake Timsah—the whole distance being forty-two miles—there is a “gare,” or siding, to allow large vessels to bring up in, either for the purpose of passing each other or to moor for the night.

The greatest difficulty anticipated was that the large quantity of deposit being constantly carried eastward from the Nile would rapidly form a shoal across the entrance to the Canal at Port Said. M. de Lesseps, however, boldly confronted this difficulty, and his decision has been justified by the event. He has thrown out two formidable breakwaters on both sides of the Canal, inclosing an area of 450 acres, and extending as far as 6,940 feet to sea on one side, and 6,020 feet on the other. These form a good, quiet harbor, and effectually keep out the silt. The breakwaters are made of loose blocks of artificial stone. At Suez, the port of entry is easy of access. A breakwater here protects the entrance from southerly winds.

Width of
the Canal.

The break-
waters.

The fresh-
water canal
at Ismailia.

From the Nile at Cairo to Ismailia there is a fresh-water canal, which connects with the maritime canal there by means of two locks. About three miles before reaching Ismailia, an arm of this fresh-water canal branches off, and runs alongside of the main Canal to Suez. The depth of this fresh-water canal is about four feet. There is also a railway from Suez to Ismailia along the route of the canal.

Value of
the Canal.

To show the enormous value of this work to all Indian and Chinese interests, it may be sufficient here to state that the Canal route saves very nearly one-half the distance between the English Channel and Galle, the distances being round the Cape of Good Hope, 11,650 miles, and by the Canal, 6,515; or a saving of 5,135 miles, or in point of time, thirty-six days.

The
Company
formed
in 1854.

It was in the year 1854 that Mohammed Said succeeded Abbas Pacha. On the 15th of November, in that year, M. de Lesseps submitted to him a memorial advocating with grand simplicity and power the advantages of this grand project. On the 30th of November, the concession was signed, inaugurating a Universal Company for piercing the Isthmus of Suez. Then the English representative asked the Viceroy how he expected the work could ever be accomplished. To which Mohammed Said replied, "that M. de Lesseps having entitled his company 'Universal,' all nations would be invited to contribute to its

capital." M. de Lesseps himself announced, in these terms, to the English agent, the signing of the firman: "I come as the friend of peace and of the Anglo-French alliance, to bring you that which will contribute to realize the saying, '*Aperire terram, et dare pacem gentibus.*'"

[In 1870, the Franco-Prussian war breaks out, the French troops are recalled from Civita Vecchia and the Italian troops bombard and occupy Rome, ending the temporal power of the Papacy. The son of Victor Emmanuel is chosen King of Spain. A revolt of Indian half-breeds on the Red River is suppressed. Diamonds are discovered in the Orange Free State. Board Schools are established in England. Infanticide is prohibited in India.]

End of
the Pope's
temporal
power.

THE FRANCO-GERMAN WAR

(A.D. 1870—1871)

JAMES SIME

France
declares
war against
Prussia.

EARLY in July, 1870, Leopold, the hereditary Prince of Hohenzollern, at the request of the Spanish Government, and with the permission of King William of Prussia as head of the Hohenzollern family, became a candidate for the Spanish throne. The Emperor Napoleon, who had never heartily accepted the reconstitution of Germany, and who was anxious for an opportunity to establish his waning popularity in France, resolved to make Leopold's candidature the pretext for a war with Germany. A cry was raised in the French Legislative Assembly that a foreign Power was about to place one of its princes on the throne of Charles V. A section of the French people took up the cry, and called loudly for the submission of Germany to the wish of France. To take away all cause of dispute, the Prince of Hohenzollern formally resigned his candidature on July 12. Not content with this triumph, Napoleon insisted that the King of Prussia should give an assurance to France

that the candidature of the Prince of Hohenzollern would not be renewed. M. Benedetti, the French ambassador, came on the 13th to Ems, where the King was staying, and on a public promenade urged this demand. King William not only refused to grant it, but declined to listen further to M. Benedetti on the subject. An official telegram from Ems informed the German Governments of this fact next day. War had now become certain; and the King hurried toward Berlin. On the 15th he was met at the Brandenburg station by the Crown Prince, Counts von Bismarck, von Moltke, and von Roon, and informed of what had taken place that day in the French Legislative Assembly. All that was now wanting was the formal declaration of war. While still in Brandenburg, therefore, the King of Prussia gave orders for the mobilization of the North German army. Next day the Federal Council met, and expressed its hearty concurrence with the views of the Government; and on the 19th the Confederate Diet was opened by the King with a speech of great dignity and moderation. On the same day, the French declaration of war was received and communicated to the Assembly.

The French ambassador snubbed.

The South German States remain true to Prussia.

Napoleon, misinformed as to the real state of Germany, had hoped that the South Germans, if they did not actually join France, would at least remain neutral. But, though in Bavaria and Würtemberg there were strong

Real causes
of the war.

parties in favor of such a course, they were true to their engagements. On the 16th the King of Bavaria and the Grand Duke of Baden ordered the mobilization of their troops; and next day the King of Württemberg followed their example. On the 20th the South German princes formally announced to the King of Prussia that their forces were at his disposal; and the Prussian Crown Prince at once left Berlin to take the command of the united army. Throughout all Germany the prospect of the war excited much enthusiasm. It must not be supposed that the miserable Hohenzollern dispute had really anything to do with the war. It was of even less importance than the Schleswig-Holstein quarrel had been in the Austro-Prussian war. In a few days the world almost forgot that the Prince of Hohenzollern had been a candidate for the Spanish throne. What France was really about to fight for was the maintenance of her supposed supremacy in Europe. Germany had taken up arms in her own defence, and perhaps she was not unwilling to engage in a struggle by which she might thoroughly humble a Power that had for centuries lost no opportunity of adding to her divisions, robbing her of her territory, and depriving her of her just place among the nations.

Vast force
of Germans

The German army, including the forces both of North and South Germany, numbered more than a million men. This vast force was

under the supreme command of the King of Prussia, whose chief adviser was again General von Moltke, head of the General Staff. The German commanders. It was divided into three armies, some part of each of which remained behind for the protection of the country. The first, under General von Steinmetz, was placed near Trier as the right wing; the second, under Prince Frederick Charles, assembled in Rhenish Bavaria; the third, consisting of the South German army and of three Prussian corps, and commanded by the Prussian Crown Prince, occupied the right bank of the Rhine from Mannheim to Rastatt. By the end of July these three armies were ready for action, and some skirmishing took place. But real fighting did not begin till next month. On August 4 the third army began its march toward the Lauter, and the first battle was fought at Weissenburg. The French were defeated, and the whole of the third army encamped on French soil. On the 6th a great victory was won by the same army at Wörth over Marshal MacMahon. The first battle. The loss on both sides was heavy; but the defeat of the French was complete. They fled in such wild disorder that MacMahon's corps was for some time hopelessly scattered. The Crown Prince at once began his march across the Vosges mountains, leaving the Baden division to besiege Strassburg. On the day of the battle of Wörth a part of the first and second armies gained a

brilliant victory near Saarbrücken. The bravery with which the heights of Spicheren were stormed has rarely been equalled. After this battle the whole German army entered France.

Further
victories.

The three German armies now pressed on toward the Moselle. The scene of the great battles which were next fought, and which rapidly followed one another, was the country immediately in front of Metz. Marshal Bazaine, who had now assumed the supreme command of the French army, and who apparently wished to join MacMahon, began his march from Metz on the 14th; but he was attacked by a portion of the first German army at Courcelles, and driven back. Next day he again set out toward Verdun. On the 16th the battle of Mars-la-Tour or Bionville was fought. It continued from morning till night, and portions both of the first and second armies took part in it. The result was unfavorable to the French; but on the 18th they were still more decidedly defeated at Gravelotte, and obliged to take refuge in Metz. That fortress was instantly surrounded by the

Metz is sur-
rounded.

first and second armies, the supreme command of both of which was given to Prince Frederick Charles. The Prussian Crown Prince had awaited at Nancy the issue of the battles before Metz. His orders now were to proceed against Marshal MacMahon, who had reorganized and greatly strengthened his army at

Châlons. To aid the Crown Prince in this difficult undertaking, a fourth army was formed from corps which had hitherto belonged to the second army. It was in the end placed under the Crown Prince of Saxony, and called the army of the Maes. The King of Prussia himself assumed the supreme command of the armies of the two Crown Princes. Both were in full march westward, and the Prussian Crown Prince had fixed his headquarters at Ligny, when the news came that Marshal MacMahon had left Châlons. It was soon discovered that he had been in Rheims, and was marching toward Rethel. It was therefore concluded that he was making for Metz, with the intention of operating with Marshal Bazaine against Prince Frederick Charles. The Germans at once turned to the right, and marched in pursuit of the enemy. MacMahon had concentrated his troops near Vouziers. On August 28 he advanced toward the Maes in the direction of Beaumont. Two days afterward an important battle was fought near the latter place, the result of which was that the French were driven toward Sedan, while the road leading to Metz was occupied by the Germans. MacMahon's great scheme was thus already baffled. The decisive battle of the campaign was fought on September 1. After severe fighting the French were driven from all sides into Sedan, which the Germans surrounded, and into which they were pre-

Mac-
Mahon's
movements

Battle
of Sedan.

Terms of
Capitu-
lation.

pared to pour a destructive fire. Nothing remained for the French but to surrender. The Emperor Napoleon, who had for some time freely exposed himself on the battlefield, yielded his sword to King William; and next day the two monarchs had an interview. The conditions of the capitulation were agreed upon by Count von Moltke and General Wimpffen, the latter having assumed the command of the French early on the previous day, when Marshal MacMahon was disabled by a severe wound. All the troops in Sedan, amounting to 84,000 men, together with 50 generals and 5,000 other officers, yielded themselves prisoners of war, while the entire war material of the army became the property of the Germans. Those officers who passed their word of honor to take no future part in the war were set free. The Emperor Napoleon received as his residence the Castle of Wilhelmshöhe, near Cassel.

France
is still
obstinate.

The tidings of the French Emperor's surrender caused much excitement in Germany. Many hoped that the war would now cease; but this hope was soon shown to be groundless. The German people had made up their minds that the cession of Elsass and German Lorraine should be a condition of peace. The French Government of the National Defence, which displaced the Empire, at once declared that France would give Germany any sum of money, but would not yield an inch of its terri-

tory or a stone of its fortresses. Germany, therefore, all but unanimously approved of the continuance of the war. Almost immediately after the battle of Sedan, the armies of the two Crown Princes began their march toward Paris. On September 5, King William entered Rheims, and in a fortnight afterward the Germans were before Paris, the third army occupying the country to the south and south-east, the army of the Maes that to the north and northeast. The Prussian Crown Prince fixed his headquarters in Versailles, where those of King William were also placed, on October 5. Meanwhile two distinct efforts to break through the German lines had been made, one by General Ducrot, on September 19, another by General Vinoy, on September 30; but both times the French were driven back. On October 13 and October 21, similar attempts were made, but with a like result. The French were somewhat more successful on October 28, when they took possession of the village of Le Bourget, and began to mass troops there. Two days afterward, after a brave defence, they had to retreat.

Siege of
Paris.

Meanwhile, a new French army, called the army of the Loire, had been raised and had begun to operate with a view to the relief of Paris; and General Faidherbe had also formed an army in the north. But fresh disasters had befallen France. Strassburg had

Surrender
of Metz.

surrendered on September 27; and on October 27, Marshal Bazaine, after having several times tried to escape from Metz, capitulated with his whole army, which consisted of 173,000 men, with three marshals and 6,000 officers. Metz itself was surrendered to the Germans. The troops which had so long surrounded Metz were then free to prosecute the war which had anew broken out on the field. The first army was placed under General von Manteuffel, and, with the exception of the troops left behind for the occupation of Metz and Lorraine, proceeded in a northwest direction, against Faidherbe. The greater part of the second army marched toward the south, where Prince Frederick Charles was to assume the supreme command. On October 12, General von der Tann had taken possession of Orleans; but on November 8, his troops being enormously outnumbered by the army of the Loire, he retreated. Next day he was hotly attacked, and on the 10th fell back upon Tours. He was joined by the Grand Duke of Mecklenburg, who was sent with troops from Paris to hold the French in check until the second army should come up. The Grand Duke gained some advantages before the arrival of Prince Frederick Charles; but when the latter appeared, the army of the Loire, which had begun its march toward Paris, was driven back at all points, and on December 4, after severe fighting, Orleans was once more

Further
French
disasters.

occupied by the Germans. The army of the Loire was then broken up into two great divisions, one under General Chanzy, the other commanded by General Bourbaki. The former army was repeatedly defeated, and at length altogether scattered by Prince Frederick Charles; the latter marched toward the east, with a view to effect a diversion by the invasion of South Germany. In the north, Faidherbe displayed great energy; but he was twice defeated in the neighborhood of Amiens; he was overcome also at Bapaume and St. Quentin. A new German army, called the south army, was formed to oppose Bourbaki in the east, and placed under General von Manteuffel, who was succeeded in the north by General von Goeben. For a moment South Germany appeared in real danger from the advance of Bourbaki, for, although he was pursued by General von Manteuffel, the latter was far in the rear. The danger was averted by the courage of General von Werder, who, with the Baden division, had for some time been holding Generals Cambril and Garibaldi in check, and who now resolved, at whatever cost, to prevent the further advance of Bourbaki's army. For three days Bourbaki strove, with his large army, at Hericourt, to drive back Werder's small force; but the Baden troops fought with such bravery that the French, on January 17, 1871, were themselves obliged to retreat in

Faidherbe's
wasted
energy.

Bravery of
the Baden
division.

disorder. Bourbaki was displaced by General Clinchant; but the latter succeeded no better. Harassed on every side by General von Manteuffel, Clinchant crossed the Swiss frontier with his whole army, consisting of 84,000 men, on February 1.

German
desire for
a closer
union.

During the progress of the war the South Germans, proud of the common German name, began to feel how small are the points of difference between themselves and their northern kinsfolk compared with those great interests by which all Germans are united. This feeling gave rise to a desire for a closer union with the Northern Confederation; and in the middle of October, 1870, plenipotentiaries were sent from all the Southern States to Versailles for the purpose of bringing about the desired change. The result of the negotiations was that treaties were signed with Hessen and Baden on November 15; with Bavaria on November 23; and with Württemberg on November 25. By these treaties, which afterward received the approval of the North German Diet and the South German Parliaments, the Northern Confederation was changed into a German Confederation. This change was accompanied by another of great importance. On December 4, King Ludwig II. of Bavaria proposed to the other German sovereigns, and to the Senates of the three free towns, that the President of the Confederation should receive the title of German

The
German
Confeder-
ation.

Emperor. The proposal being agreed to, King William was, on January 18, 1871, in the Hall of Mirrors in the palace of Versailles, in presence of a brilliant company of German princes and representatives of the army, solemnly proclaimed Emperor in Germany.

William
declared
Emperor.

On the following day (the very day on which Faidherbe was defeated at St. Quentin) the French made a last attempt to escape from Paris; but their plans were ill arranged, and they were driven back with heavy loss. The Government of the National Defence, feeling that further resistance was now impossible, opened negotiations with a view to peace. On January 28, Paris formally surrendered; and an armistice for three weeks was concluded, which, however, did not apply to the military operations in the eastern provinces. The preliminaries of peace were signed on February 26 by Count Bismarck and the South German plenipotentiaries on the one hand, and by MM. Thiers and Favre on the other. According to these, France ceded to the German Empire the province of Elsass (excluding Belfort) and German Lorraine (including Metz and Thionville); and undertook to pay 5,000 millions of francs as an indemnity for the expenses of the war. On March 1, a portion of the German troops entered Paris and occupied a small part of it; but two days afterward they left it, the National Assembly at

Peace ne-
gotiations.

The Ger-
mans enter
Paris.

Peace of
Frankfurt.

Bordeaux having already ratified the preliminaries of peace. The German and French plenipotentiaries, who met at Brussels on March 27, for the purpose of concluding a treaty, could not come to an agreement on various points. The delay caused by the misunderstandings, and the troubled state of France, gave rise to an uneasy feeling in Germany. Count Bismarck, therefore, himself interfered, and on May 6 met M. Favre at Frankfurt. Here a treaty was formally signed on the 10th; and it was afterward ratified by the German and French Governments. The treaty of Frankfurt differed only in details from the preliminaries which had before been concluded. The district round Belfort was yielded to the French; but in return the latter ceded some additional territory in Lorraine.

Feeling
of the
Germans as
to the war.

The German people were displeased that France was allowed to keep Belfort; but on the whole they regarded the results of the war with pride and pleasure. The ancient military fame of Germany had been more than maintained; the Fatherland had been united; and the national sentiment was gratified by the conquest of the long-lost provinces of Elsass and Lorraine, which would henceforth form a defence against French attacks. The Austro-Prussian war had raised Prussia to the first place in Germany; the present war raised Germany to the first place in Europe.

[In 1871, a Republic is proclaimed in France, as the Comte de Chambord refuses to renounce the white flag; the Commune breaks out in Paris and is suppressed by MacMahon, after great incendiarism and excesses. The seat of Italian Government is transferred from Florence to Rome. The Tweed ring of New York is broken up; Holland cedes her Gold Coast settlements to England. The Mont Cenis tunnel is opened. Livingstone discovers the Upper Congo. The English Universities abolish the Religious test. English trade-unions are legalized. In 1872, the ballot is introduced. The Geneva Court of Arbitration awards \$15,000,000 damages to the United States for the depredations by the *Alabama* and other ships. In 1873, the last instalment of indemnity is paid and the German troops evacuate France; general conscription is introduced. In Spain, the King resigns, and a Republic is proclaimed. Castelar becomes dictator; Carlists revolt in the north, Federalists and Communists in the south. The treaty of Zanzibar forbids the Slave Trade in Africa. In 1874, the troubles in Spain are concluded by the proclamation of Alfonso, son of Isabella, as King. The British conclude a war with Ashanti by the capture of Coomassie. In 1875, a controlling interest in the Suez Canal is bought by Disraeli. France adopts a new constitution, with a President for seven years. Bosnia and

France a
Republic.

The Gene-
va award.

England
controls
the Suez
Canal.

Universal
Postal
Union.

The
telephone
invented.

Electric
lighting
introduced.

Herzegovina revolt against Turkey. Stanley circumnavigates Victoria Nyanza and Tanganyika. The Universal Postal Union is instituted. Plimsoll carries the Merchant Shipping Bill. In 1876, the Carlist War ends. Bulgaria revolts and is treated with horrible cruelty. Servia and Montenegro declare war on the Sultan and are aided by Russian volunteers. France and England establish the Dual Control in Egypt. Christian Science is founded by Mrs. Eddy. A telephone is invented by Bell. In 1877, Russian troops invade Turkey; Roumania aids Russia; the Turks hold Plevna with great gallantry for a long time. Kars in Asia Minor is stormed by the Russians. Great Britain annexes the South African Republic and the Queen is proclaimed Empress of India. Japan suppresses an obstinate rebellion in Satsuma. In 1878, Great Britain prepares to aid Turkey, who signs the treaty of San Stefano with Russia. Great Britain demands a European Congress, which meets at Berlin. Great Britain acquires Cyprus. Austria reduces Bosnia and Herzegovina. The Ameer refuses to receive an English mission, and General Roberts invades Afghanistan. Electric lighting is introduced. David Hughes discovers the microphone.]

THE CONGRESS OF BERLIN

(A.D. 1878)

JUSTIN McCARTHY

THE common expectation was soon fulfilled. At the close of June, 1876, Serbia and Montenegro declared war against Turkey. Servia and Montenegro declare war against Turkey. Serbia's struggle was short. At the beginning of September the struggle was over, and Serbia was practically at Turkey's feet. The hardy Montenegrin mountaineers held their own stoutly against the Turks everywhere, but they could not seriously influence the fortunes of a war. Russia intervened and insisted upon an armistice, and her demand was acceded to by Turkey. Meanwhile, the general feeling in England on both sides was growing stronger and stronger. Public meetings of Mr. Gladstone's supporters were held all over the country, and the English Government was urged in the most emphatic manner to bring some strong influence to bear on Turkey. On the other hand, it can not be doubted that the common suspicion of Russia's designs began to grow more keen and wakeful than ever. Lord

Derby frankly made known to the Emperor Alexander what was thought or feared in England, and the Emperor replied by pledging his sacred word that he had no intention of occupying Constantinople, and that if he were compelled by events to occupy any part of Bulgaria, it should be only provisionally, and until the safety of the Christians should be secured. Then Lord Derby proposed that a conference of the European Powers should be held at Constantinople in order to agree upon some scheme which should provide at once for the proper government of the various provinces and populations subject to Turkey, and at the same time for the maintenance of the independence and integrity of the Ottoman Empire. The proposal was accepted by all the Great Powers, and on November 8, 1876, it was announced that Lord Salisbury and Sir Henry Elliott, the English Ambassador at Constantinople, were to attend as the representatives of England.

Lord Derby
proposes a
conference
of the
European
Powers.

Lord Beaconsfield was apparently determined to recover the popularity that had been somewhat impaired by his unlucky way of dealing with the massacres of Bulgaria. His plan now was to go boldly in for denunciation of Russia. He sometimes talked of Russia as he might of an enemy who had already declared war against England. The prospects of a peaceful settlement of the European controversy seemed to become heavily

overclouded. Lord Beaconsfield appeared to be holding the dogs of war by the collar, and only waiting for the convenient moment to let them slip. Every one knew that some of his colleagues, Lord Derby, for example, and Lord Carnarvon, were opposed to any thought of war, and felt almost as strongly for the Christian provinces of Turkey as Mr. Gladstone did. But people shook their heads doubtfully when it was asked whether Lord Derby or Lord Carnarvon, or both combined, could prevail in strength of will against Lord Beaconsfield.

Lord Beaconsfield denounces Russia.

The conference at Constantinople came to nothing. The Turkish statesmen at first attempted to put off the diplomatists of the West by the announcement that the Sultan had granted a Constitution to Turkey, and that there was to be a Parliament, at which representatives of all provinces were to speak for themselves. There was, in fact, a Turkish Parliament called together. Of course, the Western statesmen could not be put off by an announcement of this kind. They knew well enough what a Turkish Parliament must mean. It seems almost superfluous to say that the Turkish Parliament was ordered to disappear very soon after the occasion passed away for trying to deceive the Great European Powers. Evidently Turkey had got it into her head that the English Government would at the last moment stand by her, and

Failure of the Constantinople conference.

Turkey
refuses
to come
to terms.

would not permit her to be coerced. She refused to come to terms, and the Conference broke up without having accomplished any good. New attempts at arrangement were made between England, Russia, and others of the Great Powers, but they fell through. Then at last, on April 24, 1877, Russia declared war against Turkey, and on June 27 a Russian army crossed the Danube and moved toward the Balkans, meeting with comparatively little resistance, while at the same time another Russian force invaded Asia Minor.

Russia
declares
war against
Turkey.

Osman
Pasha at
Plevna.

For a while the Russians seemed likely to carry all before them. But they had made the one great mistake of altogether undervaluing their enemies. Their preparations were hasty and imperfect. The Turks turned upon them unexpectedly and made a gallant and almost desperate resistance. One of their commanders, Osman Pasha, suddenly threw up defensive works at Plevna, in Bulgaria, a point the Russians had neglected to secure, and maintained himself there, repulsing the Russians many times with great slaughter. For a while success seemed altogether on the side of the Turks, and many people in England were convinced that the Russian enterprise was already an entire failure; that nothing remained for the armies of the Czar but retreat, disaster, and disgrace. Under the directing skill, however, of General Todleben, the great soldier whose splendid defence of

Sebastopol had made the one grand military reputation of the Crimean War, the fortunes of the campaign again turned. Kars was taken by assault on November 18, 1877; Plevna surrendered on December 10. At the opening of 1878 the Turks were completely prostrate. The road to Constantinople was clear. Before the English public had time to recover their breath and to observe what was taking place, the victorious armies of Russia were almost within sight of the minarets of Stamboul.

Victories
of the
Russian
army.

Meanwhile, the English Government were taking momentous action. In the first days of 1878 Sir Henry Elliott, who had been Ambassador in Constantinople, was transferred to Vienna, and Mr. Layard, who had been Minister at Madrid, was sent to the Turkish capital to represent England there. Mr. Layard was known to be a strong believer in Turkey; more Turkish in some respects than the Turks themselves. But he was a man of superabundant energy; of what might be described as boisterous energy. The Ottoman Government could not but accept his appointment as a new and stronger proof that the English Government were determined to stand their friend; but they ought to have accepted it, too, as evidence that the English Government were determined to use some pressure to make them amenable to reason. Unfortunately it would appear, that the Sultan's Government accepted

Mr. Layard
appointed
British
Ambas-
sador to
Turkey.

English
War Party.

Mr. Layard's appointment in the one sense only and not in the other. Parliament was called together at least a fortnight before the time usual during recent years. The Speech from the Throne announced that Her Majesty could not conceal from herself that, should the hostilities between Russia and Turkey unfortunately be prolonged, "some unexpected occurrence may render it incumbent on me to adopt measures of precaution." This looked ominous to those who wished for peace, and it raised the spirits of the War Party. There was a very large and a very noisy war party already in existence. It was particularly strong in London. It embraced some Liberals as well as nearly all Tories. It was popular in the music-halls and the public-houses of London. The men of action got a nickname. A poet of the music-halls had composed a ballad which was sung at one of these caves of harmony every night amid the tumultuous applause of excited patriots. The refrain of this war-song contained the spirit-stirring words:—

"We don't want to fight, but, by Jingo, if we do,
We've got the ships, we've got the men, we've
got the money, too."

Origin of
the word
"Jingo."

Some one whose pulses this lyrical outburst of national pride failed to stir called the party of its enthusiasts Jingo. The name was caught up at once, and the party was uni-

versally known as the Jingoës. The term, applied as one of ridicule and reproach, was adopted by chivalrous Jingoës as a name of pride.

The Government ordered the Mediterranean fleet to pass the Dardanelles and go up to Constantinople. The Chancellor of the Exchequer announced that he would ask for a supplementary estimate of six millions for naval and military purposes. Thereupon Lord Carnarvon, the Colonial Secretary, at once resigned. He had been anxious to get out of the Ministry before, but Lord Beaconsfield induced him to remain. He disapproved now so strongly of the despatch of the fleet to Constantinople and the supplementary vote that he would not any longer defer his resignation. Lord Derby was also anxious to resign, and indeed tendered his resignation, but he was prevailed upon to withdraw it. The fleet meanwhile was ordered back from the Dardanelles to Besika Bay. It had got as far as the opening of the Straits when it was recalled. The Liberal Opposition in the House of Commons kept on protesting against the various war measures of the Government, but with little effect. While all this agitation in and out of Parliament was going on, the news came that the Turks, utterly broken down, had been compelled to sign an armistice, and an agreement containing a basis of peace, at Adrianople. Then, following quickly on the

English
fleet ordered to
Constantinople.

The Turks
sign an
armistice.

War fever
in London.

heels of this announcement, came a report that the Russians, notwithstanding the armistice, were pushing on toward Constantinople with the intention of occupying the Turkish capital. A cry of alarm and indignation broke out in London. If the clamor of the streets at that moment had been the voice of England, nothing could have prevented a declaration of war against Russia. Happily, however, it was proved that the rumor of Russian advance was unfounded. The fleet was now sent in good earnest through the Dardanelles, and anchored a few miles below Constantinople. Russia at first protested that if the English fleet passed the Straits, Russian troops ought to occupy the city. Lord Derby was firm, and terms of arrangement were found—English troops were not to be disembarked and the Russians were not to advance. Russia was still open to negotiation.

The treaty
of San
Stefano.

Probably Russia had no idea of taking on herself the tremendous responsibility of an occupation of Constantinople. She had entered into a treaty with Turkey, the famous treaty of San Stefano, which secured for the populations of the Christian provinces almost complete independence of Turkey, and was to create a great new Bulgarian State with a seaport on the Egean Sea. The English Government refused to recognize this treaty. Russia offered to submit the treaty to the perusal, if we may use the expression, of a Congress; but

argued that the stipulations which merely concerned Turkey and herself were for Turkey and herself to settle between them. This was obviously an untenable position. It is out of the question to suppose that, as long as European policy is conducted on its present principles, the Great Powers of the West could consent to allow Russia to force on Turkey any terms she might think proper. Turkey meanwhile kept feebly moaning that she had been coerced into signing the treaty. The Government determined to call in the Reserves, to summon a contingent of Indian troops to Europe, to occupy Cyprus, and to make an armed landing on the coast of Syria. All these resolves were not, however, made known at the time.

Every one felt sure that something important was going on, and public expectancy was strained to the full. On March 28, 1878, Lord Derby announced his resignation. Measures, he said, had been resolved upon of which he could not approve. He did not give any explanation of the measures to which he objected. Lord Beaconsfield spoke a few words of good feeling and good taste after Lord Derby's announcement. He had hoped, he said, that Lord Derby would soon come to occupy the place of Prime Minister which he now held; he dwelt upon their long friendship. Not much was said on either side of what the Government were doing. The last

Lord Derby
resigns.

hope of the Peace Party seemed to have vanished when Lord Derby left his office.

Changes in
the British
ministry.

Lord Salisbury was made Foreign Minister. He succeeded in the Indian Office by Mr. Gathorne Hardy, now created Lord Cranbrook. Colonel Stanley, brother of Lord Derby, took the office of Minister of War in Lord Cranbrook's place. Sir Michael Hicks-Beach had already become Secretary of the Colonies on the resignation of Lord Carnarvon. The post of Irish Secretary had been given to Mr. James Lowther. Lord Salisbury issued a circular in which he declared that it would be impossible for England to enter a Congress which was not free to consider the whole of the provisions of the Treaty of San Stefano. The very day after Parliament had adjourned for the Easter recess, the Indian Government received orders to send certain of their troops to Malta. This was a complete surprise to the country. It was made the occasion for a very serious controversy on a grave constitutional question in both Houses of Parliament. The Opposition contended that the constitutional principle which left it for Parliament to fix the number of soldiers the Crown might maintain in England was reduced to nothingness if the Prime Minister could at any moment, without even consulting Parliament, draw what reinforcements he thought fit from the almost limitless resources of India. The majority of those supporting

Indian
troops
ordered
to Malta.

Lord Beaconsfield were not, however, much disposed to care about argument. They were willing to approve of any step Lord Beaconsfield might think fit to take.

Prince Bismarck had often during these events shown an inclination to exhibit himself in the new attitude of a peaceful mediator. He now interposed again, and issued invitations for a Congress to be held in Berlin to discuss the whole contents of the Treaty of San Stefano. After some delay, discussion, and altercation, Russia agreed to accept the invitation on the conditions proposed, and it was finally resolved that a Congress should assemble in Berlin on the approaching June 13. Much to the surprise of the public, Lord Beaconsfield announced that he himself would attend, accompanied by Lord Salisbury, and conduct the negotiations in Berlin. The event was, we believe, without precedent. Never before had an English Prime Minister left the country while Parliament was sitting to act as the representative of England in a foreign capital. The part he had undertaken to play suited Lord Beaconsfield's love for the picturesque and the theatrical. His journey to Berlin was a sort of triumphal progress. At every great city, almost at every railway station, as he passed, crowds turned out, drawn partly by curiosity, partly by admiration, to see the English statesman whose strange and varied career had so long excited the wonder-

Bismarck
plans a
Congress
at Berlin.

Lord Beaconsfield's triumphal journey to Berlin.

ing attention of Europe. Prince Bismarck presided at the Congress, and, it is said, departed from the usual custom of diplomatic assemblages by opening the proceedings in English. The use of our language was understood to be a kindly and somewhat patronizing deference to the English Prime Minister, whose knowledge of spoken French was supposed to have fallen rather into decay of late years. The Congress discussed the whole, or nearly the whole, of the questions opened up by the recent war. Greece claimed to be heard there, and after some delay and some difficulty was allowed to plead her own cause.

The Treaty of Berlin.

The Treaty of Berlin recognized the complete independence of Roumania, of Servia, and of Montenegro, subject only to certain stipulations with regard to religious equality in each of these States. To Montenegro it gave a seaport and a slip of territory attaching to it. Thus one object of the mountaineers was accomplished. They were able to reach the sea. The treaty created, north of the Balkans, a State of Bulgaria: a much smaller Bulgaria than that sketched in the Treaty of San Stefano. Bulgaria was to be a self-governing State tributary to the Sultan and owning his suzerainty, but in other respects practically independent. It was to be governed by a Prince whom the population were to elect with the assent of the Great Powers and the confirmation of the Sultan. It was stipulated

that no member of any reigning dynasty of the Great European Powers should be eligible as a candidate. South of the Balkans, the treaty created another and a different kind of State, under the name of Eastern Roumelia. That State was to remain under the direct political and military authority of the Sultan, but it was to have, as to its interior condition, a sort of "administrative autonomy," as the favorite diplomatic phrase then was. East Roumelia was to be ruled by a Christian Governor, and there was a stipulation that the Sultan should not employ any irregular troops, such as the Circassians and the Bashi-Bazouks, in the garrisons of the frontier. The European Powers were to arrange in concert with the Porte for the organization of this new State. As regarded Greece, it was arranged that the Sultan and the King of the Hellenes were to come to some understanding for the modification of the Greek frontier, and that if they could not arrange this between themselves, the Great Powers were to have the right of offering, that is to say, in plain words, of insisting on, their mediation. Bosnia and the Herzegovina were to be occupied and administered by Austria. Roumania undertook, or, in other words, was compelled to undertake, to return to Russia that portion of Bessarabian territory which had been detached from Russia by the Treaty of Paris. Roumania was to receive in compensation some islands forming the Delta of the

Eastern
Roumelia
created.

Danube, and a portion of the Dobrudscha. As regarded Asia, the Porte was to cede to Russia, Ardahan, Kars, and Batoum, with its great port on the Black Sea.

Adverse
criticism.

The Treaty of Berlin gave rise to keen and adverse criticism. Very bitter indeed was the controversy provoked by the surrender to Russia of the Bessarabian territory taken from her at the time of the Crimean War. Russia had regained everything which she had been compelled to sacrifice at the close of the Crimean War. The Black Sea was open to her war vessels, and its shores to her arsenals. The last slight trace of Crimean humiliation was effaced in the restoration of the territory of Bessarabia. Profound disappointment was caused among many European populations, as well as among the Greeks themselves, by the arrangements for the rectification of the Greek frontier.

Russia's
gains.

Thus, speaking roughly, it may be said that the effect of the Congress of Berlin on the mind of Europe was to make the Christian populations of the southeast believe that their friend was Russia and their enemies were England and Turkey; to make the Greeks believe that France was their especial friend, and that England was their enemy; and to create an uncomfortable impression everywhere that the whole Congress was a prearranged business, a transaction with a foregone conclusion, a dramatic performance carefully rehearsed before

in all its details and merely enacted as a pageant on the Berlin stage.

[In 1879, Davitt forms the Irish Land League; Chili and Peru go to war over the nitrate deposits; Peru's navy is ruined and her chief ports captured. The British go to war with the Zulus, who are successful at first, but crushed at Ulundi. Belgium sends Stanley to found the Congo Free State. The British envoy being murdered, Afghanistan is again invaded and the capital captured. In 1880, Montenegro acquires Dulcigno. In Afghanistan, the British are defeated at Maiwand, but Roberts makes a successful march to Candahar. The Boer War breaks out. Cologne Cathedral, begun in the Thirteenth Century, is finally completed. In 1881, the Czar Alexander II. is murdered. Turkey is forced to cede most of Thessaly and the command of the Gulf of Arta to Greece. President Garfield is murdered. The Boers defeat the British and the Transvaal recovers self-government. The French gain control of Tunis. A Dongola enthusiast proclaims himself the Mahdi and raises the Sudan against the Khedive. The Russians take the Turcoman fastness of Geok-Tepe and a general massacre follows. The Revised Version of the New Testament is brought out. In England, the Married Woman's Property Act is passed.]

Davitt
forms
Irish Land
League.

President
Garfield
murdered.

THE RISE OF MAHDISM

(A.D. 1881)

G. W. STEEVENS

Mohammed
Ahmed.

IN the year 1881, before we came to Egypt at all, there had arisen a religious teacher, a native of Dongola, named Mohammed Ahmed. The Sudan is the home of fanaticism: it has always been called "the Land of the Dervishes," and no rising saint was more ascetic than the young Dongolawi. He was a disciple of a holy man named Mohammed Sherif, and one day the master gave a feast at which there was dancing and singing. Such frivolity, said Mohammed Ahmed, was displeasing to Allah; whereat the Sherif was angry, cursed him, and cast him out. The disciple sprinkled ashes on his head, put a yoke on his neck, and fell at his master's feet, imploring forgiveness. Again Mohammed Sherif cursed him and cast him out.

Angered now himself, Mohammed Ahmed joined a new teacher and became a straiter ascetic than ever. The fame of his sanctity spread, and adherents flocked to him. He saw that the people of the Sudan, smarting under extortion and oppression, could but too

easily be roused against the Egyptian Government: he risked all, and proclaimed himself El Mahdi el Muntazer, the Expected Guide, the Mussulman Messiah. The Governor-General at Khartum sent two companies to arrest him: the Mahdi's followers fell on them unawares and destroyed them. More troops were sent; the Mahdists destroyed them: next came a small army, and again the Mahdists destroyed it. The barbarous tribesmen flocked to the Mahdi's standard, and in September, 1882, he laid siege to El Obeid, the chief city of Kordofan. His assault was beaten back with great slaughter, but after five months' siege the town surrendered; sack and massacre taught doubters what they had to expect.

His
increasing
influence.

The Sudan doubted no longer: of a truth this was the Mahdi. Hicks Pasha's army came down from the North only to swell the Mahdi's triumph to immensity. Unorganized, unwieldy, afraid, the Egyptians crawled on toward El Obeid, harassed by an enemy they never saw. They saw them at last on November 4, 1883, at Shekan: the fight lasted a minute, and the massacre spared only hundreds out of ten thousand. The rest you know—Gordon's mission, the loss of Berber, the siege of Khartum, the massacre of Baker's levies at El Teb, Graham's expedition to Suakim, and the hard-fought fights of the second Teb and Tamai, Wolseley's expedition up the

The mas-
sacre at
Shekan.

Nile, with Abu Klea and the Gubar and Kirbekan, the second Suakim campaign and M'Neill's zariba. Everybody knows these stories, so gallant, so futile. I remember thirteen and fourteen years ago being enormously proud and joyful about Tamai and Abu Klea. I was very young. Read over the tale again now—the faltering and the folly and the failure—and you will feel that if Egypt has Baker's Teb and Hicks's ruin to wipe out, England was not so very far from suffering precisely the same humiliations. And in the end we failed, with what loss we still remember, and gave the Sudan away. The second act is not a merry one.

The third
act.

The third was less tragic, but it was perhaps even harder to play. We pass by a mud-walled quadrangle, which was once the artillery barracks; through the gateway you look across sand to the mud ramparts of Halfa. That is the stamp of the days of reorganization, of retrenchment, of difficulties and discouragements, and unconquerable, undisappointed work. Those were the days when the Egyptian army was in the making, when Halfa was the frontier fortress. There are old barracks all over it, where the young fighting force of Egypt used to sleep half awake. The brown flanks of those hills beyond the rifle-range, just a couple of miles or so desertward, have seen Dervishes stealing up in broad day and insolently slashing and stabbing in

the main streets of the bazaar. Yet this time was not all unavenged insult: the long years between 1885 and 1896 saw Egypt defended and its assailants smashed to pieces. Little by little Egypt—British Egypt now—gained strength and new resolution.

Four battles mark the stages from weakness and abandonment to confidence and the resolution to reconquer. At Ginnis, on the last day but one of 1885, came the first Anglo-Egyptian strategical victory. The Mahdists had been tactically beaten before—well beaten; but the result had always been that we fell back and they came on. After Ginnis, fought by the British army of occupation, aided by a small number of the new Egyptian army, we stood firm, and the Dervishes were washed back. There were men of the Cameron Highlanders, on the Atbara, who had fought in that battle: it was not perhaps a very great one, but it was the first time the enemy had been brought to a standstill. He retired behind the Third Cataract.

The first
Anglo-
Egyptian
victory.

Then followed three years of raid and counter-raid. Chermside cut up their advance-guard at Sarras; they captured the fort of Khor Musa, and Machell Bey of the 13th Sudanese drove them out within twelve hours. On the Suakim side the present Sirdar made head against Osman Digna with what irregulars and friendlies he could get together. Then in 1888 Osman waxed insolent and threw

Raids and
counter-
raids.

Osman
Digna's
repulse.

up trenches against Suakim. It became a regular siege, and Dervish shells fell into the town. But on December 20 Sir Francis Grenfell, the Sirdar, came down and attacked the trenches at the battle of Gemaizeh, and Osman fell back shattered: never again did he come so near his soul's ambition.

Meanwhile Wad-en-Nejumi — the great Emir, the conqueror of Hicks and the captor of Khartum—had hung on the southern frontier, gathering strength for his attack on Egypt. He came in 1889, skirting Halfa in the western desert, striking for a point in Egypt proper above Assuan. His Emirs got out of hand and tried to get to the Nile; in a hard day's tussle at Argin, Colonel Wodehouse and the Halfa garrisons threw him back into the desert again. Nejumi pushed on southward, certain of death, certain of Paradise. At Toski, Grenfell brought him to battle with the flower of the Egyptian army. At the end of the day Nejumi was dead and his army was beginning to die of thirst in the desert. Egypt has never been attacked since.

The
turning-
point of
the drama.

Finally, in 1891, Colonel Holled-Smith marched against Osman Digna's base outside Suakim, the oasis of Tokat. The Dervishes sprang upon him at Afafit, but the days of surprise and panic were over. They were rolled back and shattered to pieces; their base was occupied; and Suakim as well as Halfa had peace. Now all ground was finally main-

tained, and all was ripe for attack again. England heard little of this third act; but for all that, unadvertised, hard-working, it was the turning-point of the whole drama.

[In 1882, the Primrose League is founded in England. The Phœnix Park murders are committed in Dublin. The Panama Canal is begun. Arabi Pasha rouses the Egyptians against foreign influence. The English fleet bombards Alexandria, an army is landed, and the Egyptian rebels are dispersed at Tel el Kebir. Arabi is banished to Ceylon and a British army of occupation remains. Italy seizes Assab Bay on the Red Sea, acquires territory north and south and founds the colony of Erytrea.]

Murder of
Cavendish
and Burke.

ITALIAN COLONIZATION ON THE RED SEA

(A.D. 1882)

PIETRO ORSI

Italy enters
into rela-
tions with
Abyssinia.

SINCE 1870, the Rubattino Navigation Company had established in the Bay of Assab, on the Red Sea, a coaling-station for their steamers, which, ten years later, they ceded to the Italian Government. The latter took possession of this roadstead without any primary intention of annexation or self-aggrandizement, but later let itself be carried away by the tendency—now so widespread throughout Europe—to colonial development, and early in 1885, with the idea of pleasing and perhaps of assisting England, then planning the conquest of the Soudan, sent troops to occupy Massowah. Frustrated in their design of aiding the English expedition, by the fall of Khartoum and the Mahdist victory, the Italian contingent now set about establishing friendly relations with John, the Negus of Abyssinia, in the hope of attracting the commerce of the interior to the port of Massowah, but failed nevertheless to propitiate that suspicious prince. One of the Abyssinian chiefs,

(2280)

Ras Alula, with an enormous army, now repaired to Dogali, where he surprised and surrounded a column of five hundred Italians, who, after fighting for eight hours, using all their ammunition and killing a great number of the enemy, were nearly all massacred (January 26, 1887).

Ras Alula,

Preparations were then made on both sides for war. Having delayed operations till a favorable time of year (January, 1888), the Negus arrived with a large army in sight of the fortresses occupied by the Italian troops, but fearing to give battle, retired. Meantime, Menelik, King of Shoa, one of his vassals, had rebelled against the Negus, who was thus threatened on both sides, and it was while fighting this new enemy that he received the wound from which he soon after died (March, 1889). There were several pretenders to the Abyssinian crown, and for some time the country was a prey to civil war.

Preparations for war.

The Italian Government, headed by Francesco Crispi—who had succeeded Depretis on the latter's death in 1887, thought to profit by this state of affairs, and whilst it extended its possessions in the highlands by occupying Keren and Asmara, allied itself with Menelik, who, to triumph the easier over his rivals, made them the most ample promises. It seemed as if an era of prosperity might now be dawning for the new colony, to which Crispi gave the name of Erythrea. At the same time,

Crispi's colonial policy.

an Italian protectorate was established over a vast zone of the Somali peninsula. Swayed by the now generally-felt enthusiasm, Crispi fondly imagined that he had laid the basis of a glorious future for Italy's colonial ambitions.

Crispi's fall But that year of 1889 presented a terrible deficit in the country's finances—amounting, in fact, to more than two hundred million lire. To rectify it, new taxes, little relished by the country, had to be levied, especially as, owing to the impossibility of renewing the commercial treaty with France, who was piqued by the too Germanophile policy of Crispi, one of the principal outlets for the export of Italian products was now closed. Besides, the system of excessive and fruitless expenditure, initiated by the state, had unhappily been adopted by the communes and provinces, and brought about a serious economic crisis. In January, 1891, Crispi fell from power, and was succeeded by the Marquis di Rudini, and afterward by Giolitti, who both managed, by the pursuit of a more prudent policy, to reduce somewhat the deficit.

The Italians are defeated at Agordat.

Meanwhile, the news from Africa was anything but satisfactory. Menelik had no sooner ensured the submission of all Abyssinia than he gave out that he had no intention of recognizing the Italian protectorate. The dervishes were also a fresh source of annoyance; they had been irritated by the Italian advance, and, in the December of 1893, attacked the fort of

Agordat, but were defeated, leaving a thousand of their dead and seventy-two standards behind them on the field.

At this juncture, Crispi returned to the head of the government, and, after suppressing the Sicilian risings which had broken out from purely economic causes a little while before, urged General Baratieri, Governor of Erythrea, to further action in Abyssinia. Baratieri, in consequence, organized an advance against the dervishes, and, in the July of '94, succeeded in expelling them from Kassala and in mastering this most important position, which effectually secured the safety of the Italian colony on that side. In the meantime, the strained diplomatic relations between Italy and Abyssinia had resolved themselves into an open rupture. In view of the suspicious attitude assumed by Ras Mangascia in the Tigré, Baratieri thought it well to anticipate the Abyssinian leader's movements and succeeded, by forced marches, in surprising and defeating him at Coatit and Senafeh in January, 1895, and hence was enabled, without much opposition, to occupy all the Tigré.

However, that this was only the beginning of the war was hardly realized by the Italians. Ras Mangascia implored the intervention of Menelik, who managed to carry all Abyssinia with him in this struggle against Italy. Biding his time till the season was favorable, the Negus advanced with an army of more than

Crispi
returns
to power.

Advance of
the Negus.

one hundred thousand men, against whom the Governor of Erythrea, insufficiently equipped, could only oppose a few thousand troops. This poverty of Italian resources was, in a great measure, due to the carelessness of the Ministry at home, who lacked proper information in the matter, and pursued a bold policy of expansion without saying anything to the country or asking Parliament for the necessary means to prosecute it. Baratieri, flattered on all sides for his preceding victories, grew, at last, quite accustomed to a position that was, in reality, bristling with dangers.

On the 7th of December, 1895, Major Tosselli, at the head of only two thousand men, was attacked at Amba-Alagi by a numerous host of the enemy, and, after a long and heroic resistance, was, with the greater part of his men, killed.

Makaleh
capitulates.

The Abyssinians now advanced and surrounded the fort of Makaleh, whose small garrison, under Major Galliano, maintained a gallant defence for nearly a month, for General Baratieri found it impossible to venture on their relief. The besieged, reduced to extremity through lack of water—the nearest supplies having fallen into the enemy's hands—had heroically decided to blow up the fort and fight their way through the Abyssinian ranks, when Menelik, impressed by their bold resistance or by the memory of the heavy losses he had lately sustained, sent

word to Baratieri that he would readily allow the garrison of Makaleh to march out with the honors of war, so they might rejoin the rest of the Italian troops concentrated at Adigrat. It was under such conditions that, on the 26th of January, 1896, Makaleh capitulated.

During this time, reinforcements had arrived from Italy, but the lack of proper commissariat organization increased the difficulty of providing for the needs of the soldiers among those arid mountains so far from the coast. General Baratieri continued to act on the defensive, contenting himself, however, with preserving a vigilant attitude in face of the Abyssinians, who, leaving Adigrat, now took the direction of Adowa. But eventually, impressed by the emphatic representation of the Ministry—which desired to satisfy public opinion by reprisals—and judging that an advance would probably decide the foe either to attack the Italians in their intrenched positions or to retreat, Baratieri, on the 1st of March, 1896, led his fourteen thousand men into action.

The Abyssinians were encamped in the environs of Adowa. Either through their opponents' ignorance of the ground, or through the unmeasured impetuosity of the first column, the wings of the Italian army divided, and the vanguard, instead of assuming a position wherein to wait the assault of the enemy, advanced as far as the latter's camp itself. The

Arrival of reinforcements.

Battle of Adowa.

Losses of
the Italians.

Abyssinian troops, far outnumbering their antagonists, easily routed the first Italian column before the second could appear on the scene, and afterward defeated, in turn, the second and third bodies of troops as they came up.

Nearly a third of the Italian army was killed in this engagement—among the dead were Generals Dabormida and Arimondi, as well as Galliano, the gallant defender of Makaleh, who had, just before, been promoted to a lieutenant-colonelcy for distinguished merit—while another third, which included General Albertone, were taken prisoners. In spite of his victory, Menelik dared not advance further, and General Baldissera, who had just arrived at Massowah to supplant Baratieri in the supreme command, proved himself apt in reorganizing the troops of the colony and in minimizing the consequences of the defeat.

Fall of
Crispi's
Ministry.

The news of the disaster at Adowa provoked keen indignation among the Italian people, who, not unreasonably, accused the government of having failed through want of knowledge, in the management of a difficult undertaking, and this feeling was generally approved by the nation. On the 5th of March, 1896, the Crispi Ministry fell, without so much as venturing to challenge a vote of the Chamber. Its colonial policy had never been popular in Italy, for the country

was not rich enough to cope adequately with such undertakings, and the territory to be annexed promised no great resources. The unfortunate issue of the African campaign went to prove that the nation at large had more good sense in this matter than the government, which now had been much discredited in public opinion. The new Ministry, directed by the Marquis di Rudini, openly declared its desire to abandon Crispi's colonial policy, and set on foot negotiations for peace as well as for the release of the Italian prisoners in Abyssinia. After long and wearisome discussions, the captives were liberated, and a peace treaty was concluded, by which Italy renounced her claim to the Tigré and confined herself to the territory bounded on the south by the Mareb-Belesa-Muna line. Later, the fortress of Kassala was ceded by the Italian Government to the English, as useful to the latter for their Soudanese expedition.

Peace
treaty
concluded.

[In 1883, a Civil Service Act introduces competitive examination into the United States Government service. The French go to war with Madagascar. They also declare a protectorate over Annam and Tonkin. Maxim invents an automatic machine-gun. In 1884, Russia annexes Merv. In 1885, Eastern Roumelia revolts from Turkey and joins Bulgaria. Servia invades Bulgaria, but is driven back. Riel's rising of the half-breeds

Civil Ser-
vice Act
introduced.

Pasteur's
cure for
hydro-
phobia.

Gold is
discovered
in the
Transvaal.

is put down. Great Britain conquers Burma and declares a Protectorate over southern New Guinea. Pasteur discovers a cure for hydrophobia. In 1886, King Ludwig of Bavaria commits suicide. Russia fortifies Batoum in defiance of treaties. Alexander of Bulgaria is kidnapped by Russians. He is restored and resigns. The Canadian Pacific Railway is completed. Great Britain and Germany define their spheres of influence in the Western Pacific. Gold is discovered in the Transvaal on the Witwatersrand. The British East African Company is formed. The Siberian railway is begun.]

THE GREAT SIBERIAN RAILWAY

(A.D. 1886)

JOHN GEDDIE

IN May, 1705, Peter the Great founded his new capital, thereby breaking out, through the channel of the Neva, "a window into Europe." In the same month, in 1891, the present Emperor, Nicholas II., then The first sod cut, 1891 Czarewitch, cut the first sod of the greatest of Russia's engineering undertakings, the Trans-Siberian Railway, at Vladivostok, the "Golden Gate" of the East. If official calculations hold good, the vast work will be complete, from end to end, in the course of the summer of 1905, and the traveller will then be able to journey by rail, in a fortnight, from the shores of the Baltic to those of the Gulf of Tartary.

Russians believe in auspicious anniversaries; and there will probably be an effort to make the opening of the railway across Siberia coincide with the second centenary of the founding of St. Petersburg. The one event is the complement of the other. What Russia's need of light and space, Russia needed most two centuries ago was light. What she now chiefly strives after is space. If it was necessary, in 1705, to open a

(2289)

front window into the Baltic, it will be felt not less urgent in 1905 to open a back door into the Pacific.

The ruling powers of Russia would perhaps have been glad, on several grounds, to have postponed for some time longer the task of taking up and pressing forward to completion a project that has been before their minds ever since the Crimean War, if not earlier. Economically and financially, Russia is not yet in the most advantageous position for tackling an enterprise so stupendous. Even if the estimates of cost are not exceeded, it will be for long a heavy drain on the resources of a country which has not much to spare for commercial adventures beyond the Urals. It will hamper and impede the progress, none too rapid, of internal reforms. But there were considerations that imperatively demanded that the work should be taken in hand without delay; and these were at least as much political and military, and even social, as connected with trading and industrial development.

Russia
would
prefer
to wait.

The work
urgent.

China has been giving the world further proofs of her decrepitude and helplessness. The two great Western Powers—Great Britain and France—have planted themselves firmly upon her southern border, and are striving, by the opening of new land and water routes, to obtain a commercial command of her rich back provinces that some

day may take the form of territorial appropriation. Germany is in the offing, eagerly watching for an opportunity of stepping in and claiming a share in the "partition of China." Above all, there has been the phenomenal rise of the Empire of Japan to the position of a great naval and trading power in the Pacific. Her recent easy triumph, by land and sea, over her bulky and inert neighbor was the final demonstration of the first-class importance of Japan as a factor in Eastern politics; it proved, moreover, that Japanese policy has before it a settled and resolute purpose, and behind it the impelling force of a united and patriotic national feeling.

Importance of Japan in the East.

While such movements were going forward, Russia could not afford to remain quiescent. She, too, must open her trade routes and establish herself firmly along the Chinese borderlands and on the shores of the Pacific—if possible, on waters unobstructed by ice all the year round—if she was to have a hand in the game in which she means to play the trump card. She must make her "contiguity to China" a real and effectual fact, and not a mere geographical expression. She must be ready and able to put down her foot and stretch forth her hands when the day comes for the dividing of the spoil. This may in part be done by the opening and improvement of sea and river routes. But obviously the one

Trade route for Russia.

strong and indispensable band for fastening the basin of the Amur to that of the Volga is the "link of steel" of a trans-Siberian railway.

Enormous
population
of Russia.

Other reasons, not less weighty, demanded that the work should go forward in right earnest. Enormous as is the area of European Russia, the country is beginning to be found too narrow for a growing population already numbering over a hundred million of souls, who are, for the most part, directly dependent on the produce of the soil. In many provinces there is even now a congested rural population, with the natural consequences of increasing pauperism, and discontent, and recurring famines.

Utility of
Siberia.

The settlement of Siberia, therefore, is thrust upon her as a national necessity as well as a national good. Hitherto, during the three centuries she has more or less held possession, she has used Siberia as the lumber-room—nay, as the "cesspool"—of the Empire. The country is in many parts prodigiously fertile, and abounds in forest and mineral wealth. Important towns, the centres of agricultural, mining, and manufacturing industry, have sprung up on the banks of the great Siberian rivers and at their roots among the hills. What these cities—Irkutsk, Krasnoyarsk, and the rest—chiefly suffer from is their isolation; the vast distances, traversed only by sledge or lumbering *tarantass*, that separate them from each other and from the great centres of Eu-

ropean civilization and trade. Emigration has for many years been running with a quickened current across the Urals, which look more of a barrier on the maps than they are in nature. Colonization of the rich farming, stock-raising, and metalliferous regions of Siberia has begun in earnest. It needed but the opening of a railway to make the stream a flood.

The scheme of laying a line of railway from the Urals to the Chinese frontier and the Pacific had long been maturing in the minds of the rulers of Russia. But in the end, the decision in the crucial questions of route, point of departure, and terminus, and plan and time of construction, had to be taken with some degree of precipitancy. When the problem was finally settled by the Special Commission of 1890, three routes came into competition. One was a modification of a plan chosen fifteen years before, by which the Ural Mines Railway would have been connected with Nijni-Novgorod, and extended from Tiumen toward the east. Another was a prolongation of the Orenburg railway across the waterless and almost uninhabited steppes to the East, to the great Barnaul mining district and the skirts of the Altai chain. The route selected was a middle way. It is a continuation eastward of the line passing through Samara, Ufa, and Zlatoust, to Miass and Cheliabinsk within the borders of Siberia.

The scheme
not new.

Three
routes
considered.

Advantages of the route selected.

Its merits and demerits compared with the competing routes need not now be discussed. Among its advantages is the fact that it passes through the fertile and relatively well-peopled "Tchernozem" zone of the province of Tobolsk, avoiding alike the great marshes and forests and wide rivers of the north, and the arid and desert steppes to the south. It will feed itself, and feed the country behind and ahead, as it advances. In point of distance, there is not much to choose between the three routes, but what advantage there is is in favor of that adopted. It has further to be had in mind, that the other two are postponed only, not abandoned; that the destined tracks converge on each other and meet at Nijni Udinsk, fully a third on the way across Siberia; and that already the Ural Mines Railway is being coupled to the trans-Siberian by a connecting line from Ekaterinburg to Cheliabinsk.

Cheliabinsk the starting-point.

This latter town is taken as the starting-point of the Great Siberian Railway, and it must be remembered that on reaching it the traveller, say from Calais, will have already made a journey of wellnigh 3,000 miles overland. Beyond it, the line, as the route is at present laid down, traverses a distance of 7,083 versts, or, including branch lines, 7,112 versts, roughly, 4,800 miles, to Vladivostok. The route and plan of construction once resolved upon, the government lost no time in entering upon the work. The final decision was not

taken until the end of February, 1891, at which date the Zlatoust-Miass line had not yet been carried on to the starting-point of the Great Siberian Railway at Cheliabinsk. Three months later, as has already been mentioned, the present Emperor had cut the first sod at the other, or eastern, extremity of the line, and entered upon the active work of direction, which was confided to a special government department of which his Majesty is president.

It will be strange if, all things reckoned, the cost to the Government of Russia falls much, or any, short of fifty millions sterling.

Besides this initial outlay, the working of it is certain to entail for many years a burden on the Russian treasury. The opening of the line for through traffic, it has been seen, will be the affair of the early years of next century. But the industrial and agricultural development of Siberia, and of the countries bordering on the Pacific, on a scale large enough to make this vast enterprise profitable, must be postponed to a date considerably more remote; and not in the conveyance of such high-priced goods as tea and silk is the overland route likely to compete successfully, under present conditions, with the sea route in the markets of Western Europe.

On the other hand, the political, the social, and the economical influences of the Great Siberian Railway begin already to be felt.

Profits
of the
enterprise.

Influences
of the
Railway.

Use of con-
vict labor.

Every year they will become more marked. One problem of extraordinary interest is being worked out along the line. Convict labor, under a gang system, is being applied to the building of the railway. In the western and central sections, at least, it is said to be attended with excellent results. For prisoners, eight months of railway labor reckons as one year's imprisonment, and exiles have their terms shortened by counting one year as two. They are working out their own salvation.

Free col-
onization.

A yet more tremendous question, for Russia and for other countries, is that of the free colonization of Siberia. This has at length begun in earnest. The running eastward of the line into the fertile plains of the Irtysh and the Obi has been like cutting a gap in a dam. A rush of emigrants from the crowded communes of Great and Little Russia has followed, and every year it has grown in volume. The temptations held out by the government to the peasants to settle in the provinces of Tobolsk and Tomsk—cheap railway fares and a free allotment of forty-three acres of Crown land—do not seem extravagant, considering the remoteness of the scene and the severity of the winter climate. But they have been sufficient to set a great human tide flowing eastward.

[In 1887, President Grévy is forced to resign in consequence of corruption by his son-

in-law, Wilson. Ferdinand of Coburg succeeds Alexander in Bulgaria. Stanley starts to find Emin Pasha and discovers the Albert Edward Nyanza. In 1888, County Councils are created in England. The Lick Observatory in California begins work. In 1889, the Panama Canal Company becomes bankrupt. The Crown Prince of Austria commits suicide. King Milan of Serbia abdicates in favor of his son, Alexander. Brazil becomes a Republic. The British South Africa Company receives a charter. The Eiffel Tower is built. Japan sets up constitutional government. In 1890, in consequence of a divorce suit the Parnellites are disrupted. England cedes Heligoland to Germany. Spain receives universal suffrage. Germany, England and France agree on their African boundaries. The French capture Timbuctoo. The Forth bridge is completed. The Russian Jews are persecuted. Baron Hirsch organizes colonies in Argentina. The first May Day celebration of labor is held. The bank of Baring Brothers fails. In 1891, England obtains pre-emption of the Portuguese territories in Africa. In 1892, the Pope orders Catholics to accept the French Republic. In 1893, the Bering Sea arbitration in Paris decides against the United States. A World's Fair is held in Chicago. France gains territory and privileges in Siam. The Matabele are conquered in South Africa. New Zealand adopts the franchise for women.

Stanley
discovers
the Albert
Edward
Nyanza.

Brazil a
Republic.

World's
Columbian
Exposition
held.

President
Carnot
murdered.

In 1894, parish councils are created in England. President Carnot of France is murdered. The Dreyfus case is begun by the arrest of the captain as a spy. A revolt makes the King of Corea call upon China for assistance. Japan sends troops also and proposes joint action. After much dispute, war breaks out between China and Japan. The latter captures Port Arthur.]

THE BATTLE OF THE YALU

(A.D. 1894)

EASTLAKE AND YOSHI-AKI

THE victories achieved by the arms of Japan were very evenly divided between the two branches of the service.

If the land-troops carried all before them at Phyöngyang, Kangwasae, Newchwang, and a dozen other places, the fleet was no less successful off Phungdo, in the Yellow Sea, and at Wei-hai-wei. The naval engagement of the Yellow Sea, better known by the style of the Fight of Haiyang—an important island near the scene of the conflict—is unique in the annals of this century. For here, for the first time on record since the great change in naval construction, two fleets of the most modern and powerful type met in deadly warfare, the result being significant of the tremendous nature of the weapons now employed by “civilized” nations and the fury with which the battle was fought on both sides. It was a deadly grapple between two ancient foes, with all the skill on one side and all the victory; though the Chinese did not fall behind in point of bravery

First battle
between
modern
warships.

Causes of
China's
defeat.

and determined pluck. According to naval experts in this part of the world, the Chinese were defeated primarily because of their execrable tactics, and secondarily because they had no ships so swift as one or two of those on the Japanese side. Moreover, the Japanese vessels fought intelligently, as a compact whole; while the Chinese warships, with the exception perhaps of the two great ironclads, failed to work in harmony and at no time brought their full strength to bear on the foe.

Vessels
of the
Japanese
fleet.

It was on September 16, 1894, that the Japanese fleet left the temporary anchorage at the mouth of the Taidong River. The next day, after a fruitless cruise near the Korean littoral, the fleet made for the island of Haiyang, an island of importance, as already pointed out, and one which commanded the approach to the Kinchow Peninsula. The *Yoshino*, *Takachicho*, *Akitsushima*, and *Naniwa*, in the order named, forming the First Flying Squadron, led the van, the flag of Rear-Admiral Tsuboi Kozo flying on the *Yoshino*. The following, Principal, Squadron was composed of the *Chiyoda*, *Itsukushima*, *Hashidate*, *Hiyei*, and *Fuso*, with the *Matsushima* as flagship, Vice-Admiral Ito Sukehiro, Commander-in-Chief, being on board. Close behind followed the gunboat *Akagi* and the ex-merchant-steamer *Saikyo Maru*, transformed into a cruiser for the time being. At 6.30 A.M. the island was sighted, and the harbor—a fine

one there—shortly afterward reconnoitred. No signs of the enemy being visible, a course was shaped for Takushan, and the fleet proceeded onward after a short review, Talu Island being the objective. Steaming easily, the warships were enjoying the fine autumn day, when suddenly, at 10.50 A.M., thick smoke was seen on the port bow, low down on the horizon and northeast by east from the leading vessels. The enemy in sight. This was what the admirals had long and patiently been looking for; no doubt was entertained that the enemy was now close at hand. From the increasing volume of the smoke it was clear that the hostile war-vessels were numerous. Each ship therefore promptly cleared for action and beat to quarters.

The weather was exceptionally fine; the sea smooth and glassy, with just a faint ripple where the light breeze touched the surface. At five minutes past noon the *Matsushima* signalled to prepare to close with the enemy. The *Akagi* and *Saikyo Maru*, not being well protected, and the former a very slow boat, were ordered to go under the port bow of the Squadrons, thus getting out of the enemy's range. The Chinese formation was an irregular wedge, the *Ting Yuen* and *Chen Yuen*—Vessels in the Chinese fleet. the two great ironclads—leading, with the *Lai Yuen*, *Ching Yuen*, *Yang Wei*, and *Chao Yang* on the right, and the *King Yuen*, *Chih Yuen*, *Tsi Yuen* and *Kwang Chia* on the left: ten men-of-war in all. Some distance off to

the north, smoke was again visible, proceeding from the funnels of two or three Chinese warships kept in reserve.

The
Chinese
open fire.

At 12.50 P.M. the *Ting Yuen*, though still 6,000 metres off, opened fire from her large guns, the other members of the fleet speedily following suit. The shells fell near, but did not strike the Japanese ships, the sea about them being beaten into waves and fountains of angry water, so tremendous the impact of the missiles. This did not of course stop the steady, swift advance of the Japanese, who as yet had not fired a single shot. Five minutes later the distance between the two fleets was decreased to 3,000 metres, and the hitherto silent men-of-war now burst into a tremendous roar of shot and shell that seemed to rend the very heavens. All the big guns on the Japanese vessels were directed toward the upper decks of the *Ting Yuen* and *Chen Yuen*, the rest of the Chinese ships being fired at with guns of smaller calibre. The Flying Squadron had by this time steamed past the enemy's front and was getting round to their starboard side; and just as the four fleet men-of-war approached the Chinese rear, the Principal Squadron, then at a distance of 4,000 metres, rapidly assumed a wedge-shaped formation, thus sheltering the *Akagi* and *Saikyo Maru* on the starboard and taking the whole of the enemy's heavy starboard fire. At 12.58 P.M., a shell from the *Matsushima's* 32-centimetre

The
Japanese
attack.

gun crashed through the upper part of the Chinese flagship's—the *Ting Yuen's*—largest mast, so that the latter was no longer able to make signals to the rest of the fleet. Taking advantage of this accident, the Japanese Principal Squadron opened out and surrounded the Chinese ships, firing most fiercely the while. The enemy, at a loss what to do, the flagship no longer directing them, steamed confusedly hither and thither, their formation being completely broken. Each acted independent of the rest, to the great loss of time and force. Some of the Chinese ships now caught sight of the *Akagi* and *Saikyo Maru*. Deeming these two an easy prey, they steamed toward them, entirely separating themselves from the rest. The Japanese vessels, on the other hand, maintained their original line and continued to fire at each ship with precision and terrible effect. Six of the ten Chinese ships had by this time caught fire, while the *Chao Yang* and *Yang Wei* got quite apart from the others. Some of the enemy's vessels approached the *Hiyei* and *Fuso*—both small warships—in the rear of the Principal Squadron. The *Hiyei's* position was, for a while, one of extreme peril, there being great danger of her getting rammed; yet with reckless bravery her commander thrust the ship directly between the powerful *Ting Yuen* and the *Chen Yuen*, this being the one possible chance of escaping destruction. The ma-

Loss of
the Chinese
formation.

Chinese
ships on
fire.

Escape of
the *Hiyei*.

nœuvre was successful, and discharging her broadsides as she steamed ahead at full speed, the *Hiyei* passed through and got to the rear of the attacking vessels. The *Saikyo Maru* then steamed rapidly ahead to carry the news of the peril of the *Hiyei* and *Akagi* to the Principal Squadron; and when the message was made out through the clouds of smoke, the flagship at once ordered the First Flying Squadron to proceed to the aid of their comrades. The order was promptly obeyed, the four fine warships immediately steering westward. They steamed directly for the *Lai Yuen*, *Chih Yuen* and *Kwang Chia*, keeping the enemy on their port bow as they approached. The gunners stationed there fired rapidly and with magnificent precision, handling their huge weapons with skill and judgment. At a distance of 2,800 metres the cannon of the Flying Squadron proved too much for the three hostile vessels, which slowly turned and attempted to get back to their Main Squadron. This, however, the Japanese hindered them from doing, keeping a middle course between the three ships and the rest of their fleet; while the Principal Squadron, having come up to the rear, interposed between the Flying Squadron and the other Chinese vessels. The battle now reached its climax, the firing being stupendously heavy, the air dark with shot and shell, while the sun itself was obscured by the pall of smoke overhang-

Success of
the Flying
Squadron.

ing the whole scene. Just before this, when the Flying and then the Principal Squadrons had gone to the relief of the *Hiyei* and *Akagi*, the cruiser *Saikyo Maru* was left quite alone, ^{Jeopardy of the *Saikyo Maru*.} despite which fact she kept up fighting with the enemy. At 2.20 P.M., a 30.5-centimetre shell from the *Ting Yuen* struck and exploded back of the officers' ward on the *Saikyo*, causing great damage and cutting the steam pipe controlling the steering-gear. Signalling what had happened to the flagship, the *Saikyo* ran between the *Akitsushima* and *Naniwa*, getting on the port bow of the Chinese fleet, some vessels of which at once started to sink the injured cruiser, which did her best to get away from her opponents. About this time, moreover, the several men-of-war which the Japanese had believed to be the Chinese reserve, drew near. These were the *Ping Yuen*, *Kwang Ping*, and two torpedo-boats. They could not come up with the Principal Squadron, on account of the quick-firing guns, but noticing that the *Saikyo* was in great straits, the *Ping Yuen*, *Kwang Ping*, and the two torpedo-boats started to sink her. Everybody had been breathlessly awaiting the result of the torpedo-boat attack; and when the *Saikyo* was out of immediate danger the Chinese men-of-war surrounding her found themselves at close quarters with several Japanese war-vessels. The *Chao Yang*, which had first ^{Sinking of the *Chao Yang*.} taken fire, now went down stern-foremost;

while the *Yang Wei*, seeing that her case was hopeless, ran toward the shallow water and beach of Talu Island.

A little before this, the *Ting Yuen*, which had failed in her attack on the *Saikyo Maru*, tried to get back to the rest of her comrades. Just as she was about passing in front of the Japanese Fleet, she suddenly changed her course and made as if she would either ram the *Matsushima* or else discharge a fish-torpedo at the Japanese flagship. From doing either she was prevented by the violent fire poured from the *Matsushima's* batteries. Sheering off to starboard, the *Ting Yuen* shaped her course at right angles to the Japanese line. On her port-bow becoming visible another broadside was poured into her from the *Matsushima's* guns. As the *Ting Yuen* was not more than 1,500 metres distant at the time, the effect of this broadside was tremendous, great holes being beaten into her side, whence volumes of smoke soon came pouring forth. A fire had started on board. In revenge, the *Ting Yuen* fired several rounds from her 26-centimetre guns, one shell entering the *Matsushima's* starboard quarter, plunging through the doctors' ward or surgery on the lower deck, severely shattering the steel fender, and, after passing down the torpedo-tube, finally destroying the barbette containing the 32-centimetre gun. Almost immediately afterward a 47-centimetre shell

The *Ting Yuen's* gallant fight.

tore through the *Matsushima* into her central torpedo-room, striking the mainmast and causing numerous fatal and other injuries. None the less, it was evident that great confusion reigned on board the *Ting Yuen*, in consequence of her adversary's steady fire.

The First Flying Squadron were now in hot pursuit of the *Kwang Chia*, *Lai Yuen*, and *King Yuen*, which were doing their best to get out of the fight. The *Kwang Chia* ran to the north of Bucha Island, while the *Lai Yuen* headed for Talok; the *King Yuen* being thus left alone. The firing from the four vessels composing the Flying Squadron was then concentrated on the wretched *King Yuen*. She was already on fire, and now keeled over to port, turning completely over. The flagship then recalled the Flying Squadron from further pursuit of the other two Chinese vessels, and the four swift men-of-war steamed obediently back to the Principal Squadron.

Flight of
Chinese
vessels.

In the meantime, the latter Squadron had been waging a furious war with the *Ting Yuen*, *Chen Yuen*, *Chih Yuen*, and *Ping Yuen*, the best ships the enemy still had afloat. The *Chih Yuen*, trusting to her powerful frame, bravely attempted to run down some of her persistent adversaries; but the Flying Squadron coming up, the devoted vessel was made the object of a tremendous assault. Shot through and through, she listed to starboard and sank. This occurred at just 3:30 P.M.

Sinking
of the
Chih Yuen.

The Principal Squadron now concentrated their fire on the *Ting Yuen* and *Chen Yuen*, the destruction of one or both of these big battleships being the great ambition of every vessel in the Japanese Fleet. At 3:30 P.M., just as the *Chih Yuen* sank beneath the waves, two shots from the 30.5-centimetre gun of the *Ting Yuen* wrought great havoc aboard the *Matsushima*, the lower deck on the port side being dreadfully cut up. A fire broke out on the sorely tried *Matsushima*, which took quite half an hour to extinguish. The *Ting Yuen*, it was simultaneously observed, had again caught fire.

Bravery of
Admiral Ito

From first to last Vice-Admiral Ito, Commander of the Combined Squadrons, kept his place on the bridge. Yet his ship, the *Matsushima*, suffered most; the gunners were nearly all killed or wounded, their places being supplied by landsmen.

Flight of
the Chinese

The result of the great sea-fight was that the *Chao Yang*, *Chih Yuen*, and *King Yuen* were sunk; the *Yang Wei* stranded; and the *Kwang Chia* and *Tsi Yuen* forced to run off to avoid sinking or capture. The remaining vessels, all more or less severely battered, steamed off in every direction, only the two great ironclads continuing the combat. Yet the *Ting Yuen* was now wreathed in smoke from the fire on board, and was thus incapable of prompt manœuvring; while the *Chen Yuen*, which stood by to assist her sister-ship,

had a very narrow escape, the Japanese ceasing to fire only as the light died out in the western sky, at which time the *Chen Yuen* was quite a distance from Admiral Ting's flagship. The First Flying Squadron was then ordered to give over chasing the fugitives, for it was now 5:30 P.M. and growing very dark.

Taking advantage of the gathering dusk, the Chinese fleet—or rather what there was left of it—turned southward for Wei-hai-wei. To offer to pursue them would only have brought confusion upon the Japanese vessels, for the enemy had half-a-dozen torpedo-boats, and these might have inflicted serious damage in the night time. Moreover, the *Matsushima* was indeed in an evil plight, so large a portion of her crew being *hors de combat* and the vessel greatly cut up from stem to stern. It was, under the circumstances, adjudged best to send the *Matsushima* back to Japan for repairs, and the flag of Vice-Admiral Ito was removed to the *Hashidate*.

And so the Japanese had not lost a single vessel; even the unarmored *Saikyo* was still afloat and ready to try conclusions with the enemy at any time. The victory of the Japanese was not only decisive, but even overwhelming, the Chinese losing five out of the twelve vessels that had taken part in the conflict: three sunk; one blown up, and one abandoned by the Chinese themselves.

Completeness of the Japanese victory.

The
Jameson
raid.

[In 1895, the Baltic Canal is opened. The Chartered Company makes an abortive raid on the Transvaal under Dr. Jameson. China makes peace, ceding territory and opening new ports. Japan relinquishes the territory on protest by Russia, France, and Germany. Corea declares itself independent. In 1896, the Turks massacre Christians in Crete. France annexes Madagascar. Röntgen discovers the X-rays.]

DISCOVERY OF THE X-RAYS

(A.D. 1896)

H. SNOWDEN WARD

INTEENSELY interesting and undoubtedly valuable is the discovery of Professor Röntgen of a certain radiant force possessing properties hitherto unknown. To the physical scientist it is important, and to the surgeon and the public extremely interesting; ^{A new radiant force.} but when the first wave of excitement is over, it will be seen that the most wonderful phenomenon connected with the discovery is psychological. It is a striking instance of the power of the press and of a popular enthusiasm; for, curiously enough, what has so largely attracted the press and public is not new, while the actual novelty of the discovery has been practically ignored. "The new photography," so far as most of the reproduced examples are concerned, is not new, nor is it necessarily dependent upon Professor Röntgen's new "X"-rays. The photographing of the living skeleton has long been possible; the reduction of sensitive silver salts by ^{"Invisible light."} "invisible light" has long been practiced; of

the transparency of black vulcanite, pitch, etc., and the opacity of many substances that are commonly called transparent, we have long been aware. At the Imperial Institute, in 1896, Captain Abney dealt very fully and experimentally with some of the photographic properties of "invisible light," but did not claim that he had made any new discovery. In fact, speaking generally, we may say that the most picturesque and popular properties of Professor Röntgen's new rays are those which they largely share with rays that were previously well-known; while the actually novel characteristics, even now but partially and tentatively established, have attracted only the investigators. The practical value of the new rays is yet to be determined, but there can be no possible doubt as to the value of the publicity that they have given to the whole subject of "photographing the invisible." The impetus given to investigation, and the dragging of much useful knowledge from the dim obscurity of science—handbooks to the workaday world of practical application—are boons for which we can heartily thank Professor Röntgen—and the newspaper correspondents.

Impetus
to inves-
tigation.

It is not for me to belittle the discovery of Professor Röntgen, but rather to show, as far as can be done with our present insufficient data, what is its actual novelty. Two classes of men are certainly premature—namely,

those who pronounce it the greatest discovery of the age, and those who pooh-pooh it as valueless. The discoverer himself, like a true man of science, makes a perfectly modest and simple statement of his results in the *Sitzungsberichte der Würzburger Physik-medie Gesellschaft*. He there states that when experimenting with a vacuum tube covered with black paper impervious to ordinary light, and passing a high-tension electric current through the tube, fluorescent substances brought near the covered tube were seen to glow. This proved that some force was being generated within the tube that was capable of passing through paper that ordinary light could not pass, and also capable of exciting fluorescence. Röntgen's discoveries. From other points the discovery of the other properties of the unknown or "X"-rays was merely a question of time and patience. It was found that they acted upon the photographic plate similarly to light, and the means of observation principally used were, therefore, fluorescence and photography.

It soon became apparent that the new rays were able to penetrate many substances which to ordinary light were quite impenetrable. Several experiments led to the conclusion, afterward modified, that the density of bodies was the property mainly affecting their permeability. Thus it was found that a deal board was more transparent than glass or quartz. Density of bodies affects their permeability. On the other hand, it was found that when

glass, Iceland spar, quartz, and aluminium were tested together, the Iceland spar was much less transparent than the other bodies of about the same density. Another generalization, made by some of the English papers, was that organic substances were transparent, while inorganic were not. Probably this was based upon the experiments with the human hand, in which the flesh freely transmits the rays, while the bones (containing much earthy, inorganic matter) obstruct them.

Reflection
and
refraction.

Perhaps the most interesting fact about the new rays is that they can not, so far as is known at present, be reflected or refracted. A glass prism placed in the path of light-rays refracts them and spreads them out into a spectrum, but the "X"-rays go straight through the prism, and do the same with prisms of mica filled with carbon bisulphide and with water. This property prevents their being focussed with a lens—both glass and ebonite lenses have been tried. But the best test for reflection and refraction is to attempt to pass the rays through a powdered substance. Powders owe their opacity to ordinary light largely to the fact that their innumerable particles refract and reflect the rays to such an extent that they can only penetrate a small depth, even though the powdered substance be essentially transparent. Under this test it is found that powders transmit the "X"-rays as freely as the homogeneous substance. As we can not

reflect the "X"-rays, we can not produce photographs in the ordinary way in which light reflected from the subject is focussed by a lens to form the image upon a sensitive surface.

And now for a few words on other methods of photographing the invisible. I need not refer in detail to astronomical work—in which photography reveals myriads of stars and nebulae which no telescope could enable the eye to discover—or the photographing of insects in flight, projectiles in their course, or other objects in extremely rapid motion; for these involve only the use of ordinary light. The light of day, refracted by a prism, forms a visible spectrum which can be both seen and photographed. But beyond the visible spectrum is a long series of rays on both sides, which are photographically active. By pure photographic means the spectrum beyond the visible violet has been proved to extend to at least nine or ten times the length of the visible portion; and beyond the red of the spectrum is a range fourteen times as long as the whole visible portion, the presence of which is partly proved by photography and partly by the bolometer. Passing from ordinary light, we find the cathode rays, which were shown by Hertz and Lenard to be generated in the Crookes tube, and which have been spoken of as Hertzian light. These possess very many of the properties of the "X"-rays, and will cause most, if not all, of the phenomena which have

Photo-
graphing
the invisible

The
cathode or
Hertz ray.

surprised the public. They pass through many "opaque" substances, and are stopped by many "transparent" bodies. They seem incapable of reflection or refraction, but they can be deflected by a magnet placed in their path. And here comes the main difference between the new "X"-rays and the older cathode rays, for the former are not deflected by a magnet. The cathode rays, too, seem to have much less penetrative power in air, for the "X"-rays produce results at a distance from their source where the cathode rays have ceased to be active.

For photographing the bones within the flesh it is not necessary to use invisible light, and it is probable that the method of Sir Benjamin Richardson, described before the British Association in 1868, may be modified to give much better results than will ever be obtained with "X"-rays. In this case also the diseased structure can be seen and need not be photographed. By placing the body in an aperture with an intense light behind it, and the observer in an otherwise darkened room, it is possible to see fractures of bones, etc.

Sir
Benjamin
Richard-
son's
method.

PHOTOGRAPHY

ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE

THE improvements in the mode of production of light for common use are sufficiently new and remarkable to distinguish this century from all the ages that preceded it, but they sink into insignificance when compared with the discoveries which have been made as to the nature of light itself, its effects on various kinds of matter leading to the art of Photography, and the complex nature of the Solar Spectrum leading to Spectrum Analysis. This group of investigations alone is sufficient to distinguish the present century as an epoch of the most marvellous scientific discovery.

Photography and Spectrum Analysis.

Although Huygens put forward the wave-theory of light more than two hundred years ago, it was not accepted, or seriously studied, till the beginning of the present century, when it was revived by Thomas Young, and was shown by himself, by Fresnel, and other mathematicians, to explain all the phenomena of refraction, double-refraction, polarization, diffraction, and interference, some of which

The wave-theory of light.

were inexplicable on the Newtonian theory of the emission of material particles, which had previously been almost universally accepted. The complete establishment of the undulatory theory of light is a fact of the highest importance, and will take a very high place among the purely scientific discoveries of the century.

From a more practical point of view, however, nothing can surpass in interest and importance the discovery and continuous improvement of the Photographic art, which has now reached such a development that there is hardly any science or any branch of intellectual study that is not indebted to it. A brief sketch of its origin and progress will therefore not be uninteresting.

Rudiments
of the art.

The fact that certain salts of silver were darkened by exposure to sunlight was known to the alchemists in the Sixteenth Century, and this observation forms the rudiment from which the whole art has been developed. The application of this fact to the production of pictures belongs, however, wholly to our own time. In the year 1802, Wedgwood described a mode of copying paintings on glass by exposure to light, but neither he nor Sir Humphry Davy could find any means of rendering the copies permanent. This was first effected, in 1814, by M. Niepce of Châlons, but no important results were obtained till 1839, when Daguerre perfected the beautiful

The Da-
guerrotype.

process known as the Daguerrotype. Permanent portraits were taken by him on silvered plates, and they were so delicate and beautiful that probably nothing in modern photography can surpass them. For several years they were the only portraits taken by the agency of light, but they were very costly, and were, therefore, completely superseded when cheaper methods were discovered.

About the same time a method was found for photographing leaves, lace, and other semi-transparent objects on paper, and rendering them permanent, but this was of comparatively little value. In the year 1850, the far superior collodion-film on glass was perfected, and negatives were taken in a camera-obscura, which, when placed on black velvet, or when coated with a black composition, produced pictures almost as perfect and beautiful as the daguerrotype itself, and at much less cost. Soon afterward positives were printed from the transparent negatives, on suitably prepared paper; and thus was initiated the process which, with endless modifications and improvements, is still in use. The main advance has been in the increased sensitiveness of the photographic plates, so that, first, moving crowds, then breaking waves, running horses, and other quickly moving objects were taken, while now a bullet fired from a rifle can be photographed in the air.

The
collodion-
film.

With such marvellous powers, photography

Scientific
uses of pho-
tography.

has come to the aid of the arts and sciences in ways which would have been perfectly inconceivable to our most learned men of a century ago. It furnishes the Meteorologist, the Physicist, and the Biologist with self-registering instruments of extreme delicacy, and enables them to preserve accurate records of the most fleeting natural phenomena. By means of successive photographs at short intervals of time, we are able to study the motions of the wings of birds, and thus learn something of the mechanism of flight; while even the instantaneous lightning-flash can be depicted, and we thus learn, for the first time, the exact nature of its path.

Aids in
astronomy.

Perhaps the most marvellous of all its achievements is in the field of astronomy. Every increase in the size and power of the telescope has revealed to us ever more and more stars in every part of the heavens; but, by the aid of photography, stars are shown which no telescope that has been, or that probably ever will be, constructed, can render visible to the human eye. For by exposing the photographic plate in the focus of the object glass for some hours, almost infinitely faint stars impress their image, and the modern photographic star-maps show us a surface densely packed with white points that seem almost as countless as the sands of the seashore. Yet every one of these points represents a star in its true relative position to the visible stars

nearest it, and thus gives at one operation an amount of accurate detail which could hardly be equalled by the labor of an astronomer for months or years—even if he could render all these stars visible, which, as we have seen, he can not do. A photographic survey of the heavens is now in progress on one uniform system, which, when completed, will form a standard for future astronomers, and thus give to our successors some definite knowledge of the structure, and, perhaps, of the extent of the stellar universe.

Within the last few years the mechanical processes by means of which photographs can now be reproduced through the printing-press, have been rendered so perfect that books and periodicals are illustrated with an amount of accuracy and beauty that would have been impossible, even twenty years ago, except at a prohibitive cost.

It has long been the dream of photographers to discover some mode of obtaining pictures which shall reproduce all the colors of nature without the intervention of the artist's manipulation. This was seen to be exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, because the chemical action of colored light has no power to produce pigments of the same color as the light itself, without which a photograph, in natural colors, would seem to be impossible. Nevertheless, the problem has been solved, but in a totally different manner; that is, by the prin-

Mechanical
processes.

Color Pho-
tography.

ciple of "interference," instead of by that of chemical action. This principle was discovered by Newton, and is exemplified in the colors of the soap bubble, and in those of mother-of-pearl and other iridescent objects. It depends on the fact that the differently colored rays are of different wave-lengths, and the waves reflected from two surfaces half a wave-length apart neutralize each other and leave the remainder of the light colored. If, therefore, each differently colored ray of light can be made to produce a corresponding minute wave-structure in a photographic film, then each part of the film will reflect only light of that particular wave-length, and therefore of that particular color that produced it. This has actually been done by Professor Lippmann, of Paris, who published his method in 1891; and in a lecture before the Royal Society in April, 1896, he fully described it and exhibited many beautiful specimens.

Professor
Lippmann's
success.

The method is as follows: A sensitive film, of some of the usual salts of silver in albumen or gelatin, is used, but with much less silver than usual, so as to leave the film quite transparent. It must also be perfectly homogeneous, since any granular structure would interfere with the result. This film on glass must be placed in a frame so constructed that at the back of it there is a shallow cell that can be filled with mercury which is in contact with

Long
exposure.

the film. It is then exposed in the usual way, but much longer than for an ordinary photograph, so that the light-waves have time to produce the required effect. The light of each particular tint, being reflected by the mercury, meets the incoming light and produces a set of *standing* waves—that is, of waves surging up and down, each in a fixed plane. The result is that the metallic particles in the film become assorted and stratified by this continued wave-action, the distance apart of the strata being determined by the wave-length of the particular colored light—for the violet rays about eight millionths of an inch; so that in a film of ordinary thickness there would be about five hundred of these strata of thinly scattered metallic particles. The quantity of silver used being very small, when the film is developed and fixed in the usual way, the result is not a light-and-shade negative, but a nearly transparent film which, nevertheless, reflects a sufficient amount of light to produce a naturally colored picture.

Long exposure.

The principle is the same for the light-waves as that of the telephone for sound-waves. The voice sets up vibrations in the transmitting diaphragm, which, by means of an electric current, are so exactly reproduced in the receiving diaphragm as to give out the same succession of sounds. An even more striking and, perhaps, closer analogy is that

Analogy between sound and light.

of the phonograph, where the vibrations of the diaphragm are permanently registered on a wax cylinder, which, at any future time, can be made to set up the same vibrations of the air, and thus reproduce the same succession of sounds, whether words or musical notes. So, the rays of every color and tint that fall upon the plate throw the deposited silver within the film into minute strata which permanently reflect light of the very same wavelength, and therefore of the very same color as that which produced them.

Brilliancy
of effect.

The effects are said to be most beautiful, the only fault being that the colors are more brilliant than in nature, just as they are when viewed in the camera itself. This, however, may perhaps be remedied (if it requires remedying) by the use of a slightly opaque varnish. The comparatively little attention that has been given to this beautiful and scientifically perfect process, is no doubt due to the fact that it is rather expensive, and that the pictures can not, at present, be multiplied rapidly. But for that very reason it ought to be especially attractive to amateurs, who would have the pleasure of obtaining exquisite pictures which will not become commonplace by indefinite reproduction.

An entirely
new
departure.

This beautiful and wonderful art, which already plays an important part in the daily life and enjoyment of all civilized people, and which has extended the bounds of hu-

man knowledge into the remotest depths of the starry universe, is not an improvement of, or development from, anything that went before it, but is a totally new departure. From that early period when the men of the stone age rudely outlined the mammoth and the reindeer on stone or ivory, the only means of representing men and animals, natural scenery, or the great events of human history, had been through the art of the painter or the sculptor. It is true that the highest Greek, or Mediæval, or Modern, art can not be equalled by the productions of the photographic camera; but great artists are few and far between, and the ordinary, or even the talented, draughtsman can give us only suggestions of what he sees, so modified by his peculiar mannerism as often to result in a mere caricature of the truth. Should some historian in Japan study the characteristics of English ladies at two not remote epochs, as represented, say, by Frith and by Du Maurier, he would be driven to the conclusion that there had been a complete change of type, due to the introduction of some foreign race, in the interval between the works of these two artists. From such errors as this we shall be saved by photography; and our descendants in the middle of the coming century will be able to see how much, and what kind, of change really does occur from age to age.

Exact records.

Import-
tance in
Ethnology.

The importance of this is well seen by comparing any of the early works on Ethnology, illustrated by portraits intended to represent the different "types of mankind," with recent volumes which give us copies of actual photographs of the same types; when we shall see how untrue to nature are the former, due probably to the artist having delineated those extreme forms, either of ugliness or of beauty, that most attracted his attention, and to his having exaggerated even these. Thus only can we account for the pictures in some old voyages, showing an English sailor and a Patagonian as a dwarf beside a giant; and for the statement by the historian of Magellan's voyage, that their tallest sailor only came up to the waist of the first man they met. It is now known that the average height of Patagonian men is about five feet ten inches, or five feet eleven inches, and none have been found to exceed six feet four inches. Photography would have saved us from such an error as this.

That such a new and important art as photography should have had its birth, and have come to maturity, so closely coincident with the other great discoveries of the century already alluded to, is surely a very marvellous fact, and one which will seem more extraordinary to the future historian than it does to ourselves, who have witnessed the whole process of its growth and development.

[In 1897, the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria is celebrated. Greece openly sides with the Cretan insurgents and is invaded by the Turks. Greece speedily makes peace with loss of money and territory. Gold is discovered in the Klondike. The United States annexes Hawaii. Andree tries to reach the North Pole in a balloon and disappears. Germany acquires Kiao Chau, China, as indemnity for murdered missionaries. In 1898, the Austrian Empress is murdered. The United States battleship *Maine* is destroyed in Havana Harbor. Spain is ordered to evacuate Cuba. Dewey destroys a fleet at Manila and Sampson another at Santiago. Peace is made by the Spaniards relinquishing Cuba and Porto Rico and receiving \$20,000,000 for the Philippines. General Kitchener, with an Anglo-Egyptian army, annihilates the Dervishes at Omdurman. An Anti-Foreign Society, called the Boxers, is formed in China to get rid of foreign influence.]

THE BATTLE OF SANTIAGO

(A.D. 1898)

WILLIS JOHN ABBOT

The
Spaniards
leave the
harbor.

THE first ship out was the *Maria Teresa*. Behind her came the *Vizcaya*, the *Cristobal Colon*, and the *Almirante Oquendo*. To meet them all the ships of the blockading fleet were standing in toward the harbor, firing rapidly from every gun that could be brought to bear. According to the plan of the blockade, the American vessels were lying still and had to get under way,—a slow process for a 10,000-ton battleship when the enemy is forging past under full headway.

Retreat of
the *Vixen*.

The *Maria Teresa* rounded the shoals and turned west. The little *Vixen*, which lay near the *Brooklyn*, let fly with her 6-pounders when she saw the huge bulk of the *Maria Teresa* turn toward her, and then prudently slipped away. But the rest of the American ships, with funnels belching black smoke, and turrets, hulls, and tops spurting out red flame and yellow smoke, came rushing down toward the enemy.

As the enemy came rushing out of the harbor, the American vessels to the eastward steamed down as fast as possible, maintaining a fierce fire the while from everything that could be brought to bear. The batteries on shore turned loose at the Americans, but no attention was paid to them. Nearest the shore was the *Indiana*, and she, too, was nearest the leading ship of the enemy at the moment of beginning the battle. The water about this battleship fairly boiled with the flood of projectiles that poured down from Morro and sped from the broadside with which the *Maria Teresa* opened. The *Indiana* scored more than one hit on the *Teresa*, as that ship was making her turn to the west, and then gave her attention to the *Vizcaya*.

The
Indiana
opens the
fight.

Straight toward the fleeing enemy steamed the *Iowa* and *Oregon*, belching forth great clouds of smoke until they looked like huge yellow clouds on the water. Then came the time when a cool head and a clear eye were necessary for the captain of an American ship. As the battleships closed in on their prey, they overlapped one another, and careless use of the guns or a failure to make out accurately the target might have resulted in one of our ships firing into another. But so skilfully were our ships handled that at no time were they put in jeopardy from either the guns or the rams of one another, though at one time the *Oregon* was firing right across the decks of the *Texas*.

Need of
caution.

Destruction of the
Maria Teresa.

Cervera's
devotion.

The hapless *Maria Teresa* was the first ship to leave the harbor, and her end was swift and frightful. Upon her for a time the fire of all the American squadron was concentrated. The shells from the great turret-guns for the most part went wild, but the 5-inch and 6-inch shells and the storm of smaller projectiles searched out every part of the doomed ship, spread death and ruin on every hand, and soon had her woodwork ablaze. Her gunners for a time stood manfully to their guns, and the scarlet flames jetted viciously from her sides like snakes' tongues. Little smoke hung about her, and she stood out bold and black against the green background of the hills, a perfect target. A shot from the *Brooklyn* cut her main water-pipe; a shell, supposed to be from the *Oregon*, entered her hull and exploded in the engine-room; a 6-inch shell from the *Iowa* exploded in her forward turret, killing or wounding every man at the guns; while the tempest of smaller projectiles made the decks untenable, and by the din of their bursting silenced the officers' commands. Admiral Cervera himself was on this devoted ship. "He expected to lose most of his ships," said one of his officers afterward, "but thought the *Cristobal Colon* might escape. That is why he transferred his flag to the *Maria Teresa*, that he might perish with the less fortunate."

The *Teresa* had come within the zone of the American fire at about 9.35 A.M. Within

fifteen minutes smoke was rising from her ports and hatches, indicating that she had been set afire by the American shells. The shot from the *Brooklyn* that had cut her water-main made it impossible to extinguish the flames, and, the fire from the American ships growing more accurate and more deadly every minute, she was beached at 10:15 and her flag hauled down. On the *Texas* the men raised a shout of joy. "Don't cheer, men," said Captain Philip from the bridge; "those poor fellows are dying." Admiral Cervera's own race for life and liberty lasted less than forty minutes. Clad in underclothes only, he tried to escape to the shore on a raft, directed by his son, but was captured and taken to the *Gloucester*, where he was received with honors due his rank. His voyage away from Santiago covered exactly six miles and a half, and his brief experience with American gunnery cost nearly half his officers and crew.

Behind the *Maria Teresa*, at an interval of about 800 yards, came the *Vizcaya*, and under gathered headway rushed on to the west, passing the heavier battleships *Iowa* and *Indiana*, but receiving terrible punishment from their guns. In a newspaper interview on his arrival as a prisoner in the United States, a lieutenant of the *Vizcaya* spoke of the murderous effect of the shells from the *Indiana*. "The carnage inside the ship was something hor-

The deadly
American
fire.

The
Vizcaya
follows.

rible and beyond description. Fires were started up constantly. It seemed to me that the iron bulkheads were ablaze. Our organization was perfect. We acted promptly, and mastered all small outbreaks of flame until the small ammunition magazine was exploded by a shell. From that moment the vessel became a furnace of fire. While we were walking the deck, headed shoreward, we could hear the roar of the flames under our feet above the voice of artillery. The *Vizcaya's* hull bellowed like a blast furnace. Why, men sprang from the red-hot deck straight into the mouths of sharks."

Destruction of the
Almirante Oquendo.

But the *Vizcaya* lasted longer than the *Almirante Oquendo*, which followed her out of the harbor. While the former ship made her turn at the harbor's mouth and headed west on the coast, with the *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* in full pursuit, the latter fell an immediate prey to the fire of the *Indiana* and *Iowa*. Though accredited with speed equal to that of her sister ships, she lagged that day of all times, and received a fiercer baptism of fire than fell to the lot of any of her ill-fated comrades. She bore the punishment five minutes longer than the *Teresa*; then, with flames pouring out of every opening in her hull, she made for the beach, hauling down her flag in token of submission, while men were dropping from her red-hot decks to the water.

Two great Spanish war vessels were thus destroyed in the first three-quarters of an hour, and the American fleet, as though hungry for more victims, was concentrating its fire now on the two that were left.

Leaving the *Teresa* and the *Oquendo* flaming and smoking on the beach, the chase swept on. The *Vizcaya* was still making a gallant running fight, and the greatest of all the Spanish ships, the magnificent *Cristobal Colon*, named after the man who had given to Spain this western domain she was now in process of losing, the ship which alone Admiral Cervera had hoped to save from the wreck he foresaw, was racing along the coast near the shore, and protected from the American vessels in some degree by the *Vizcaya*. While she fled, disaster fell upon the two torpedo-boat destroyers, *Pluton* and *Furor*.

Chase of the
Cristobal
Colon.

As the cruisers came out, Wainwright joined in the general cannonade with his little six- and four-pounders, but he did not join in the chase. With quick comprehension of the situation, he determined that the torpedo destroyers were his fair game, and he determined to await their appearance, meanwhile letting steam accumulate in his boilers in order to have plenty of speed when the crucial moment should arrive. The destroyers were slow to come out. For some reason yet unexplained Cervera, schooled tactician as he was, failed to handle them in the only way in which

Bad handling of the
torpedo-
boat
destroyers.

they might be made of service. Instead of bringing them out of the harbor on the lee, or protected, side of the heavier vessels, and letting them slip out when our ships were nearest, he left them to make their appearance alone and undefended. As if this were not enough to ensure their impotence and their certain destruction, the destroyers themselves were manœuvred with an entire lack of that audacity and even desperation which alone can make one of these vulnerable craft formidable. Instead of dashing at the nearest American ship, and trusting to the rapidity of their progress and the small target they offered for their safety, both the *Pluton* and the *Furor* followed the example of the cruisers, and turned along the shore to the westward. Cervera's torpedo destroyers ran away. The gunners on the larger American cruisers sent a storm of projectiles from the secondary batteries after them, but the real, serious attack was left to the little *Gloucester* and Wainwright.

They run
away.

In a cloud of smoke from her own guns, the former yacht sped forward, receiving and ignoring shots from the batteries and the nearer Spanish cruisers. One 6-inch shell would effectually terminate her career, and many were fired at her; but her captain had eyes only for the two destroyers, and only one desire, to come to close quarters with them before they could either be sunk by our battleships

or strike our vessels a blow. Either of the destroyers was more than a match for the *Gloucester*. Their batteries alone were of twice the power, without considering at all the engines of destruction which they could let slip from their torpedo tubes. In a few minutes from the moment the enemy was sighted, Wainwright was engaged with the two destroyers at short range, and under the fire of the *Socapa* battery. In a few minutes both destroyers began to smoke ominously, and the rapidity of their fire fell off. Then the *Furor* became erratic in her course, as though her steering-gear had been cut. Wainwright closed in savagely, and his men at their unprotected guns redoubled their efforts. Suddenly, amidships on the *Pluton*, there shot up a prodigious cloud of smoke and flame with a deafening roar and shock that could be felt across the water despite the thunders of the guns. A shell from one of the battleships—three afterward disputed for the honor—had struck her fairly, and exploded either the magazines or the boilers, or both. Broken in two by the rending blast, she sank like a stone. Balked of half his chosen prey, Wainwright pursued the other craft the more relentlessly. She was already clearly crippled, and made pathetic efforts to escape. At last, fairly shot to pieces, she hauled down her flag, and ran for the line of breaking surf, where her men leaped overboard to escape the fierce flames

The
Gloucester
pursues.

The *Pluton*
blows up.

End of the
Furor.

that were sweeping resistlessly from bow to stern below. Changed in an instant from a relentless enemy to a succoring friend, Wainwright manned his boats, and went to the rescue of the survivors on the burning ship. Many were saved, and the Americans had barely left the smoking mass of scorching steel and iron, when it blew up with a resounding roar, and the Spanish torpedo destroyers had vanished. They lasted just forty minutes under the American fire, and at no time had been a serious menace to any American ship.

Progress of
the battle.

The action had now continued for about three-quarters of an hour. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Oquendo* were blazing on the beach with their colors struck. The two torpedo destroyers were annihilated. The battleship *Indiana*, which had been distanced by the enemy in his rush to the eastward, had been signalled to turn in toward the shore, and give aid to the survivors on the burning ships. Two Spaniards only were still afloat,—the *Vizcaya*, running and fighting bravely in a hopeless struggle for life, and the great *Cristobal Colon*, which was rushing, with the momentum of a planet in its course through space, down the coast to the westward. In the chase of these two vessels, the *Brooklyn* held the place of honor. Her station on the blockade when the enemy came out was such as to give her a commanding position, and her speed kept her well to the front throughout.

Position
of the
Brooklyn.

Next to her at the outset was the *Texas*, a battleship which for years the newspapers had been describing as unlucky and "hoodooed," but which in this battle developed marvellous speed and fought with reckless gallantry. The *Oregon*, third in the race at first, by a dash which no one thought possible for a ship of her weight and structure, passed the *Texas*, and actually came up with the *Brooklyn*. The fire of these three vessels as they sped along, and that of the *Iowa*, which was only a short distance in the rear, was concentrated on the unhappy *Vizcaya*. She had passed inside the *Oquendo* and the *Teresa* when those two doomed ships were receiving the attention of the entire American fleet, and had, until they were sunk, escaped serious injury, but now, with the fire of four of the biggest and best fighting-machines in the world concentrated upon her, the stanch and beautiful vessel began to go to pieces. Her great frame quivered under the repeated blows of the heavy shells that struck it, and rung like a boiler-shop in full operation with the incessant clangor of the smaller projectiles. An hour had passed. Of the American ships that started in the chase, only the *Brooklyn*, *Texas*, and *Oregon* were hanging like hounds on the flank of the quarry. The *Indiana* had been left behind. The *Iowa*, too, had stopped to give aid to the burning and drowning men on the two blazing warships. The *Colon* was

Fine work
of the
Oregon.

Fire concentrated on the *Vizcaya*.

steaming ahead with no sign of weakness, but the *Vizcaya* seemed like a ship in distress. On her the fire of the three pursuers was concentrated. Admiral Schley, peering around the lee of the conning tower on the *Brooklyn*, said to his captain, "Get in close, Cook, and we'll fix her." The range was then 1,400 yards.

She is run ashore.

The word was passed to the turrets and tops of the *Brooklyn* to aim at the *Vizcaya* only. The ship was carried in until the range was less than 1,000 yards, or little over half a mile, and the effect of the shots at that distance began to tell. The turrets were full of dead and wounded men, the machinery shattered, and the hull pierced below the water-line. Reluctantly abandoning the fight, for he was a brave officer and a gentleman, Captain Eulate turned his ship's prow toward that rocky and inhospitable shore on which already lay piled the wrecks of the *Teresa*, the *Oquendo*, and the *Furor*. As the ship swung about, a shell from the *Oregon* struck her fairly in the stern. The enormous mass of steel, charged with explosives of frightful power, rushed through the steel framework of the ship, shattering everything in its course, crashed into the boilers, and exploded. Words are inadequate to describe the ruin that resulted. Men, guns, projectiles, ragged bits of steel and iron splinters and indescribable débris were hurled in every direction, while flames shot up fiercely

from every part of the ship. Between decks she was a raging hell of fire, and when she struck the beach the watchers from the American men-of-war could see what looked like a white line reaching from her bow to the water, which was, in fact, the naked men dropping one after another over the side to seek the cool relief of the ocean from the fiery torment they were enduring.

Thus the *Vizcaya* dropped out of the fight at 11:06, according to the timekeeper on the *Brooklyn*. One hour and a half had been the period of her endurance of the American shells. The *Colon* was now left alone. Thus far her career had not been glorious, for she had simply run away, not making any effort to stand and give battle to her pursuers, and not even keeping up a very fast fire from her guns. In her speed was her one hope of escape, and her captain trusted to it wholly. From the very first shot of the battle the Spaniards had done nothing but run. Their fire, such as it was, was only intended as an aid to their escape. Had Cervera come out of Santiago intent upon fighting a desperate battle, he might indeed have lost all his ships, but in all probability he would have taken at least one of the American vessels to the bottom with him. His running fight only resulted in the loss of all his ships without inflicting the slightest loss upon the Americans. The *Colon* adhered strictly to the plan which had

Flight of
the *Colon*.

No possibility of escape.

thus far characterized the Spanish tactics. It was quickly evident to those on the foremost of the pursuing ships that there could be no escape for the fugitive. Even had not the Americans developed unexpected speed, the course of the ships was such that the *Colon* would inevitably be cut off. A cape jutted out into the ocean at some distance before her, which she would have to round. The *Brooklyn*, being further out to sea, was headed for that headland in a direct line, while the doomed *Colon* had a long curve to make to reach it. A signal from the *Brooklyn* suggested to the *Oregon* that she try one of her 13-inch guns on the chase. The great cannon flashed and roared from the forward turret, and the shell, which rushed past the *Brooklyn* with a noise like a railway-train, fell short. On they sped a little further, the *Oregon* visibly gaining on the fastest ship of the Spanish navy, a battleship built for weight and solidity overhauling a cruiser built for speed. Presently another shell was tried. It fell nearer the fugitive, near enough for the captain of the fleeing foe to read in its splash in the water the death-warrant of his ship. At such a moment some men would turn fiercely and sell their lives as dearly as might be, but that instinct was lacking to the Spaniard. Instead, he turned his almost uninjured ship toward the shore and beached her, hauling down his flag as she struck. Either before the surren-

The *Colon* is beached.

der or after, her engineer's crew opened and broke the sea valves so as to destroy the ship. If this was done before the flag was hauled down, it was a legitimate and proper act; if after, it was dishonorable and treacherous. Captain Cook went in a boat to take possession of the prize, his crew being ordered not to cheer or exult over the vanquished. The ship had been struck but eight times, and not by shells of large calibre, and she would have been a useful prize but for this sly work below. There were plain indications that officers and men had been drinking heavily. An effort was made to save her by the *New York*, which came up just after the surrender. Captain Chadwick, seeing the ship beached and fearing that she would slip off and sink in deep water, laid the nose of the *New York* up against her stern and pushed her gently but firmly up the shelving strand. The manœuvre was useless. Before another day the great cruiser had filled and rolled over on her side and lay a perfect wreck on the desolate and uninhabited shore of Cuba at the mouth of Rio Tarquino. It was the exact spot where the ill-fated *Virginius* expedition tried to land. More scores against Spain than that set down on account of the *Maine* were wiped out that day.

Drunken-
ness of
the crew.

So ended, after less than four hours' fighting,—for the *Colon* surrendered at 1:15 P.M.,—a naval battle that possesses many extraor-

End of
Spanish
naval
power.

dinary and unique qualities. It completed the wreck of Spanish naval power which had been in slow and interrupted progress since our Anglo-Saxon progenitors strewed the Channel with the wrecks of the Invincible Armada. It dealt the decisive stroke in the war which deprived Spain of her last remnant of American colonies. It was of absorbing interest to naval experts in all parts of the world, because it was the only considerable battle in which heavy men-of-war of the modern type and with modern armament had ever been pitted against each other on anything like equal terms. And it was unique in that, while the defeated fleet lost six ships, more than 600 men killed and drowned, and 1,800 prisoners, many of them wounded, the victors had but one man killed and one wounded.

THE BATTLE OF OMDURMAN

(A.D. 1898)

G. W. STEEVENS

NIGHT stole quietly into the sky behind us; there was no sound from the plain or the hills before us; there was hardly a sound from our own line. Everybody was Speculations in the dawn. very silent, but very curious. Would they be so mad as to come out and run their heads into our fire? It seemed beyond hoping for; yet certainly they had been full of war the day before. But most of us were expecting instantly the order to advance on Omdurman.

A trooper rose out of the dimness from behind the shoulder of Gebel Surgham, grew larger and plainer, spurred violently up to the line and inside. A couple more were silhouetted across our front. Then the electric The enemy is coming. whisper came racing down the line; they were coming. The Lancers came in on the left; the Egyptian mounted troops drew like a curtain across us from left to right. As they passed a flicker of white flags began to extend and fill the front in their place. The noise of something began to creep in upon us; it cleared and divided into the tap of drums and

the far-away surf of raucous war-cries. A shiver of expectancy thrilled along our army, and then a sigh of content. They were coming on. Allah help them! they were coming on.

The first
attack.

It was now half-past six. The flags seemed still very distant, the roar very faint, and the thud of our first gun was almost startling. It may have startled them, too, but it startled them into life. The line of flags swung forward, and a mass of white flying linen swung forward with it too. They came very fast, and they came very straight; and then presently they came no further. With a crash the bullets leaped out of the British rifles. It began with the Guards and Warwicks—section volleys at 2,000 yards; then, as the Dervishes edged rightward, it ran along to the Highlanders, the Lincolns, and to Maxwell's Brigade. The British stood up in double rank behind their zariba; the blacks lay down in their shelter-trench; both poured out death as fast as they could load and press trigger. Shrapnel whistled and Maxims growled savagely. From all the line came perpetual fire, fire, fire, and shrieked forth in great gusts of destruction.

The
enemy's
bravery.

And the enemy? No white troops would have faced that torrent of death for five minutes, but the Baggara and the blacks came on. The torrent swept into them and hurled them down in whole companies. You saw a rigid

line gather itself up and rush on evenly; then before a shrapnel shell or a Maxim the line suddenly quivered and stopped. The line was yet unbroken, but it was quite still. But other lines gathered up again, again, and yet again; they went down, and yet others rushed on. Sometimes they came near enough to see single figures quite plainly. One old man with a white flag started with five comrades; all dropped, but he alone came bounding forward to within 200 yards of the 14th Sudanese. Then he folded his arms across his face, and his limbs loosened, and he dropped sprawling to earth beside his flag.

The
persistent
charges.

It was the last day of Mahdism, and the greatest. They could never get near, and they refused to hold back. By now the ground before us was all white with dead men's drapery. Rifles grew red-hot; the soldiers seized them by the slings and dragged them back to the reserve to change for cool ones. It was not a battle, but an execution.

The
slaughter.

In the middle of it all you were surprised to find that we were losing men.

But loss on this scale was not to be considered beside the awful slaughter of the Derivishes. If they still came on our men needed only time and ammunition and strength to point a rifle to kill them off to the very last man. Only by now—small wonder—they were not coming on. They were not driven back; they were all killed in coming on. One

section of fire after another hushed, and at eight o'clock the village and the plain were still again. The last shell had burst over the last visible group of Dervishes; now there was nothing but the unbending, grimly expectant line before Agaiga and the still carpet of white in front.

Advance to
Omdurman

We waited half an hour or so, and then the sudden bugle called us to our feet. "Advance," it cried; "to Omdurman!" added we. Slowly the force broke up, and expanded.

The dead
Baggara.

Movement was slow, since the leading brigades had to wait till the others had gone far enough inland to take their positions. We passed over a corner of the field of fire, and saw for certain what awful slaughter we had done. The bodies were not in heaps—bodies hardly ever are; but they spread evenly over acres and acres. And it was very remarkable, if you remembered the Atbara, that you saw hardly a black; nearly all the dead had the high forehead and taper cheeks of the Arab. The Baggara had been met at last, and he was worth meeting. Some lay very composedly, with their slippers placed under their heads for a last pillow; some knelt, cut short in the middle of a last prayer. Others were torn to pieces, vermilion blood already drying on brown skin, killed instantly beyond doubt. Others, again, seemingly as dead as these, sprang up as we approached, and rushed savagely, hurling spears at the nearest enemy. They were

bayoneted or shot. Once again the plain seemed empty, but for the advancing masses and the carpet of reddened white and broken bodies underfoot.

It was now twenty minutes to ten. The British had crested a low ridge between Gebel Surgham and the Nile; Maxwell's brigade was just ascending it, Lewis's just coming up under the hill. Men who could go where they liked were up with the British, staring hungrily at Omdurman. Suddenly from rearward broke out a heavy crackle of fire. We thought perhaps a dozen men or so had been shamming dead; we went on staring at Omdurman. But next instant we had to turn and gallop hot-heeled back again. For the crackle became a crashing, and the crashing waxed to a roar. Dervishes were firing at us from the top of Gebel Surgham, Dervishes were firing behind and to the right of it. The second attack. The 13th Sudanese were bounding up the hill; Lewis's brigade had hastily faced to its right westward, and was volleying for life; Macdonald's beyond, still facing northward, was a sheet of flashes and a roll of smoke. What was it? Had they come to life again? No time to ask; reinforcements or ghosts, they were on us, and the battle was begun all again. Renewal of the battle.

To understand, you must hear now what we only heard afterward. The Dervish army, it appeared, had not returned to Omdurman on the night of the 1st, but had bivouacked—

The
Khalifa
divides
his army.

40,000 to 50,000 of them—behind Gebel Surg-ham, southwestward from Agaiga. The Kha-lifa had doubtless expected a sudden attack at daybreak, as at Firket, at Abu Hamed, on the Atbara; as we marched by night to our po-sitions before Omdurman he must have de-signed to spring upon our right flank. When day broke and no enemy appeared he divided his army into three corps. The first, under Osman Azrak, attacked the village; the sec-ond, with the green banner of Ali Wad Helu—with him Abdullahi's eldest son, the Sheik-ed-Din—moved toward Kerreri Heights to envelop our right; the third, under Abdullahi himself and his brother Yakub, remained be-hind Surgham, ready, as need might be, to envelop our left, or to act as reserve and bar our road to Omdurman.

Broadwood
in diffi-
culties.

What befell the first you know; Osman Az-rak died with them. The second spread out toward our right, and there it fell in with the Egyptian cavalry, horse-battery, and camel-corps. When Broadwood Bey fell back be-fore the attack, he sent word of its coming to the Sirdar, and received orders to remain out-side the trench and keep the enemy in front, instead of letting them get round the right. Accordingly, he occupied the Heights of Ker-reri. But the moment he got to the top he found himself in face of Wad Helu's unsus-pected army-corps—12,000 to 15,000 men against less than 2,000—and the moment he

saw them they began swarming up the hill. There was just a moment for decision, but one moment is all that a born cavalry general needs. The next his galloper was flying with the news to the Sirdar, and the mounted troops were retreating northward. The choice lay between isolation, annihilation, or retreat on Agaiga and envelopment of the right. Broadwood chose the first, but even for that the time was short enough. The camels floundered on the rocky hillside; the guns dragged; the whole mass of Dervishes pursued them with a pelting fire. Two guns lost all their horses and were abandoned; the camel-corps alone had over sixty men hit. As for the cavalry, they went back very hard pressed, covering their comrades' retreat and their own by carbine fire. If the Egyptian army but gave Victoria Crosses, there were many earned that day. Man after man rode back to bring in dismounted officers, and would hardly be dissuaded from their endeavor when it was seen the rescued were plainly dead. It was the great day of trial—the day the pick of our cavalry officers have worked for through a weary decade and more—and the Fayum fellow fought like a hero and died like a man. One or two short of forty killed and wounded was the day's loss; but they came off handsomely. The army of the green flag was now on Kerreri Heights, between them and the camp; but with Broadwood's force unbroken

British
losses.

Gallantry
of the
Fayum
fellahs.

behind it, it paused from the meditated attack on the Egyptian right. In the pause, three of the five gunboats caught it, and pepper-castered it over with shell and Maxim fire. It withdrew from the river toward the centre again: the instant a way was cleared the out-paced camel-corps was passed back to Agaiga. The cavalry hung upon the green flag's left, till they withdrew clean westward and inland; then it moved placidly back to the infantry again.

Advance of
the cavalry.

Thus much for the right; on the left the British cavalry were in the stress of an engagement, less perfectly conducted, even more hardily fought out. They left the zariba the moment the attack burned out, and pricked eagerly off to Omdurman. Verging somewhat westward, to the rear of Gebel Surgham, they came on 300 Dervishes. Their scouts had been over the ground a thousand yards ahead of them, and it was clear for a charge. Only to cut them off it was thought better to get a little west of them, then left wheel, and thus gallop down on them and drive them away from their supports. The trumpets sang out the order, the troops glided into squadrons, and, four squadrons in line, the 21st Lancers swung into their first charge.

The
Lancers'
charge.

Knee to knee they swept on till they were but 200 yards from the enemy. Then suddenly—then in a flash—they saw the trap. Between them and the 300 there yawned sud-

denly a deep ravine; out of the ravine there sprang instantly a cloud of dark heads and a brandished lightning of swords, and a thunder of savage voices. Mahmud smiled when he heard the tale in prison at Halfa, and said it was their favorite stratagem. It had succeeded. Three thousand, if there was one, to a short four hundred; but it was too late to check now. Must go through with it now! The blunders of British cavalry are the fertile seed of British glory: knee to knee the Lancers whirled on. One hundred yards—fifty—knee to knee—

Slap! "It was just like that," said a captain, bringing his fist hard into his open palm. The Dervish trap. Through the swordsmen they shore without checking—and then came the khor. The colonel at their head, riding straight through everything without sword or revolver drawn, found his horse on its head, and the swords swooping about his own. He got the charger up again, and rode on straight, unarmed, through everything. The squadrons followed him down the fall. Horses plunged, blundered, recovered, fell; Dervishes on the ground lay for the hamstringing cut; officers pistoled them in passing over, as one drops a stone into a bucket; troopers thrust till lances broke, then cut; everybody went on straight, through everything.

And through everything clean out the other side they came—those that kept up or got up

in time. The others were on the ground—in pieces by now, for the cruel swords shore through shoulder and thigh, and carved the dead into fillets. Twenty-four of these, and of those that came out over fifty had felt sword or bullet or spear.

Death of
the 3,000.

Forbearing a second charge, the Lancers dismounted and opened fire; the carbines at short range took an opulent vengeance for the lost. Back, back, back they drove them, till they came into the fire of the 32d Battery. The shrapnel flew shrieking over them; the 3,000 fell all ways, and died.

All this from hearsay; now to go back to what we saw. When the Sirdar moved his brigades southward he knew what he was doing. He was giving his right to an unbeaten enemy; with his usual daring he made it so. His game now was to get between the Dervishes and Omdurman. Perhaps he did not guess what a bellyful of beating the unbeaten enemy would take; but he trusted to his generals and his star, and, as always, they bore him to victory.

The
Baggara
horsemen.

The blacks of the 13th Battalion were storming Gebel Surgham. Lewis and Macdonald, facing west and south, had formed a right angle. They were receiving the fire of the Khalifa's division, and the charge of the Khalifa's horsemen; behind these the Khalifa's huge black standard was flapping raven-like. The Baggara horsemen were few and ill-

mounted—perhaps 200 altogether—but they rode to get home or die. They died. There was a time when one galloping Baggara would have chased a thousand Egyptians, but that time is very long past. The fellaheen stood like a wall, and aimed steadily at the word; the chargers swerved toward Macdonald. The blacks, as cool as any Scotsmen, stood and aimed likewise; the last Baggara fell at the muzzles of the rifles. Our fire went on, steady, remorseless. The Remington bullets piped more and more rarely overhead, and the black heads thinned out in front. A second time the attack guttered and flickered out. It was just past ten. Once more to Omdurman!

Two minutes' silence. Then once more the howling storm rushed down upon us; once more crashed forth the answering tempest. The third attack. This time it burst upon Macdonald alone—from the northwestward upon his right flank, spreading and gathering to his right rear. For all their sudden swiftness of movements the Dervishes throughout this day never lost their formation; their lines drove on as rigidly as ours, regiment alongside regiment in lines of six and eight and a dozen ranks, till you might have fancied the Macedonian phalanx was alive again. Left and front and right and rear the masses ate up the desert—12,000 unbroken fast and fearless warriors leaping round 3,000.

Now began the fiercest fight of that fierce day. The Khalifa brought up his own black

Victory or
Paradise.

banner again; his stanchest die-hards drove it into the earth and locked their ranks about it. The green flag danced encouragement to the Allah-intoxicated battalions of Wad Helu and the Sheik-ed-Din. It was victory or Paradise now.

Macdon-
ald's peril.

For us it was victory or shredded flesh and bones unburied, crackling under the red slippers of Baggara victors. It was the very crux and crisis of the fight. If Macdonald went, Lewis on his left and Collinson and the supporting camel-corps and the newly returned cavalry, all on his right or rear, must all go too. The Second British and Second Egyptian Brigades were far off by now, advancing by the left of Surgham hill; if they had to be recalled the Khalifa could walk back into his stronghold, and then all our fighting was to begin anew. But Hunter Pacha was there and Macdonald Bey was there, born fighting men both, whom no danger can flurry and no sudden shift in the kaleidoscope of battle disconcert. Hunter sent for Wauchope's first British Brigade to fill the gap between Macdonald and Lewis. The order went to General Gatacre first instead of the Sirdar: with the soldier's instinct he set the brigade moving on the instant. The khaki columns faced round and edged rightward, rightward till the fighting line was backed with 3,000 Lee-Metfords, which no man on earth could face and live. Later the Lincolns were moved further

still on to Macdonald's right. They dispute with the Warwicks the title of the best-shooting regiment in the British army; the men they shot at will dispute no claim of the Lincolns forever.

But the cockpit of the fight was Macdonald's. The British might avenge his brigade; it was his to keep it and to kill off the attack. To meet it he turned his front through a complete half-circle, facing successively south, west, and north. Every tactician in the army was delirious in his praise: the ignorant correspondent was content to watch the man and his blacks. "Cool as on parade," is an old phrase; Macdonald Bey was very much cooler. Beneath the strong, square-hewn face you could tell that the brain was working as if packed in ice. He sat solid on his horse, and bent his black brows toward the green flag and the Remingtons. Then he turned to a galloper with an order, and cantered easily up to a battalion-commander. Magically the rifles hushed, the stinging powder smoke wisped away, and the companies were rapidly threading back and forward, round and round, in and out, as if it were a figure of a dance. In two minutes the brigade was together again in a new place. The field in front was hastening toward us in a whity-brown cloud of Dervishes. An order. Macdonald's jaws gripped and hardened as the flame spurted out again, and the whity-brown cloud quiv-

His
masterly
tactics.

The gal-
lant black
brigade.

ered and stood still. He saw everything; knew what to do; knew how to do it; did it. At the fire he was ever brooding watchfully behind his firing-line; at the cease fire he was instantly in front of it: all saw him, and knew that they were being nursed to triumph.

His blacks of the 9th, 10th, and 11th, the historic fighting regiments of the Egyptian army, were worthy of their chief. The 2d Egyptian, brigaded with them and fighting in the line, were worthy of their comrades, and of their own reputation as the best disciplined battalion in the world. A few had feared that the blacks would be too forward, the yellows too backward: except that the blacks, as always, looked happier, there was no difference at all between them. The Egyptians sprang to the advance at the bugle; the Sudanese ceased fire in an instant silence at the whistle. They were losing men, too, for though eyes were clamped on the Dervish charges, the Dervish fire was brisk. Man after man dropped out behind the firing-line.

Egyptian
losses.

Here was a white officer with a red-lathered charger; there a black stretched straight, bare-headed in the sun, dry-lipped, uncomplaining, a bullet through his liver; two yards away a dead driver by a dead battery mule, his whip still glued in his hand. The table of loss topped 100—150—neared 200. Still they stood, fired, advanced, fired, changed front, fired—firing, firing always, deaf in the din, blind in

the smarting smoke, hot, dry, bleeding, blood-thirsty, enduring the devilish fight to the end.

And the Dervishes? The honor of the fight must still go with the men who died. Our men were perfect, but the Dervishes were Heroism of the Dervishes. superb—beyond perfection. It was their largest, best, and bravest army that ever fought against us for Mahdism, and it died worthily of the huge empire that Mahdism won and kept so long. Their riflemen, mangled by every kind of death and torment that man can devise, clung round the black flag and the green, emptying their poor, rotten, home-made cartridges dauntlessly. Their spear-men charged death every minute hopelessly. Their horsemen led each attack, riding into the bullets till nothing was left but three horses trotting up to our line, heads down, saying, "For goodness' sake, let us in out of this." Not one rush, or two, or ten—but rush on rush, company on company, never stopping, though all their view that was not unshaken enemy was the bodies of the men who had rushed before them. A dusky line got up and stormed forward: it bent, broke up, fell apart, and disappeared. Before the smoke had cleared, another line was bending and storming forward in the same track.

It was over. The avenging squadrons of the Egyptian cavalry swept over the field. The Khalifa and the Sheik-ed-Din had galloped back to Omdurman. Ali Wad Helu was Flight of the Khalifa

borne away on an angareb with a bullet through his thigh-bone. Yakub lay dead under his brother's banner. From the green army there now came only death-enamored desperadoes, strolling one by one toward the rifles, pausing to shake a spear, turning aside to recognize a corpse, then, caught by a sudden jet of fury, bounding forward, checking, sinking limply to the ground. Now under the black flag in a ring of bodies stood only three men, facing the three thousand of the Third Brigade. They folded their arms about the staff and gazed steadily forward. Two fell. The last Dervish stood up and filled his chest; he shouted the name of his God and hurled his spear. Then he stood quite still, waiting. It took him full; he quivered, gave at the knees, and toppled with his head on his arms and his face toward the legions of his conquerors.

The last
Dervish.

THE BATTLE OF MANILA BAY

(A.D. 1898)

WILLIS JOHN ABBOT

WHEN the battle was fought the first hour showed the immense superiority of the Americans in everything that goes to win victory; but as Commodore Dewey led his fleet along the coast of Luzon toward the harbor where he knew the enemy lay in waiting, he had nothing to expect but a desperate battle with a fleet not greatly his inferior. It must be remembered, that the Spanish ships were anchored in a harbor protected by shore batteries. To get at them the Americans had to pass down a channel guarded on either side by powerful forts armed with modern rifles. The harbor to be traversed before reaching the enemy was sixteen miles long, and it was only to be expected that it was plentifully besprinkled with mines.

Superiority
of the
Americans.

One seems to read in Dewey's first decision the effects of his training under the great Admiral Farragut. His fleet arrived off the mouth of Manila Bay at night. There was no stop to reconnoitre, no suggestion of "bot-

Arrival of
the fleet.

Entering
the bay.

ting up" the enemy after the Santiago fashion, no waiting until daylight might make it easier to run the gantlet of mines and batteries, no delay of any kind, but a quiet and immediate attack on the enemy. Only a brief wait for the moon to set, and then on, in single file, the *Olympia* leading, the *McCulloch* bringing up the rear, with all lights out except one lantern at the stern of each ship for the next to steer by. Seemingly, the Spaniards had no idea that an enemy was at their door. The great light that marked the entrance to the harbor gleamed as though to welcome the grim procession of ghostly gray ships stealing unaware upon their prey. The forts were as silent as though all defenders were dead. To the men on the ships it seemed that their progress was attended with the tumult of a thousand railroad trains. They walked with muffled tread and spoke in whispers lest Spaniards miles away might hear them, and marvelled that the rush of the vessels through the water and the white foam breaking away from the cleaving prows did not attract the attention of the enemy. Yet there came no sound of cannon, nor did any mine rend the plates of any stout ship. The last ship of the column, the *McCulloch*, gave the first alarm. From its smoke-stack, when coal was flung on the furnaces below, there flared up a red flame lighting up the waters and the rigging of the ships ahead. All turned expectantly toward

the batteries in anticipation of a shot, but no sound came. Again the unlucky beacon flared, and again, and after the third illumination the darkness to starboard was pierced by the flash of a gun on a rock called El Fraile. The first shot. The shell went wild, and the *Concord* responded with the fierce bellow of a 6-inch gun. There was no longer any attempt at secrecy, and cannon roared from the *Boston*, the *McCulloch*, and the *Concord*, the big ships at the head of the line passing on in silent dignity. The shot from El Fraile had done much more good than harm. It gave to the commodore, who with a Filipino insurgent by his side stood on the bridge of the *Olympia* piloting in the fleet, a clear idea of how the shore lay. That battery once passed, all the defences of the harbor's mouth were left behind, and there was nothing more to apprehend until the city, with its forts at Cavite, was reached—nothing, that is, except mines, against which no skill could avail and which might therefore be ignored. So the ships steamed suddenly on up the bay, the tension measurably lessened by the little spurt of fire, but with every man alert for the next development of the morning—for by this time the sudden dawn of the tropics was breaking. Dawn breaks.

The swift coming of day discovered to the eager gazers from the American ships not only the old town of Manila, with its clustering low roofs and towering cathedral, but a

The Spanish fleet.

sight which they had come all this way to see—the Spanish fleet—ten great ships with military tops showing across a low neck of land—lying at anchor under the batteries at Cavite, a suburb of the city where the navy yard, arsenal, and other military and naval establishments were placed. There was silence on the ships as the stirring spectacle was presented, and the men, many of whom had slept on the run in from the harbor's mouth, crowded to the points of vantage to gaze on it. With a glass, the roofs and quays of the city could be seen to be crowded with spectators; so it was evident that the short engagement with the battery at El Fraile had alarmed the city. As the men gazed, others passed up and down the decks of the men-of-war, distributing cups of hot coffee and biscuit, by orders of the commodore, who had no intention of having his sailors go into action hungry. The plan of the battle had been worked out already, and only a few signals from the flagship were necessary to place the fleet in the formation agreed on. As the signals fluttered from the gaff, black balls mounted to every peak on all the vessels, and breaking out, displayed the great battle-flags. At that the enemy growled out a word of warning with the 9-inch guns of Fort Lunetta, and the attacking column moved sullenly on to closer quarters. "Hold your fire," was the word passed on from the flagship, and save for two shots from the *Concord*

Breakfast is served.

"Hold your fire."

no answer was made to the forts. Onward toward the Spanish fleet, which was maintaining a like silence, the fleet sped. A sudden muffled roar and a great volume of mud and water springing into the air right before the flagship told that the dreaded mines were near, and in an instant another exploded. Neither did any hurt, and with the explosion of the two the Spanish resources of that sort seemed to be exhausted. By this time the fleet was approaching the enemy nearly. On the bridge of the *Olympia* stood Commodore Dewey, Captain Gridley and Flag-Captain Lambert at his side. Though the Spanish ships now joined the forts in pouring a fire on the advancing foe, there was still no response. Just as the sun rose, red and glaring with midsummer heat, the commodore turned to the officer at his side and said, quietly, "You may fire now, Gridley, when ready." Gridley was ready, and almost on the instant an 8-inch shell hurtled out through the yellow smoke toward the enemy, now about 4,500 yards away. Presently a signal from the flagship conveyed to all the vessels a like permission, and the whole fleet was soon engaged.

Opening of
the action.

On the flagship, before opening action, Dewey had assembled his men and given them this final word: "Keep perfectly cool, and pay attention to nothing but orders." This was the watchword throughout the American fleet

Vigorous
but ineffective
fire.

An
apparent
retreat.

that morning, and, as the result, the fire was deliberate and deadly. The column—*Olympia*, *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, *Petrel*, *Concord*, and *Boston*, in the order named—steamed along parallel to the Spanish ships, working every gun that could be brought to bear, and receiving the fire of ships and forts in return. The fire of the enemy was, as Dewey put it in his report, “vigorous, but generally ineffective.” Down past the Spanish line the squadron moved, the port side of every ship a mass of flame and smoke, then circling around in a grand sweep—that made the Spaniards think for a moment they were pulling out of action—the column returned again on its course, and the men of the star-board batteries had a chance to try their skill while their fellows rested. Each turn brought them nearer the enemy; each broadside found the American gunnery improving. Five times the circuit was made, and then a signal fluttered from the yard of the *Olympia*, and the fleet turned away to the other side of the harbor, where the *McCulloch* and the colliers had been lying. The Spaniards raised a resounding cheer at the sight of what they supposed to be a retreat, and a telegram was instantly sent off, that the enemy had been compelled to haul off for repairs. A misinterpreted signal had caused the commodore to believe that ammunition for the 5-inch guns was running short, and as the smoke made it

difficult, if not impossible, to ask each ship-captain by signal how much he had, it was determined to haul off and redistribute the ammunition if it were required. In the end, however, no necessity was found for this, and as there was time then for breakfast, the meal was served.

In the portion of the engagement prior to the intermission, the "first round," it might be called, the Spaniards had suffered heavily. The American fire had been both rapid and accurate. With the glasses, the shots could be seen striking the thin iron hulls of the Spanish ships, and by the time the third circuit had been made three were in flames. Stung into fury by the losses inflicted on his squadron, Admiral Montojo, just as the Americans were turning to begin their third circuit, slipped the cables of his flagship, and under full steam darted out as if with the intention of ramming the *Olympia*, or at any rate coming to close quarters. The dash was magnificent, but it was futile. As the *Reina Cristina* swung away from her fellows, the fire of the whole American fleet was concentrated upon her. As she clung stubbornly to her course, the storm of projectiles swept down upon her, pierced her hull like paper, swept her decks, and, bursting, spread death and fire on every side. Her bridge was shot away, her engines wounded. Superhuman gallantry could bear the punishment no longer, and, responding

Heavy
Spanish
losses.

The *Reina
Cristina's*
attack.

with difficulty to her helm, she turned to seek her former position. Just as her stern was presented to the American fire, an 8-inch gun on the *Olympia* was trained upon her, and its projectile sped forth on a murderous errand. It struck the Spaniard full in the stern, tore its way forward, killing men, shattering guns, exploding ammunition, piercing partitions and tearing up decks, until it exploded in her after-boiler. The wound was mortal. With flames leaping from her hatches, and the shrill screams of agonized men rising above the thunder of the battle, the *Reina Cristina* staggered back. One hundred and fifty of her men lay dead, and nearly a hundred wounded,—most of them sacrificed in Montojo's gallant effort to rush the American flagship. Another heavy loss fell upon the Spaniards while this act in the drama of battle was progressing. Thinking, no doubt, that the attention of the *Olympia* would be wholly centred upon the *Cristina*, the two Spanish torpedo boats slipped out, and made a run for the American fleet. One headed for the supply-ships, but was caught by the *Petrel*, which first drove her ashore, and then pounded her with rapid-fire guns until she blew up. The other, advancing on the *Olympia*, was struck amidships by a shell, broke in two, and disappeared like a broken bottle. So at Manila, as later at Santiago, it was demonstrated that torpedo boats are not the dangerous engines of war that had

Destruction of the torpedo-boats.

been thought,—at least not when they are in Spanish hands. .

Three hours' intermission was taken by the American sailors after that first round. A leisurely breakfast, a critical examination of all guns and machinery that had been under strain, and the work of preparing an ample supply of fresh ammunition occupied the time. Then out fluttered the signals again, the crews went to their quarters, the great screws began to revolve, and once more the fighting ships bore down upon the unhappy enemy. Again the fleet revolved in a great circle of smoke and fire, though at closer range than before. The Spaniards, whose hopes had been roused by the stoppage of the action, were demoralized by its renewal. Their fire was wild, their resistance half-hearted. The *Reina Cristina*—no longer the flagship, for Montojo had transferred his flag to the *Isla de Cuba*—was blown up by the shells of the *Baltimore*. After her, speedily followed the *Don Juan de Austria*, her *coup de grâce* being administered by the *Raleigh*. The little *Petrel* ran into the shoal water and set fire to the *El Correo*, the *Marques del Duero*, the *Don Juan de Austria*, *Isla de Luzon*, *Isla de Cuba*, and *General Lezo*, all of which had been disabled by the fire of the fleet, and most of which had been run ashore after surrendering. Admiral Montojo with great gallantry fought his second flagship until her guns were

Three
hours' in-
termission.

Montojo
transfers
his flag.

The last
ship sinks.

silenced and the flames were making her decks untenable. Then he abandoned her to her fate and escaped to the city, whence, it is said, a great concourse of people had come out that morning to see the "pigs of Yankees" annihilated. Finally the *Don Antonio de Ulloa*, the last ship left fighting, sunk with her flag still nailed to her mast, and a well-placed shot entered the magazine at Cavité, ending the resistance of the shore batteries. Then the signal was flung out from the flagship, "The enemy has surrendered," the hot, weary, and smoke-begrimed men swarmed cheering out of turrets and up from the bowels of the ships, the flagship's band broke out with *The Star-Spangled Banner*, and the victory of Manila, the first victory in the war with Spain, was won. And at how light a cost!

The cheap
victory.

As each captain came over the *Olympia's* side, he replied to the eager query, "How many killed?" in a manner that indicated a very much mixed state of mind. Mingled with satisfaction at having lost no man was an evident desire to have it understood that the lack of loss was no proof of an absence of danger.

"Only eight wounded," replied Captain Dyer of the *Baltimore*—"none seriously. But six shells struck us, and two burst inboard without hurting any one."

"Not a dashed one!" was the rollicking way the next captain reported.

"None killed and none wounded," was the

apologetic reply of the next one; "but I don't yet know how it happened. I suppose you fellows were all cut up!"

"My ship wasn't hit at all," was the next report, made with a sort of defiant air, as if the speaker would like to hear it insinuated that he had had any part in keeping his men in a safe place.

When the *Boston's* captain came alongside it was feared that he for certain would have a serious list of casualties, for it was known that his ship had been on fire. And when he announced neither killed nor wounded, the news quickly spread through the flagship, and the men cheered vociferously.

For the Spaniards there was no such immunity as attended the Americans. No miracles ^{Spanish losses.} interposed between them and the American shells, perhaps because the latter were more skilfully directed. The exact losses in Admiral Montojo's squadron are not known. His ten ships and two torpedo boats were totally destroyed, and the report of General Augustin, the Governor-General, put the number of killed and wounded at about 618, though there is reason to believe it was nearer a thousand.

[In 1899, Captain Dreyfus obtains a second trial: he is again condemned but pardoned. The Peace Conference meets at The Hague. Spain sells her remaining Pacific possessions

The Boer
war.

to Germany. The Khalifa is killed on the White Nile. The Crown buys up the Niger Company. The disputes between the Boers and Uitlanders, whose demands are backed by Great Britain, culminate in war. The Boers enter Natal and besiege Mafeking and Kimberley. The Boers are defeated at Glencoe and Elandslaagte, but win at Nicholson's Nek and surround Ladysmith. Methuen and Gatacre both receive severe checks, and Buller is routed at Colenso. Roberts is appointed to the chief command with Kitchener as second. Marconi experiments with wireless telegraphy.]

THE PEACE CONFERENCE

(A.D. 1899)

ELEONORE D'ESTERRE-KEELING

"We are making a page of history; let us see to it that we make it well!"

THESE words were spoken lately by one of the ninety-eight delegates who, sent by twenty-six States, met at The Hague on May 18 to form the greatest Conference of the century, and the speaker nowise over-estimated the importance of his mission. That page of history, which he helped to make, might be written in letters of gold.

A page of history.

For the last quarter of a century the nations of the world have been devoting all their ingenuity to the invention and perfection of means of destruction, with the result that a point at last was reached which meant that the next great war must terminate in the ruin of one combatant and the annihilation of the other.

Such a state of things was more than the most belligerent of Powers could contemplate with equanimity. Where was it all to end, and who would be the first to cry, "Hold—enough!"

The answer came from the least expected quarter.

The Tsar's
Rescript.

The foreign ambassadors to the Court of St. Petersburg, when paying their weekly visit, on August 28th of last year, were handed by Count Muravieff, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, a printed document which caused them no little surprise. This document has since become famous as the Tsar's Rescript. It contained an invitation to all the Powers who were represented in the Russian capital to hold a Conference to discuss the possibility of putting "some limit to the increasing armaments, and to find a means of averting the calamities which threaten the whole world." At the same time the Tsar's circular pointed out that—

"The ever-increasing financial burdens attack public prosperity at its very roots. The physical and intellectual strength of the people, labor and capital are diverted for the greater part from their natural application and wasted unproductively. Hundreds of millions are spent to obtain frightful weapons of destruction, which, while being regarded to-day as the latest inventions of science, are destined to-morrow to be rendered obsolete by some new discovery. National culture, economical progress, and the production of wealth are either paralyzed or turned into false channels of development. Therefore the more the armaments of each Power increase, the

less they answer to the purposes and intentions of the Governments. Economic disturbances are caused in great measure by this system of extraordinary armaments, and the danger lying in the accumulation of war material renders the armed peace of to-day a crushing burden more and more difficult to bear."

Of the Conference which he proposed should be held, the Tsar went on to say:

"It would be a happy augury for the opening century. It would powerfully concentrate the efforts of all States which sincerely wish to see the triumph of the grand idea of universal peace over the elements of trouble and discord."

This paper was printed in the *Times* of August 29, 1898, and a comment upon it in a leader of the same journal is worth quoting:

The comment of the London *Times*.

"The state paper which Count Muravieff, by direct order of the Tsar, has addressed to the representatives of the Powers accredited to the Court of St. Petersburg, is a very remarkable and most unexpected document. On the eve of inaugurating a memorial to his grandfather as the Tsar Liberator, the present Autocrat of all the Russias seizes the opportunity to appeal to the civilized world in the still more lofty capacity of the Tsar Peacemaker. Count Muravieff's note, in which the views and aspirations of his master are expounded, breathes a spirit of generous—perhaps, indeed, of almost quixotic—humanity, a spirit with which

we have long been familiar in the effusions of visionaries and enthusiasts, but have been too seldom privileged to find in the utterances of great sovereigns and responsible statesmen. Never perhaps in modern history have the aspirations which good men in all ages have regarded as at once ideal and unattainable found so responsive an echo in the counsels of one of the greatest and most powerful of the world's rulers."

The
second
circular.

The States to which the Rescript had been addressed having respectfully, if incredulously, expressed their desire for further information as to the proposed Conference, on January 11, Count Muravieff sent out a second circular, in which the points to be discussed were placed under eight headings, as follows:

Special
points for
considera-
tion.

"1. An agreement not to increase military and naval forces for a fixed period; also not to increase the corresponding War Budgets; to endeavor to find means for reducing these forces and their Budgets in the future.

"2. To interdict the use of any kind of new weapon or explosive, or any new powder more powerful than that which is at present in use for rifles and cannon.

"3. To restrict the use in war of existing explosives of terrible force, and also to forbid the throwing of any kind of explosives from balloons or by any analogous means.

"4. To forbid the use of submarine torpedo

boats or plungers, and any other similar engines of destruction, in naval warfare; to undertake not to construct vessels with rams.

"5. To apply to naval warfare the stipulations of the Geneva Convention of 1864.

"6. The neutralization of ships and boats for saving those shipwrecked during and after naval battles.

"7. The revision of the Declaration concerning the laws and customs of war elaborated in 1874 by the Conference of Brussels, which remains unratified to this day.

"8. To accept in principle the employment of good offices in mediation and optional arbitration in cases which lend themselves to such means in order to prevent armed conflict between nations; an understanding on the subject of their mode of application and the establishment of some uniform practice in making use of them."

On January 17, the *Times* in a leading article expressed its opinion of this development as follows:

"This document in a certain measure meets the wish expressed by Lord Salisbury in his despatch of October 24, for 'some indication of the special points to which the attention of the Conference is to be directed.' We now know what these points are to be, and the knowledge, we are afraid, can but confirm the view generally held by men of sense and expe-

General
criticism
of the
Rescript.

rience in affairs as to the Utopian character of the whole design."

The opinion of the *Times* was by no means singular. The Tsar's proposal was discussed all over the civilized world, and everywhere the unpractical character of the scheme was condemned. Very much of the doubt inspired by it was due to the over-emphasis given in men's minds to point 1, which deals with the restriction of armaments. Had Count Muravieff's circular consisted of this point alone the failure of the proposed Conference would have been a foregone conclusion, but the other seven points offered a more hopeful prospect, and to them the success of the undertaking is wholly due.

The
"House in
the Wood,"

With misgivings in their hearts, the delegates at length met at The Hague, where they were welcomed by the young Queen of the Netherlands, who placed at their disposal her beautiful summer palace, known as the "House in the Wood."

A more favorable spot could scarcely have been chosen for deliberations which were destined to last over two months in the hottest part of the year. For the English, French, and German delegates, The Hague is as convenient a meeting-place as could well be devised, and the close proximity of Scheveningen, one of the most delightful of seaside watering-places, enabled the delegates to combine the pleasantest of holidays with the exe-

cution of their business duties. Many of the members were accompanied by their families, and what with receptions by Queen Wilhelmina, and entertainments at the British Embassy, the Kurhaus at Scheveningen, and the temporary residences of the leaders of the Conference, ample provision was made against the dulness which is proverbially known to accompany all work and no play.

The situation indeed was so novel, and so little was expected to come of the proposed deliberations, that we can scarcely wonder at the question put by an American paper to one of its Dutch correspondents: "Is the Conference at The Hague anything else than a huge international junketing picnic party?" Novelty of the situation.

Slowly, but surely, things began to take shape. It was seen that the Tsar's proposal, far from being confined to disarmament, was based on three distinct ideas, which might be roughly classed as the Means of War, the Horrors of War, and the Prevention of War. Strange to say, only one of the eight points in the Muravieff circular, and that the last one concerned itself with the prevention of war. As soon as this fact had become clear to the delegates to The Hague, they began to see their way. Their work was then divided into three sections. To the first section was given the discussion of points 1 to 4 of the Muravieff circular, dealing with armaments; and this section was again divided into two sub- Division of the work.

The chief
officers.

sections—military and naval—the President being M. Beernaert, the Belgian Minister of Finance and President of the Chamber.

The second section undertook points 3 to 7, which referred to Rules of War, and here again two sub-sections devoted themselves respectively to the consideration of the Geneva Convention and of the Brussels Conference. M. Martens was nominated President of this section, and a better choice could not have been made. M. Martens is a Russian and a great linguist. He is an experienced diplomatist, and his knowledge of international law is so profound as to have gained for him the title of Chief-Justice of Europe. The third section, to which the important last clause of the Muravieff circular was confided, has considered the possibilities of Arbitration. The difficult and delicate position of President of this section was conferred on M. Bourgeois, the ex-Prime Minister of France; the Hon. Presidents being Sir Julian Pauncefoot and Count Nigra, the chief Italian delegate.

The President of the whole Conference was M. de Staal, who has been Russian Ambassador to the Court of St. James's since 1884.

The final
document.

The *Acte final* was drawn up and presented to the delegates just before the last sitting, on July 29. Its principal contents are the three conventions relating to Arbitration (which here comes first), to the Rules of War, and to the Geneva Convention. The first of these

was signed at once by sixteen States; those which abstained from signing being Germany, Austria-Hungary, China, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, Luxemburg, Servia, Switzerland, and Turkey. The second and third Conventions were signed by fifteen States, the abstentions being the same as in the preceding case, with the addition of Portugal.

The delegates parted with mutual expressions of encouragement and goodwill, M. de Staal, as President of the Conference, concluding his last speech with the words: "For myself, who have arrived at the term of my career and decline of my life, I consider it as a supreme consolation to have been able to witness the advent of new prospects for the welfare of humanity, and to have been able to cast a glance into the brightness of the future."

The
President's
farewell
address.

THE BATTLE OF ELANDSLAAGTE

(A.D. 1899)

G. W. STEEVENS

FROM a billow of the rolling veldt we looked back, and black columns were coming up behind us.

Advance
of the
columns.

Along the road from Ladysmith moved cavalry and guns. Along the railway line to right of it crept trains—one, two, three of them—packed with khaki, bristling with the rifles of infantry. We knew that we should fight before nightfall.

The
armored
train.

Major-General French, who commanded, had been out from before daybreak with the Imperial Light Horse and the battery of the Natal Volunteer Artillery reconnoitring toward Elandslaagte. The armored train—slate-color plated engine, a slate-color plated loop-holed cattle-truck before and behind an open truck with a Maxim at the tail of all—puffed along on his right. Elandslaagte is a little village and railway station seventeen miles northeast of Ladysmith, where two days before the Boers had blown up a culvert and captured a train. That cut our direct com-

munication with the force at Dundee. Moreover, it was known that the Free State commandoes were massing to the northwest of Ladysmith and the Transvaalers to attack Dundee again. On all grounds it was desirable to smash the Elandslaagte lot while they were still weak and alone.

The reconnaissance stole forward until it came in sight of the little blue-roofed village and the little red, tree-girt station. It was occupied. The Natal battery unlimbered and opened fire. A round or two—and then suddenly came a flash from a kopje two thousand yards beyond the station on the right. The Boer guns! And the next thing was the hissing shriek of a shell—and plump it dropped, just under one of the Natal limbers. By luck it did not burst; but if the Boer ammunition contractor was suspect, it was plain that the Boer artillerist could lay a gun. Plump: plump: they came right into the battery; down went a horse; over went an ammunition-wagon. At that range the Volunteers' little, old 7-pounders were pea-shooters; you might as well have spat at the enemy. The guns limbered up and were off. Next came the vicious *phutt!* of a bursting shell not fifty yards from the armored train—and the armored train was puffing back for its life. Everybody went back half-a-dozen miles on the Ladysmith road to Modder Spruit Station.

The men on reconnaissance duty retired, as

The enemy
means
fighting.

is their business. They had discovered that the enemy had guns and meant fighting. Lest he should follow, they sent out from Ladysmith, about nine in the morning, half a battalion apiece of the Devonshire and Manchester regiments by train; and the 42d Field Battery, with a squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards by road. They arrived, and there fell on us the common lot of reconnaissances. We dismounted, loosened girths, ate tinned meat, and wondered what we should do next. We were on a billow of veldt that heaved across the valley; up it ran, road and rail; on the left rose tiers of hills, in front a huge green hill blocked our view, with a tangle of other hills crowding behind to peep over its shoulders. On the right, across the line, were meadows; up from them rose a wall of red-brown kopje; up over that a wall of grass-green veldt; over that was the enemy. We ate and sat and wondered what we should do next. Presently we saw the troopers mounting and the trains getting up steam; we mounted; and scouts, advance-guard, flanking patrols—everybody crept slowly, slowly, cautiously forward. Then, about half-past two, we turned and beheld the columns coming up behind us. The 21st Field Battery, the 5th Lancers, the Natal Mounted Volunteers on the road; the other half of the Devons and half the Gordon Highlanders on the trains—total, with what we had, say, something

Arrival
of the
columns.

short of 3,000 men and eighteen guns. It was battle!

The trains drew up and vomited khaki into the meadow. The mass separated and ordered itself. A line of little dots began to draw across it; a thicker line of dots followed; a continuous line followed them, then other lines, then a mass of khaki topping a dark foundation—the kilts of the Highlanders. From our billow we could not see them move; but the green on the side of the line grew broader, and the green between them and the kopje grew narrower. Now the first dots were at the base—now hardly discernible on the brown hill flanks. Presently, the second line of dots was at the base. Then the third line and the second was lost on the brown, and the third—where? There, bold on the sky-line. Away on their right, round the hill, stole the black column of the Imperial Light Horse. The hill was crowned, was turned—but where were the Bo—

The hill
is turned.

A hop, a splutter, a rattle, and then a snarling roll of musketry broke on the question; not from the hill, but far on our left front, where the Dragoon Guards were scouting. On that the thunder of galloping orderlies and hoarse yells of command—advance!—in line!—wagon supply!—and with rattle and thunder the batteries tore past, wheeled, unlimbered as if they broke in halves. Then rattled and thundered the wagons, men gath-

ered round the guns like the groups round a patient in an operation. And the first gun barked death. And then, after all, it was a false alarm. At the first shell you could see through glasses mounted men scurrying up the slopes of the big, opposite hill; by the third they were gone. And then, as our guns still thudded—thud came the answer. Only where? Away, away on the right, from the green kopje over the brown one, where still struggled the reserves of our infantry.

The guns
join the
infantry.

Limbers! From halves the guns were whole again, and wheeled away over plowland to the railway. Down went a length of wire-fencing, and gun after gun leaped ringing over the metals, scoring the soft pasture beyond. We passed round the leftward edge of the brown hill and joined our infantry in a broad, green valley. The head of it was the second sky-line we had seen; beyond was a dip, a swell of kopje, a deep valley, and beyond that a small sugar-loaf kopje to the left and a long, hog-back one on the right—a saw of small ridges above, a harsh face below, freckled with innumerable bowlders. Below the small kopje were tents and wagons; from the leftward shoulder of the big one flashed once more the Boer guns.

The artillery
duel.

This time the shell came. Faint whirr waxed presently to furious scream, and the white cloud flung itself on to the very line of our batteries unlimbering on the brow. Whirr

and scream—another dashed itself into the field between the guns and limbers. Another and another, only now they fell harmlessly behind the guns, seeking vainly for the wagons and teams which were drawn snugly away under a hillside on the right. Another and another—bursting now on the clear space in rear of the guns between our right and left infantry columns. All the infantry were lying down, so well folded in the ground that I could only see the Devons on the left. The Manchesters and Gordons on the right seemed to be swallowed by the veldt.

Then between the bangs of their artillery struck the hoarser bay of our own. Ball after ball of white smoke alighted on the kopje—the first at the base, the second over, the third Peppering with shrapnel. jump on the Boer gun. By the fourth, the Boer gun flashed no more. Then our guns sent forth little white balloons of shrapnel, to right, to left, higher, lower, peppering the whole face. Now came rifle fire—a few reports, and then a roll like the ungreased wheels of a farm cart. The Imperial Light Horse was at work on the extreme right. And now, as the guns pealed faster and faster, we saw mounted men riding up the nearer swell of kopje and diving over the edge. Shrapnel followed; some dived and came up no more.

The guns limbered up and moved across to a nearer position toward the right. As they

A
breathless
moment.

moved, the Boer gun opened again—Lord, but the German gunners knew their business!—punctuating the intervals and distances of the pieces with scattering destruction. The third or fourth shell pitched clean into a laboring wagon with its double team of eight horses. It was full of shells. We held our breath for an explosion. But, when the smoke cleared, only the near wheeler was on his side, and the wagon had a wheel in the air. The batteries unlimbered and bayed again, and again the Boer guns were silent. Now for the attack.

The ter-
rible rain.

The attack was to be made on their front and their left flank—along the hog-back of the big kopje. The Devons on our left formed for the front attack; the Manchesters went on the right, the Gordons edged out to the extreme rightward base, with the long, long boulder-freckled face above them. The guns flung shrapnel across the valley; the watchful cavalry were in leash, straining toward the enemy's flanks. It was about a quarter to five, and it seemed curiously dark for the time of day.

No wonder—for, as the men moved forward before the enemy, the heavens were opened. From the eastern sky swept a sheer sheet of rain. With the first stabbing drops horses turned their heads away, trembling, and no whip or spur could bring them up to it. It drove through mackintoshes as if they were blotting paper. The air was filled with

hissing; underfoot you could see solid earth melting into mud; and mud flowing away in water. It blotted out hill and dale and enemy in one gray curtain of swooping water. You would have said that the heavens had opened to drown the wrath of men. And through it the guns still thundered and the khaki columns pushed doggedly on.

The infantry came among the bowlders and began to open out. The supports and reserves followed up. And then, in a twinkling, on the stone-pitted hill-face burst loose that other storm—the storm of lead, of blood, of death. The storm of death. In a twinkling the first line were down behind rocks firing fast, and the bullets came flicking round them. Men stopped and started, staggered and dropped limply as if the string were cut that held them upright. The line pushed on; the supports and reserves followed up. A colonel fell, shot in the arm; the regiment pushed on.

They came to a rocky ridge about twenty feet high. They clung to cover, firing, then rose, and were among the shrill bullets again. The charge up the hill. A major was left at the bottom of that ridge, with his pipe in his mouth and a Mauser bullet through his leg; his company pushed on. Down again, fire again, up again, and on! Another ridge won and passed—and only a more hellish hail of bullets beyond it. More men down, more men pushed into the firing-line—more death-piping bullets than ever.

The air was a sieve of them; they beat on the bowlders like a million hammers; they tore the turf like a harrow.

The ridges
stormed.

Another ridge crowned, another welcoming, whistling gust of perdition, more men down, more pushed into the firing-line. Half the officers were down; the men puffed and stumbled on. Another ridge—God! Would this cursed hill never end? It was sown with bleeding and dead behind; it was edged with stinging fire before. God! Would it never end? On, and get to the end of it! And now it was surely the end. The merry bugles rang out like cock-crow on a fine morning. The pipes shrieked blood and the lust of glorious death. Fix bayonets! Staff officers rushed shouting from the rear, imploring, cajoling, cursing, slamming every man who could move into the line. Line—but it was a line no longer. It was a surging wave of men—Devons and Gordons, Manchester and Light Horse, all mixed, inextricably; subalterns commanding regiments, soldiers yelling advice, officers firing carbines, stumbling, leaping, killing, falling, all drunk with battle, shoving through hell to the throat of the enemy.

And there beneath our feet was the Boer camp, and the last Boers galloping out of it. There also—thank Heaven, thank Heaven!—were squadrons of Lancers and Dragoon Guards storming in among them, shouting,

spearing, stamping them into the ground.
Cease fire!

It was over—twelve hours of march, of
reconnaissance, of waiting, of preparation, ^{Success}
and half an hour of attack. But half an hour ^{at last.}
crammed with the life of half a lifetime.

TELEGRAPHY WITHOUT WIRES

SILVANUS P. THOMPSON

No new
telegraphy.

TO communicate messages by telegraph between two places unconnected by any wire wherewith to convey the electric current sounds almost a mythical achievement. Yet this has been possible, over short distances, for some years. There is no "new telegraphy," as some journalists would have us believe. The only telegraphy in the matter is the old telegraphy of dots and dashes. Neither is there anything new in the circumstance of dispensing with the metallic communication afforded by a line-wire. This only is new:—that by improvements in the details of known apparatus it is now possible thus to communicate over distances of miles where formerly the limit of range was to be measured only in as many bow-shots. Nor is this all that may yet be accomplished. The recently announced feat of telegraphing without wires* across the Bristol Channel—a distance of nearly nine miles—seems a small affair when compared with some of the unre-

* This was written in 1897.

hearsed and unintended feats of electric transmission. It is barely ten years ago that one night, through an accident to Mr. Ferranti's electric lighting machinery at Deptford, the whole of the railway telegraphs over South London were for some hours completely dis-
Stray currents.
organized by persistent and unauthorized signals, the stray currents being traced by their telegraphic effects not only into the Midland Countries, but even across the sea at Paris. If these things were possible once, and without prearrangement, it was obvious that by proper forethought and due expenditure of money on the requisite machinery a telegraph without wires might be established between London and Paris, or for that matter between any two places.

When telegraphy first became an established fact it was supposed that two wires were necessary for communication, one to carry the current on its outward journey, the other to serve as a return path, thus constituting together a closed metallic circuit. But more
Steinheil's discovery.
than half a century ago Steinheil of Munich discovered that the earth itself conducted sufficiently well to serve as a common return for any number of separate outgoing circuits; since which time telegraphy with single lines has been the universal rule.

For telegraphy without wires several methods are possible, but they may be grouped under three heads—namely, conduc-

Conduction
through
sea-water.

tion through earth or water, magnetic induction, and true electric or electro-magnetic waves. The first of these it is which has been known for long. A good many years ago experimental communication was thus successfully tried between the Isle of Wight and the Solent, without any connecting cable. Two stations were chosen, some miles apart, on each shore; and a line was erected along each shore, each line terminating at both ends in the sea. If now a message was transmitted along the Hampshire line, the current, instead of returning simply back through the earth, spread through earth and sea, a measurable fraction of it finding its way through sea to the submerged end of the Isle of Wight line, and along that line till it entered the sea again to complete its return course to the starting-point. To telegraph thus by conduction through sea-water needs, however, a sufficient length of coast as a base-line on both sides; and experience shows that the requisite minimum length of base-line is about as great as the distance to be crossed. Hence this method is out of the question for communication to lighthouses like the Eddystone, though it has been successfully used by Mr. Preece to communicate with the Island of Mull during a temporary breakdown of the cable connecting that island to the mainland. Many instances might be given of similar communication by conduction through the soil or the sea. When

telephones were used with single lines instead of proper metallic circuits, there were continual interferences from stray noises, chiefly consequent on earth conduction and leakage from other lines.

The second method, that of magnetic induction, is scarcely applicable over so wide a Magnetic induction. range; yet it is possible under certain circumstances. In some experiments by the postal authorities wires were laid out around two large square tracts of land in South Wales, each square constituting a separate closed circuit without any chance of leakage or earth conduction from one to the other. Yet signals made in one of the squares could be detected and read upon instruments in the other square, even though several hundred yards intervened between the two. In this case the magnetic "field" created by the currents in one circuit spread invisibly into the other circuit and induced corresponding currents therein.

The third method—that of electric waves—has lately received considerable public attention, though the discovery how to transmit electric waves and detect them at a distance was made by the late Professor Heinrich Hertz so far back as 1888. Hertzian waves. The waves are started by setting electric sparks to jump between a pair of metal balls attached to an apparatus called an oscillator or sender, which is simply a metallic conductor divided at the middle to provide a spark-gap. Improved forms of the

Branly's
discovery.

Marconi's
system.

wave-emitter have been devised by Professor Righi of Bologna and by Professor Oliver Lodge of Liverpool, both of whom have labored long and well in developing scientifically the path thus pioneered by Hertz. Detectors of many kinds have been used for picking up the Hertzian waves at a distance. Foremost of these is the form used by Lodge, which is simply a glass tube containing some iron filings or metallic dust, connected with a small battery and a sensitive receiving instrument. This arrangement depends upon the earlier discovery by Branly that loose metal powders when exposed to electric waves change their properties temporarily, and from being almost perfect non-conductors become exceedingly good conductors of electric currents. Using such a detector, Lodge was able, at the British Association meeting at Oxford in 1894, to show the transmission of signals by electric waves from the Museum to the adjacent building of the Clarendon Laboratory, through several intervening stone walls, the detector being in connection with an electric bell or a sounder to make the signals audible. Still no large-scale experiments were carried out, mainly because of a want of sympathy between the officials of the telegraph service and the scientific experimenters. In the summer of 1896, there came to England a young Italo-Hibernian, Signor Marconi, with a project for signalling by electric waves on a

closely similar plan. He uses a Righi transmitter and a modified Branly detector, consisting of very fine metallic particles inclosed in an exhausted glass tube of diminutive size. The detector is relayed on to a Morse telegraph sounder or writer, with sundry details of improvement, including a device originally suggested by Lodge for giving mechanical agitation to the detector after each time that it has operated. With this apparatus and the powerful co-operation of the Post-Office, Marconi succeeded on Salisbury Plain in sending signals across a space of two miles; and subsequently—when the apparatus was removed to the West country—from Penarth, near Cardiff, to Bream Down, near Weston-super-Mare, a distance of eight and three-quarters miles. Mr. Preece states that up to three miles the wave-method is not so successful as the conduction method with a suitable baseline, but beyond that distance the wave-method has undoubted superiority.

Superiority
of the wave-
theory.

On the occasion of the recent Royal Society Conversazione, Mr. Preece described Marconi's apparatus and exhibited it in operation; while in the Council Room, Dr. Alexander Muirhead showed Lodge's apparatus, operating for this occasion a Kelvin recorder, the transmitter (an ordinary Hertz-wave apparatus) being in another room, some eighty feet away. It is doubtless a great stride in practical progress to be able to signal to a distance

Mance's
heliograph.

of nine miles,* but this is far from the limit that can be reached with properly designed apparatus. We are yet only at the beginning of the practical research. These electric waves travel with the speed of light. They are in fact simply gigantic light-waves of an invisible kind. But, unlike the ripples of ordinary light, they are not stopped by fogs or trees or buildings. We all know what splendid service Mance's heliograph, or telegraph for flashing signals by the sun's rays, did at Ekowa sixteen years ago. But Mance's heliograph can not work through fog or cloud, nor across a forest. The Hertz-wave telegraph is not obstructed by any such obstacle; and the expense of installing the sending and receiving apparatus is slight compared with the cost of a submarine cable. Hence a rapid development of its applications may be expected. It is but nine years since the discoveries of Hertz in this out-of-the-way region of abstract science put into our hands the means of creating electric waves. Hertz died all too soon to see the first-fruits of the germ which he planted. Now after nine years others enter in to reap the benefit of his discoveries, and to create financial schemes for exploiting the product of his brain. Let them not forget to acknowledge that the only real novelties in the whole thing are the Hertz-wave and the Branly-

* Expectations have since been amply justified, since wireless messages have already been sent across the Atlantic.—*Ed.*

Lodge detector, both of which were given freely and unpatented to the world.

[In 1900, the United States Senate ratifies the Samoan treaty. The Boer General Cronje surrenders to Lord Roberts; the British army occupies Bloemfontein; Pretoria surrenders to Lord Roberts, and Lord Roberts proclaims the Transvaal British territory. A British force is attacked near Domoassi by the Ashantis; an International Exposition at Paris attracts 60,000,000 visitors; the allies capture the Taku forts in China; the Chinese attack the Legations at Peking. Baron von Ketteler, the German minister, is murdered, and the allies take Tien-tsin; a fire in Hoboken, N. J., destroys vessels and docks and other property to the amount of \$10,000,000. King Humbert is assassinated at Monza and is succeeded by his son, Victor Emmanuel; the Duke of Abruzzi returns from a polar expedition, having reached $86^{\circ} 33'$ N. lat., the highest point yet discovered. A tornado in Galveston, Texas, destroys 7,000 lives and \$30,000,000 in property. Prince Hohenlohe resigns the Chancellorship of the German Empire; a new Spanish Ministry is formed under General Azcarraga. The Cuban Constitutional Convention is opened in Havana.]

THE BOXER MOVEMENT

(A.D. 1900)

SIR ROBERT HART

The
Empress
Dowager's
coup.

WE can not say we had no warning. Already in September, 1898, after the famous *coup* by which the reforming Emperor, Kwang Hsü, was relegated to the nothingness of harem life, and the well-known Empress Dowager, who had ruled the Empire through two minorities (Tung-Chih in the sixties and Kwang Hsü in the eighties), again came to the front, the attitude of Tung Fuh Hsiang's soldiers had disturbed the Legations, accentuated the possible insecurity of the foreign community, and brought guards to Peking, and in the autumn of the following year the Shanghai press called attention to the Boxer movement in Shantung—its genesis and aspirations, while the *Tien-tsin Times* was laughed at, in the spring of 1900, for its bold denunciations of the same movement and for its prophecies of the harm therefrom to come as the society's operations crossed the frontier and began to spread in Pecheli. In fact, if there was one cry to which our ears

had grown so accustomed as to mind it less than our own heart-beats, it was this Chinese cry of "Wolf!" Rebellion was ever on the point of upsetting the dynasty—the government was always on its last legs—foreigners were to be exterminated on a given date—the powers were about to partition China—etc.: each year—nay, every month—the press or local rumor, Cassandra-like, foretold woe, and yet, barring a few episodes of various degrees of importance, the government went on as before. The last half of the Nineteenth Century saw the Taeping rebellion, the "Arrow" war, the Tien-tsin massacre, the Franco-Chinese misunderstanding, the war with Japan, and the surrender of Cochin-China, Burma, Kiao Chow, Port Arthur, Wei-Hai-Wei, Kwang Chow-wan, etc., to the foreigner—it also saw the rejection of Italy's Chekiang demands—and still life went on unchanged and the cry of Wolf grew more and more meaningless: so it was not surprising that many supposed the Boxer scare would fizzle out similarly and with a minimum of danger to either Chinese Government or foreign interests. At the same time some of us regarded the movement as very significant, but we did not expect it to become a danger before autumn: its earlier development was a genuine surprise.

Foreign
aggression.

That it was patriotic in its origin and justifiable in much that it aimed at can not be

Super-
natural
powers of
the Boxers.

questioned, and can not be too much insisted on, but, like other popular risings, its popular organization and formidable development and widespread growth made it more likely to lead than to follow, while the claims of the initiated to something like supernatural powers in the matters of movement and invulnerability, exhibited first before Prince Tuan and then before Emperor and Empress Dowager, won for it a standing and respect which placed it on a plane of its own and went far toward giving it a free hand for its operations. Something akin to hypnotism or mesmerism seems connected with Boxer initiation and action: the members bow to the southeast, recite certain mystical sentences, and then, with closed eyes, fall on their backs; after this they arise, eyes glazed and staring, possessed of the strength and agility of maniacs, mount trees and walls, and wield swords and spears in a way they are unable to at other times; semi-initiation is said to render the body impervious to cut or thrust, while the fully initiated fear neither shot nor shell; the various sub-chiefs are, of course, fully initiated, but the supreme chief is described as more gifted still—he sits in his hall, orders the doors to be opened, and while remaining there in the body, is said to be elsewhere in spirit, directing, controlling, suggesting, and achieving.

Those of us who regarded the movement as likely to become serious and mischievous put

off the time of action to September: our calculations were wrong, for already in May it had spread from Shantung, was overrunning Pecheli, and was following the railway line from Pao-ting-foo, the provincial capital, toward Peking itself. Chapels were destroyed, converts were massacred, railway stations were wrecked, railway and telegraph lines were damaged, excitement was spreading, and yet, although the state of the country all around grew more and more alarming, it still seemed to be a question whether the movement would roll back toward its source from Peking or take new shape there and gather new and onward impetus. Meantime, the Legations fortunately succeeded in getting up a few guards from the warships off Taku, so that there were from three to four hundred armed men in Peking for their protection—American, Austrian, British, French, Italian, Japanese, and Russian.

Growth of
the move-
ment.

From the end of May the air was full of rumors and alarms, and all were on the alert, ladies and children spending the nights at the British Legation for safety; but the movement was still regarded as a Boxer movement, and we could not allow ourselves to believe that the government would permit it to create disorder in Peking; much less that the troops would join it and its doings be accepted and approved of by the Chinese authorities: in fact, the troops appeared at one time to be op-

Rumors
and alarms.

erating against the Boxers and protecting the Ma-chia-pu railway station from destruction, and thus helped to strengthen our old faith in the security of the capital; but to the eye of to-day that military movement was intended to obstruct the Admiral's force, and not to oppose the Boxers. On the 9th of June, the outlook was so threatening that the Customs and College people were called in from the scattered quarters; and from that date to the 20th all lived at the Inspectorate, and combined with their neighbors, Japanese, Austrians, and French, to keep watch day and night.

Note from
the Yamên.

Up to the 20th of June we had only the Boxers to deal with, but on the 19th, we were surprised by a Circular Note from the Yamên (Chinese Foreign Office), stating that the foreign naval authorities at Tien-tsin were about to seize the Taku forts, and ordering Legations to quit Peking within twenty-four hours. The Legations replied, and represented to the Yamên that they knew nothing of the Taku occurrence—that they regretted any misunderstanding—and that they could not possibly quit, or make transport arrangements, on such short notice. A proposal to visit the Yamên in a body was set aside, but on the morning of the 20th Baron von Ketteler, the German Minister, attended by his interpreter, Mr. Cordes, set off for the Yamên alone: his colleagues advised him not to go, but he felt that, having announced his visit, he must pay

it. Ten minutes after he left the Legation, his Chinese outriders galloped back saying that he had been shot when going up the Ha-ta-mên Street. His interpreter, badly wounded, managed to escape to the Methodist Mission, and was thence taken back to the German Legation. It had previously been decided, in case of attack, to hold all the Legations as long as possible, but to fall back on the British Legation when necessary for united defence and a final stand; the order to quit Peking, and the seemingly official murder of a Minister, rather precipitated matters, and before the twenty-four hours' limit had expired (4 P.M., 20th of June) all the ladies and children were in the British Legation, and also the various foreign representatives.

Murder of
Baron von
Ketteler.

Up to the 20th of June we had—as already stated—only Boxers armed with sword and spear to fear, but on that day rifles began to be used, and soldiers fired them—notably men belonging to Tung Fuh Hsiang's Kan-suh command. Our longing for the appearance of Admiral Seymour grew intense, and night after night we buoyed ourselves up with calculations founded on the sound of heavy guns in the distance or the appearance of what experts pronounced to be search-lights in the sky: soon, however, we gave up all hope of the Admiral's party, but, supposing that the Taku forts had been taken on the 18th, we inferred that a few days later would see a

Soldiers
attack the
Legations.

large force marching from Tien-tsin for our relief, and that within a fortnight it would be with us—otherwise, why imperil us at Peking by such premature action at Taku?

The
Legations
besieged.

We were under fire from the 20th to the 25th of June, from the 28th of June to the 18th of July, from the 28th of July to the 2d of August, and from the 4th to the 14th of August: night and day rifle bullets, cannon balls, and Krupp shells had been poured into the various Legations from the gate in front of the Palace itself, from the very wall of the Imperial City, as well as from numerous nearer points around us, and the assailants on all sides were Chinese soldiers; whether the quiet of the 26th and 27th of June and 19th to 27th of July was or was not ordered by the government we can not say, but the firing during the other periods, close as we were to the Palace, must have been by the orders of the government; and it cost our small number over sixty killed and a hundred wounded! That somebody intervened for our semi-protection seems, however, probable: attacks were not made by such numbers as the government had at its disposal—they were never pushed home, but always ceased just when we feared they would succeed—and, had the force round us really attacked with thoroughness and determination, we could not have held out a week, perhaps not even a day; and so the explanation that there was some kind of protec-

Explana-
tion of
salvation.

tion—that somebody, probably a wise man who knew what the destruction of the Legations would cost Empire and Dynasty, intervened between the issue of the order for our destruction and the execution of it, and so kept the soldiery playing with us as cats do with mice, the continued and seemingly heavy firing telling the Palace how fiercely we were attacked and how stubbornly we defended ourselves, while its curiously half-hearted character not only gave us the chance to live through it, but also gave any relief forces time to come and extricate us, and thus avert the national calamity which the Palace in its pride and conceit ignored, but which some one in authority in his wisdom foresaw and in his discretion sought how to push aside.

On the 4th of August our assailants' rifles again began to be troublesome, and the list of killed and wounded was added to. On the 7th some additional barricades isolated us even more than ever, and at the same time despatches from the Yamên announced that Li Hung Chang was appointed to arrange matters by telegram with the various Foreign Offices. On the 8th the firing was lighter, and letters of condolence came from the Yamên communicating the news of the deaths of the King of Italy and the Duke of Edinburgh; but on the 9th heavy firing was resumed, and grew heavier and heavier until the 14th, the nights of the 12th and 13th being specially

The attack renewed.

Arrival of
the Shansi
contingent.

noisy, and the latter so threatening—one shell bursting in the Minister's bedroom—that the Jubilee bell summoned everybody to arms twice: our previous assailants had been withdrawn and the newly arrived Shansi contingent had taken their places armed with the very best repeating rifles and headed by a general who undertook to finish with us in five days, "leaving neither fowl nor dog." Their five days were ending on the 12th, and the general was at the barricades in person, encouraging his men; but, happily, part of the barricade gave way and exposed those behind it, who were at once shot by our people, the general himself falling to the rifle of a Customs volunteer, Mr. Bismark. Our position had been strengthened in every possible way, but the assailants were growing bolder, and the experiences of the 13th showed that they would probably rush it in overwhelming numbers the next attack. Fortunately for us, the morning of Thursday, the 14th, brought us the welcome sounds of the Maxims and guns of the relieving forces; and about 3 P.M. General Gazelee and General Chaffee were shaking hands with us.

Relief force
arrives.

Signifi-
cance of
the event.

What precedes, as already explained, is not a chronicle—it is simply a note to give readers a bird's-eye view of the unprecedented occurrences of a Peking summer, and prepare the way for directing attention briefly to the future thereby foreshadowed: as for daily

details, they will be found in many quarters elsewhere from the reports and pens of many observers. The episode of to-day is not meaningless: it is the prelude to a century of change and the keynote of the future history of the Far East: the China of the year 2000 will be very different from the China of 1900! National sentiment is a constant factor which must be recognized, and not eliminated, when dealing with national facts, and the one feeling that is universal in China is pride in Chinese institutions and contempt for foreign: treaty intercourse has not altered this—if anything, it has deepened it, and the future will not be influenced by it. The first question now to be settled by the Treaty Powers is how to make peace—for China is at war with all, and what conditions to impose to safeguard the future—for the stipulations of the past have been set at defiance and obliterated. There would seem to be a choice between three courses—partition, change of dynasty, or patching up the Manchoo rule. That the future will have a “yellow” question—perhaps a “yellow” peril—to deal with is as certain as that the sun will shine to-morrow. How can its appearance be delayed, or combated, or by any action taken now turned into harmless channels?

How to
make
peace.

But what is this “Yellow Peril”? The Chinese, an intelligent, cultivated race, sober, industrious, and on their old lines civilized,

China's
sources of
wealth.

homogeneous in language, thought, and feeling, which numbers some four hundred millions, lives in its own ring fence, and covers a country which—made up of fertile land and teeming waters, with infinite variety of mountain and plain, hill and dale, and every kind of climate and condition—on its surface produces all that a people requires and in its bosom hides untold virgin wealth that has never yet been disturbed—this race, after thousands of years of haughty seclusion and exclusiveness, has been pushed by the force of circumstances and by the superior strength of assailants into treaty relations with the rest of the world, but regards that as a humiliation, sees no benefit accruing from it, and is looking forward to the day when it in turn will be strong enough to revert to its old life again and do away with foreign intercourse, interference, and intrusion. It has slept long, as we count sleep, but it is awake at last, and its every member is tingling with Chinese feeling—"China for the Chinese, and out with the foreigners!" The Boxer movement is doubtless the product of official inspiration, but it has taken hold of the popular imagination and will spread like wildfire all over the length and breadth of the country; it is, in short, a purely patriotic volunteer movement, and its object is to strengthen China—and for a Chinese programme. Its first experience has not been altogether a success as regards the

What the
Boxer
movement
really is.

attainment through strength of proposed ends—the rooting up of foreign cults and the ejection of foreigners, but it is not a failure in respect of the feeler it put out—will volunteering work?—or as an experiment that would test ways and means and guide future choice: it has proved how to a man the people will respond to the call, and it has further demonstrated that the swords and spears to which the prudent official mind confined the initiated will not suffice, but must be supplemented or replaced by Mauser rifles and Krupp guns: the Boxer patriot of the future will possess the best weapons money can buy, and then the “Yellow Peril” will be beyond ignoring. Wên Hsiang, the celebrated Prime Minister of China during the minority of Tung Chih in the early sixties, often said: “You are all too anxious to awake us and start us on a new road, and you will do it; but you will all regret it, for, awaking and started, we shall go fast and far—further than you think—much further than you want.” His words are very true.

The Yellow
Peril.

The first doings of the Boxer patriots show that their plan of operations was on the one hand to destroy Christian converts and stamp out Christianity, and thus free China from the, in their eyes, corroding influence of a foreign cult, and, on the other,—not to hurt or kill, but—to terrify foreigners, frighten them out of the country, and thus free China

Motives of
the Boxers.

from foreign trespass, contamination, and humiliation, and these are the objects which will be kept in view, worked up to, and in all probability accomplished—with other weapons in their hands—by the children or grandchildren of to-day's volunteers.

The Boxers
of the
future.

Twenty millions or more of Boxers, armed, drilled, disciplined, and animated by patriotic—if mistaken—motives, will make residence in China impossible for foreigners, will take back from foreigners everything foreigners have taken from China, will pay off old grudges with interest, and will carry the Chinese flag and Chinese arms into many a place that even fancy will not suggest to-day, thus preparing for the future upheavals and disasters never even dreamt of. In fifty years' time there will be millions of Boxers in serried ranks and war's panoply at the call of the Chinese Government: there is not the slightest doubt of that! And if the Chinese Government continues to exist, it will encourage—and it will be quite right to encourage, uphold and develop—this national Chinese movement: it bodes no good for the rest of the world, but China will be acting within its right, and will carry through the national programme.

The Hague
Court.

[In 1901, The Hague Court of International Arbitration is organized. The first Territorial Legislature in Hawaii meets. A

Pan-American Exhibition is held at Buffalo and an International Exhibition in Glasgow. Santos-Dumont's airship sails around the Eiffel Tower. Prince Chun goes to Germany to express regret for the murder of Baron von Ketteler. President McKinley is shot at the Pan-American Exhibition in Buffalo on September 6, and dies on September 14, when President Roosevelt takes the oath of office. The Pan-American Congress is opened in the City of Mexico. The South Carolina and West Indian Exhibition is held in Charleston, S. C. Great Britain and the United States sign the Isthmian Canal treaty. In 1902, the Emperor and Empress Dowager of China re-enter Peking. England and Japan form an alliance to preserve the integrity of China and Corea. An earthquake in Transcaucasia kills about 2,000 people. Prince Henry of Prussia visits the United States. China and Russia sign a convention at Peking, wherein Russia agrees to evacuate Manchuria. The first Congress of the Cuban Republic meets at Havana. An eruption of Mont La Soufrière, St. Vincent's, on May 7, destroys 2,000 persons, and on May 8 an eruption of Mont Pelée, Martinique, destroys St. Pierre and 30,000 inhabitants. T. Estrada Palma is inaugurated first President of Cuba; the Campanile at Venice falls. Mont Pelée is again in eruption (August 30-September 4), and more than 2,000 persons are killed. Lieutenant Peary travels to 84° 17'

President
McKinley
assassinated.

T. Estrada
Palma first
President
of Cuba.

The
Canadian-
Australian
cable com-
pleted.

northwest of Cape Hecla. Stanley Spencer, the English aeronaut, sails his airship 30 miles over London. The Canadian-Australian cable, of 3,455 miles, from Vancouver to Fanning Island, is completed. The Assouan Dam on the Nile is opened December 8. Great Britain and Germany present an ultimatum to Venezuela, seize her fleet, and demolish a fort at Puerto Cabello. Venezuela appeals to the United States for arbitration.]

THE DESTRUCTION OF ST. PIERRE

(A.D. 1902)

ROBERT T. HILL

“WHAT has to-morrow in reserve for us? A flow of lava, a rain of pumice-stone, jets of asphyxiating gas; what submerging cataclysm, or will there be simply an inundation of mud? There is a great secret, and when it is known many men will be unable to bear it.”—Editorial from *La Colonie* of May 7, 1902; the last paper published in St. Pierre.

Prophetic
apprehen
sion.

The editor of *La Colonie* wrote the foregoing portentous words two days before the great explosion, and they were probably the last copy hung upon the hook. They appeared in the columns of the last paper that was ever published in St. Pierre and were preserved through the energy of Father McGrail, the chaplain of the *Dixie*, who by scouring the shops of Fort de France, secured a file of the paper for a week prior to the catastrophe, which constitutes one of the most precious results of the expedition.

For a week the editor had been filling his

Peleé's
activity.

columns with words of hope and cheer while ominous ashes were darkening his sanctum window and the detonations within the bowels of Pelée were frenzying the population. Through those preceding days of general fear these were the only words of despair in his paper, and must have been written as the stimulus of hope deserted him and as he, at last, saw the finger of fate through the sombre surroundings. The following day, there were thirty thousand who were unable to bear the great Secret which was made known to them only by its great power.

The secret
force.

To-day, the great question still is, What was the secret force that so quickly destroyed the people of St. Pierre, consumed their houses by fire and then by reappearance so annihilated the city that in a few weeks the tropical vegetation, already springing up over its levelled ruins, will so hide them that the passing observer will not be able to locate its site? The destruction of St. Pierre was by forces never before recorded in the annals of volcanic disaster, and the scientific members of the *Dixie* expedition, who studied the phenomena, were confronted by conditions which they never anticipated and which will require months fully to explain.

Cataclysmic
phenomena.

Closely after the first news of the disaster reports were sent describing cataclysmic phenomena of many kinds as having accompanied the volcanic outbursts of Pelée and St. Vin-

cent. It was announced that the entire upper half of Mont Pelée had been destroyed; that the coast had sunk to great depths; that the coast line had been changed; that the earth had quaked; that great fissures had rent the earth, opening new and terrible chasms; and that lightning of tremendous effect had accompanied the eruption, especially in St. Vincent, where it was alleged that over fifteen hundred people had been killed by it.

Yet the Isle of Martinique to-day shows no serious change, except immediately around the thin rim of the old crater of Pelée, where some of the small projecting peaks, like those of Morne la Croix, have tumbled in, lowering by this process the summit only some sixty metres (two hundred feet). Every hill, valley, scarp, precipice or other surface feature of the relief as laid down upon the map of 1823 is distinctly recognizable. The only changes are merely the superficial destruction of vegetation and the veneering of a small triangular area with a thin layer of ashes and mud, so that it is converted from a green carpet of cane and woodland to a barren, desert mountain landscape like that of Arizona. Nineteen-twentieths of the area of Martinique is as green and beautiful to-day as ever.

Slight
physical
changes.

Yet something terrible had happened, as attested by the thirty thousand dead and the terror of the hundred and fifty thousand survivors. This Secret, which destroyed bright and

cheerful St. Pierre, and changed it into that ghostly, horrid ruin, will haunt me until my dying day. What was it?

No lava
flow.

It was not a flow of lava that the morrow had in reserve. Pelée has not sent forth flowing streams of molten rock for many thousand years. It is true that in the foundations of Martinique as seen around Fort de France there are ancient masses of lava* which may have once flown upon the surface, but these have been covered by thousands of feet of ashes (lapilli) and mud flows such as Pelée spits forth at long intervals of time.

Neither was it a rain of stone that overwhelmed the helpless people. There was for a few moments a fall of light pumice-stone, but these stones did not finish their hurtling flight or reach the earth until all the souls had joined their Maker. There is no record of this material in Martinique as having injured any person or thing. It was shot into the air with great velocity and did not reach the city until most of its inhabitants were dead. Furthermore, owing to its cellular structure, although heated when ejected, it probably cooled quickly in the air, while its specific gravity was so light it is doubtful if pieces of the size which fell would have injured any one struck by them.

Over the ash-covered surface of the area

* Hornblende and hypersthene-andesite, as determined by Mr. J. S. Diller from the writer's recent collections.

of destruction from Prêcheur to Carbet, except in the immediate city where their presence is obscured by the *débris* of the houses, one finds everywhere a cement-like covering of ashes which is dotted here and there by small stone of pumice which fell upon the surface. In some cases near the Rivière Blanche there are great bowlders of this material which were brought down by the surging waters in the days of strenuous overflow.

Neither was it an "inundation of mud" that destroyed St. Pierre. Rivers of mud there were, and he who looks over the vast plain of Consolation back of St. Pierre and the former plain of the River Blanche—but a month ago sapphired fields of cane—now sees only great slopes of mud. No inundation of mud.

Neither was there an earthquake of sufficient force to cause the death and desolation of St. Pierre. There were tremors, it is true, which snapped the ocean cables like fiddlestrings, but these were so slight that they were hardly felt upon the land, except where recorded upon the sensitive instruments in the observatory of the Lycée, and, as written by the dead observer, "being horizontal they were not felt by persons." Furthermore, there is no evidence throughout the island of a stone or stick having been shaken from its place by earthquakes.

The submerging cataclysm with its Secret, which thirty thousand people were unable to

An unprecedented disaster.

bear, is one the like of which has never before been recorded in the annals of disasters resulting from nature's stupendous forces. I can not here submit detail evidence as recorded in my notebooks with dates and names of witnesses, but shall endeavor to interpret what happened as I concluded from all testimony, including narratives of human survivors and eye-witnesses of the catastrophe, the silent evidence of the ruin and wreckage, and my personal observation of the several subsequent great eruptions.

Distinct phenomena

Two great and distinct kinds of phenomena probably took place on that eventful morning of May 8, one within and the other without the crater. As a whole, they may be compared to those which accompany the firing of a projectile from a great gun involving (1) the explosion of one kind of gas, creating a propelling force which may be compared to a gun within the crater, and (2) the traveling through the air of a deadly projectile (a cloud of hot steam, gas, and smoke) which may or may not itself have been explosive.

1. Within the crater there was a terrific explosion, presumably from the meeting of water and the molten rock matter.

2. This explosion projected out of the mouth of the crater a dense cloud of ash (lapilli), steam, and heavy gases.

3. Following the cloud was the vertical flash from the crater itself, presumably the

flame of combustible hydrogen within the crater.

4. Succeeding the flame was the noise of the detonation, which, although originating instantaneously with the flame and puff, owing to the slowness with which sound travels, was not evident to outsiders until the preceding phenomena had been observed.

The great gun having fired its projectile, let us consider what subsequently happened to the latter:

1. The force of elevation being soon overcome, the cloud mushroomed, first making a dense, round, boiling head, which has been variously compared to a cauliflower, a human brain with its convolutions, and the spreading foliage of a palm tree.

The
mushroom-
shaped
cloud.

2. The material in the clouds was heavier than the atmosphere—at least in the case of the cloud erupted from the lower vent—and hence, after losing the vertical direction of projection, it sank downward toward the surface of the earth through gravity and was propelled southwestward by the strong trade-winds.

3. After reaching the external air, and a short distance from the crater, lightning-like flame and explosions took place in the cloud.

4. This generated still greater heat in the already hot cloud and fired the buildings in its path.

5. The ignition was of an explosive nature

Terrific air
movements

which caused a terrific air movement that travelled rapidly in all directions from the seat of explosion.

6. After the propulsion of the air outward by the explosion there followed a return movement of the air from the inrush to fill the vacuum which had been created.

7. The ignition in the cloud may have been the combination of some heavy gas with atmospheric oxygen, and this exhausted the latter from the atmosphere so that there was nothing to breathe.

8. The cloud of ash, steam, and gas was hot when it left the volcano—sufficiently so to injure people who were not necessarily within the radius of the explosion.

Three
successive
eruptions.

On that morning there were three of these double-natured eruptions in rapid succession. The first, which came from the summit of the mountain, was a vast column of black ashes mingled with steam, which ascended and spread out like a great palm tree—as stated by Father Altaroche, who witnessed it from a commanding view at the village of Mont Vert, five miles due south of Pelée peak. A few moments later another great puff of similar material arose from the lower crater of the western slope of Mont Pelée, nearly fifteen hundred feet below the summit. These great smoke clouds were at first propelled upward into the outer air by the initial explosion within the mountain, the light of which was

not seen nor the noise heard until the puffs had come out of the vents. Then followed great jets of flame from the mouth of the crater like the flash of a great gun. Some seconds after this the stupendous booming of the detonations reached the ears of those who had observed the cloud of smoke and seen the flash of light. Had this been all, the people of St. Pierre would have been alive to-day; but, besides the ^{Explosion in the air.} explosion within the mountain, the evidence strongly points to another one in the air, and the nature of this is the Secret of the submerging cataclysm which the people of St. Pierre were unable to bear.

Contrary to those laws of nature which would have been followed had the clouds been composed only of hot steam and lapilli, the great cloud from the lower crater, instead of rising, descended and closely hugged the contour of the land as it rolled away in a south of west direction toward the sea and over the fated city. What was the Secret of that descending heated cloud which caused it to fall instead of rise?

Let us digress for a moment to look again at the summit cloud. Some seconds after it <sup>The sum-
mit cloud.</sup> had left the crater, and long after the upward shoot of flames within the crater had died, great jagged streaks of fire were observed shooting back and forth, upward and downward, here and there through all parts of the black cloud. Lightning-like in their effect,

yet unlightning-like in color and action, and unaccompanied by thunder. There was apparently something born in that cloud after meeting the outer air which, notwithstanding its superheated condition within the crater, did not ignite until it left it. That something was the Secret of Pelée.

Another
terrible
phenom-
enon.

These lower clouds of lapilli were not only hot and heavy, but after they had reached the outer air and become well mixed with it another terrible phenomenon occurred. This floated on southwest in the direction of the trade-winds toward the fated city, and, when almost upon it, several seconds after having emerged from the vent, it ignited and exploded, and at that moment, within the radius of its action, all nature cried:

"Death has struck, and nature, quaking,
All creation is awaking,
To its judgment answer making."

While we who were spared from participation in such a catastrophe might well say, "Deliver me, O Lord, from that eternal wrath on that awful day when the heavens and earth shall be shaken and thou shalt come to judge the world by fire."

Sheets of
flame.

There was no thunderous noise or detonation, but with terrific force sheets of flame ignited within this cloud and, as seen by Father Altaroche, travelled from north to south over the city with lightning quickness,

setting fire to it. Merely a blinding flash of fire within the cloud, and in a moment the whole of the great fireproof city built of stone, with roofs of iron and tile, was on fire.

That something in that awful cloud, which had fallen instead of risen and had exploded over the northern end of the city—the terrible Secret—was probably an invisible gas fired from the crater that united with another in the air.

All the phenomena of the catastrophe tell us that the latter of these gases could only have been the oxygen of the air. The nature of the other gas (if there was one) which was belched from the crater and contained within the dark cloud of lapilli that rolled down from Le Tang Sec was a heavy gas the composition of which is still unknown. It was a gas which would not ignite within the oxygenless crater even under the intense heat there present, but which exploded with fatal force upon mixing with the oxygen of the cool air a mile from the crater.

The first explosion within the crater was more than a steam puff. The upward-shooting flame which followed it was most probably hydrogen gas, accompanied by the sodium colors derived from sea waters.

The Secret of Pelée, according to our present working hypothesis, now resolves itself into a question of the determination of the gases. Of these there were probably at least

The two
gases.

The Secret
of Pelée.

two kinds, if not more. The great volume of water, the meeting of which with the hot magma of rock is the fundamental cause of volcanic explosions within the crater, was probably resolved into oxygen and hydrogen, and the latter burned after the projectile cloud had shot forth.

But what of the gas in the projectile cloud which did not burn within the fiery crater, but shot forth into the air, combined with the oxygen of the air? It is well known that some volcanoes emit carbon monoxide, which has an affinity for free oxygen of the air, but this is a lighter gas than air and would not have floated downward. Again, there is the wholly explosive marsh gas (CH_4), and this Professor Landes of the St. Pierre College reported he had detected in the mud of the Rivière Blanche several days before the great Secret enveloped him: but this gas is also lighter than air.

Sulphu-
retted
hydrogen.

At present we have in view but one other explosive gas which might have caused this damage, sulphurated hydrogen (H_2S). This gas has a specific gravity of 17, which is much heavier than that of air (14.5), and is the only one of the gases mentioned which could have floated downward upon the city. There is much evidence to this effect.

Should Science, with data in hand, write an epitaph over St. Pierre, it would be a cryptogram as follows: $\text{H}_2\text{S} + \text{O}$.

But there are alternative hypotheses concerning the nature of the Secret, and one of these is that the destruction came from a blast of intensely hot steam and cinders. The data thus far collected tend strongly to uphold the gas explosion theory. Yet the evidence must all be in before the final verdict can be given.

Various theories.

THE AUTOMOBILE

ROBERT CRAWFORD

France the
home of the
auto-car.

FRANCE is the paradise of the motor-car, and is likely to remain so a few years longer. The birth and rise of this new form of locomotion is but a short chapter in the history of modern industry, but it is a fascinating one. Builders and buyers alike were enthusiasts and poets in their way. The former can boast of a record of steadfast faith, of dogged struggles with all manner of difficulty and disappointment, of plunges into seemingly wildcat ventures, which, in defiance of all reasonable expectation, have turned out well; the latter may claim to rank as sheer enthusiasts with the Dutch tulip-fanciers of old. The whole history of automobilism in France is colored by the spirit of enthusiasm of its founders—of those who made the first auto-cars, and of those who bought them.

Those motorists, in bearskin jackets (in July!) and with yachting-caps and smoked spectacles, are legion, who dash along the

roads of France, and cheerfully swallow dust for hours because they believe that they are fulfilling a mission as pioneers of "the Great National Industry"; and when they get into difficulties with the police for "scorching" (nineteen miles an hour is the limit, except for races, with special town regulations), they are not unwilling to look upon themselves as martyrs for *the* cause.

Pioneers
and
patriots.

The history of automobilism in France may be divided into four periods: (1.) The early—almost prehistoric—period of steam-boiler carriages from 1860 to 1880. There were horseless carriages in England some years before, not to mention a self-propelled vehicle known to have existed in 1769; but this interesting infant industry was stifled by the Locomotion Act. (2.) The birth and development of modern automobilism, 1880 to 1890. (3.) A period of great prosperity, due to the oil motor, 1890 to 1895. (4.) The modern period. The first half of this period, 1895 to 1898, coincides with the racing mania; the latter half with a reaction of public opinion against racing, ending in prohibition of high speed, except under severe limitations.

The great year 1882 is a landmark. Count de Dion, the friend of General Boulanger, a society man and an authority on duelling, suddenly disappeared from politics and from the clubs, and no more was heard of him for some time. He had resolved to do something,

Count
de Dion.

Develop-
ments of
cycling.

to get on; but how was he to succeed unless by striking out in some entirely new line? He had made the acquaintance of a mechanic named Bouton, whose head was full of notions, which, with his old foreman's experience, he knew how to put into practical shape. Count de Dion brought a little capital, social connections, and—as it turned out—no mean degree of business ability. They put their heads together, and decided that they would build horseless carriages. Why that, and not something else? Probably because cycling was fast coming into vogue: the "safety" dates about this time. The two partners foresaw that cycling would create a taste for fast travelling on roads.

For some years Count de Dion and Bouton worked in their wooden shanty at Suresnes sustained by faith. They were literally building the cart before they knew where they could get the horse—I mean a good motor. Industry, in their case, had its romance. They worked with the self-confidence of youth. An old-established firm of machine builders would not attempt the horseless carriage problem, because there was abundant reason to believe nothing would be gained by it.

The first
car.

It seemed impossible at the time to build a small and yet efficient machine. Count de Dion and Bouton were two years before finding a suitable boiler. In 1884, they turned out a bicycle with machinery weighing one

hundred pounds and running eighteen miles an hour. In the following year they could do one kilometre in one minute on a tricycle. The year 1888 is another date to be remembered. The cycling boom had reached its height in that year, races were being run on every national road, velodromes were set up all over the country (most of them since become bankrupt), and betting on cycling events was prevalent.

M. Serpollet's small-bore tubular boilers (an altogether remarkable invention) solved the problem of making a light yet efficient engine. This was in 1888, and M. Serpollet's invention has stood the test of time. At the 1900 *salon du cycle* a Serpollet carriage was exhibited, which was purchased by King Edward VII.

Automobilism is so much associated in people's minds with petroleum that an effort of memory is necessary to remember that it began with steam. Automobilism was popular in France before it was practical. The wish was father to the success. Very likely this will again be the case in aërial navigation. In 1894, the *Petit Journal* opened a prize contest to be run from Paris to Brest and back (750 miles).

In 1895, a new invention revolutionized the automobile industry—namely, the oil motor—for which we are indebted to Herr Daimler. The Daimler motor was immediately

adopted by the motor-car building firms of Panhard & Levassor and Peugeot.

The oil
motor

It would not be unfair to say that, after this far-reaching invention, subsequent improvements in oil vehicles have been merely improvements of detail, accumulated, however, in such number as to make a modern auto-car a very different thing from its prototype of ten or fifteen years ago.

The history of automobile racing in France is a brief but a checkered one. It covers a period of six or seven years, during which the attitude of the public has undergone several changes. These phases of opinion form convenient subdivisions for the purpose of our history. Motorists of the furious-driving school are apt to resent remarks of outsiders. But has not the man in the street the right to say he objects to being run over?

Popular
prejudice.

Between 1892 and 1895 motor cars were already snorting along the highways of France. Motorists were received in the towns with misgivings and in the villages with positive hostility. The peasants resented the noisy, terrifying horseless carriage that ran over their dogs and chickens, and in the hands of inexperienced drivers, caused serious accidents. This was a period of quarrels and lawsuits between local authorities and motorists.

In the second period, from 1895 to 1898, the peasants and people of country towns were brought round. They were made to believe

that automobilism would bring about as great a revolution as railways had done fifty years before—that motor omnibuses would soon connect every village with the neighboring towns and that wealth would be multiplied.

This was the period of racing and record-breaking. Even the peasants grew enthusiastic. The first long-distance race of this period (Paris to Bordeaux and back, 745 miles) Auto-car racing. was won by M. Levassor, on a carriage built by himself, in 48 hours 48 minutes, a feat of endurance. M. Levassor did not take a minute's sleep or rest for two days and two nights. These three years, 1895 to 1898, were a period of boom for carriage builders, and though they charged fancy prices they could not meet the demands of purchasers.

In the third period, from 1898 up till now, the weight, the speed, the power of carriages have increased every year, the peasant has been disappointed in his hopes, reckless driving has become a national nuisance, the highways are getting dangerous, and accidents are happening daily. The peasants' attitude is now one of sullen hostility. Government and local authorities issue regulations against fast driving, and an order was issued (in 1900) which prohibits racing, except by special permission.

The Paris-Berlin race on June 27, 28 and 29, 1901, marks a triumph and a collapse. The Paris-Berlin race. When the hundred and ten competitors started

from Champigny automobilism was still what it had been from the foundation of the Automobile Club—a sport. When the winners made their triumphal entrance into Unter den Linden it was a sport no longer, but a means of transportation. This evolution would have taken place sooner or later. A long time ago M. Giffard, the editor of the *Vélo*, defined what automobilism should be in an epigram: “Non pas Sport, mais Transport.” It was the running over the little boy at Rheims that precipitated the change.

The future
of the
automobile.

The future of Automobilism must be shaped on different lines from the past. Possibly it was a necessity for the infant industry to come forward as a sport. To attempt to keep up this character any longer would, I think, injure instead of favoring that industry. The time is not far off when wealthy *chauffeurs* will be enthusiastic on something else. In the long run the best customers will be found in the easy middle class, but prices will have to be much lower than they are now. This would be impossible with present habits of excessive speed, and disregard for mechanical efficiency. It is just as well to give up the idea that auto-cars can compete with railways. Horseless carriages have been built which run faster than any express train; but electric trains can be made to outspeed either.

THE CORONATION OF ALFONSO XIII.

(A.D. 1902)

RICHARD HARDING DAVIS

THERE is a crown in Spain, but the King does not wear it. Unlike other monarchs, to become a king he does not have to wait until the crown is placed upon his head, but he is born a king. When, sixteen years ago, Alfonso the Thirteenth was passed around the ante-room to his mother's bed-chamber on a silver tray, robed simply in pink jeweller's cotton to be observed by the foreign ambassadors, he was then just as much of a king as when, in the Cortes, he laid his hand on the Bible and swore to observe the laws of his country.

The oath he swore is this one: "I swear to God on the Holy Gospels to observe the Con-stitution and the laws. If I do this may God reward me, if not, may He call me to account." At the conclusion of this brief oath, which the boy recited in a firm, clear voice, some one cried, "Viva el Rey!" and the entire gathering shouted "Viva" once. It rang like a salute of musketry.

There were a crown and sceptre on the table beside the King, but he did not touch

The King's
oath.

them. The only other sign of a crown in the Coronation exercises was the one on the top of the carriage in which, after taking the oath, he rode from the Cortes to the Church of St. Francis to listen to the Te Deum. In this procession there were twenty-three state coaches, the carriage of the King, known as the Coach of the Royal Crown, bringing up the rear.

The Royal
procession.

At the head of the procession were heralds in mediæval costume, mace-bearers, and mounted drummers with their silver kettle-drums flashing from either side of the pommel, grooms in white wigs, silk stockings and the court livery of three hundred years since, leading Arabian horses, with their empty saddles of velvet and gold. Then the carriages of the grandees and the royal family. These were the state coaches. They rocked and swung on carved wheels, heavy with ormolu brass. The bodies were covered with enamel, tortoise-shell or gold leaf, on which were painted coats of arms and scenes and landscapes as exquisite as those on an ivory fan. The trappings were of red morocco and stamped Spanish leather. Postilions in jackets of gold lace rode the near leader of each of the six horses, a driver in a three-cornered hat and white wig was lost on a box-seat as large as a feather-bed and covered with a velvet hammer cloth. On the heads of the horses and on the tops of the coaches were dyed ostrich feathers and plumes of gold. The interior of the coaches was

lined with padded silk and satin. They resembled monster jewel cases on wheels, and as they moved slowly forward in the brilliant sunlight, and the horses tossed their plumes, and the jewel boxes rocked on their springs, they flashed like the fairy coach of Cinderella.

In form, the Church of St. Francis is circular, and surmounted by a great dome. Without the six small chapels which open upon it, it is much the same size as the rotunda of the Capitol at Washington. It has a very modern air. It is lighted by electric lights, and looks as though it had been lately gilded. The paintings on the walls and in the dome also have a modern look, and suggest Bouguereau, when he is most like Bouguereau. It was here the King listened to the *Te Deum*, but, except for the wonderful music, the scene had less the suggestion of a religious ceremony in a cathedral than of an audience hall in a palace. The back of the church was almost entirely hidden by royal princesses and the grandees, so that, instead of the altar, one saw only tiaras, bare shoulders, epaulets, and decorations. And in the body of the church the priests and bishops were entirely lost in the crush of foreign princes, members of the embassies, captains-general, admirals, and diplomats. The ladies of Madrid, wearing black mantillas, were seated in an outer fringe against the walls.

A theatrical service.

When the King entered the cathedral ten

priests walked beside him, supporting over his head a canopy, heavy with silk and gold. But, not being in the habit of carrying canopies over kings, the priests allowed this one to droop and sometimes the fringe fell in front of the King's eyes and sometimes the canopy bumped him on the head. The Queen-Mother, who now, since within the last twenty minutes, followed behind the King, as she passed the tribune of the visiting strangers, could be heard expostulating with two priests, who were so overcome with stage fright that they were allowing their part of the canopy to brush the King's hair the wrong way. But finally the King, when he was half-way down the aisle, dodged from under the canopy and walked on ahead of it, leaving the ten priests struggling with their burden and hurrying to recapture him from the rear.

Unre-
hearsed
effects.

At the church the music of the *Te Deum* was the most impressive feature of the ceremony. It swept from the choir loft, high over the heads of the people, across the great dome to the gallery opposite, where another chorus of voices and brass and string instruments rolled it back again. Only with an opera-glass was it possible to distinguish the singers and the musicians in the dome. They were so high above the people that the antiphonal chorus was like an artillery duel in the clouds. The music swept down out of the dark dome like a wave of thunder, silencing

Impressive
Te Deum.

the whispering princesses before the altar and reaching even the impatient multitude waiting outside on the sunlit tribunes. It was glorious music, noble, magnificent, tremendous, and as the thunder ceased, and from the painted saints and angels in the dome a single tenor voice rose proudly and jubilantly, the little king ceased smiling at the wax which dripped from a candle upon the epaulets of his equerry and, with his mother at his side, dropped to his knees.

The reception which followed the taking of the oath was notable chiefly on account of the beauty of the tapestries of the palace and of the decorations of its halls and corridors. It was also interesting on account of the shock it gave to visitors who had heard much of the strict etiquette of the Spanish court. To them it was surprising to see the King and the Queen stepping from their daïs and mixing in the crowd, talking and shaking hands with their Spanish friends. It looked much more democratic than a reception at the White House.

Democratic procession.

The review of the troops was notable on account of the excellent showing made by the cavalry and artillery. The latter, who came at the end of the long procession, passed the tribunes at a trot, which was quickened into a gallop, the guns of each battery passing as though made of one piece and the cavalry keeping a line which one seldom sees outside of military tournaments.

THE CORONATION OF KING EDWARD VII.

(A.D. 1902)

SIR GILBERT PARKER

“OUR Gracious King; we present you with this Book, the most valuable thing that this world affords. Here is Wisdom; This is the Royal Law; These are the lively Oracles of God.”

These were the words uttered by the Dean of Westminster while handing the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland and all his Dominions beyond the Seas the Holy Bible—the last act of the formal coronation of the King.

The oath had been taken, the anointing had been done, the spurs and sword had been presented, the armilla girded on and the Imperial mantle had been hung upon the King's shoulders. The orb had been given into his hand. The ring, the ensign of royal dignity, had been placed upon his finger. He had received the sceptre, the ensign of kingly power and justice. Solemnly he had been led to King Edward the Confessor's chair, that ancient relic of England's sovereignty and might, and there the crown of pure gold had been put upon his head to a splendid outburst of acclamation, with the sounds of trumpets, while from out-

Final act of coronation.

(2438)

side came faintly the booming of guns and the clanging of bells. But the presentation of the Bible touched a note which was sounding softly in millions of hearts in the land and was deeply characteristic of this gorgeous ceremony—this tenderly religious service.

There were greater moments, more picturesque incidents, in this noble drama of the English Constitution than this which I choose for the pivot of comment, but in the midst of glamour and pageantry and glittering form, the bare simplicity of the words, their grave significance, brought the great scene into homely relation with the innate religious sentiment of this kingdom and this empire.

With this act, as much as with the celebration of the Holy Communion which followed, a great hush spread through this vast, beautiful temple, made even more beautiful by the thronging valor and intellect and nobility of an empire and consecrated by ages of solemn service and history to loftiest uses.

This scene was in fine contrast to that which followed, when the King, seated on his throne in the centre of the theatre on which the faithful Commons and their ladies, and the peers and peeresses of the realm, in robes of state, looked down, the Archbishop, as head of the spiritual lords, and the Dukes, as heads of each order of temporal peers, touched the crown worn by the King, kissed him upon the cheek and swore allegiance.

Oath of
allegiance.

Nothing was missing to give the scene its true meaning of thankfulness to Providence for the King's recovery and freedom from national anxiety for further security of constitutional life and the disproof of all prognostication.

This made the service in the Abbey probably the most notable event, not even excepting the Jubilee of Queen Victoria, which has ever taken place within its walls.

Impressive
aspect of
the Abbey.

The whole interior of the cathedral was walled with seats—in galleries, chancel, transepts, aisles, and nave—like a theatre, and, strange to say, without marring its sacred appearance and character. As far as eye could see, from altar to western door, the place was terraced high with people. Give some vast opera-house treble its size, lend it the unpurchasable grandeur of architecture a thousand years old, make the people on the stage real people, a real king and queen and dukes and earls and heralds and kings-at-arms and standard-bearers; conceive the event to be the history of a people expressing itself at one solemn moment in ancient symbol and pious rite; see one man made the centre of the authority of the people, the expression of their will, the link in the chain of a nation's life which he himself did not make and can not destroy; surround him with brilliant, august ceremony; circle him with the heads of houses and families of his kingdom as ancient as his own;

place him thus high after a season of national storm and stress, after he himself has struggled back gallantly from the grave to a people's confidence, admiration, regard, and fealty—and you have a picture unparalleled.

How much prophecy has been proven false these past weeks, how much cheap clairvoyance there has been, how many wise folk said Edward would never be crowned—that cheap superstition of human nature which hangs on the heels of the world's great events.

Edward has been crowned.

They said—the sallow harbingers of trouble—that the Coronation would not be worth going to see. Had not all the foreign princes and potentates gone back again to their homes? Where would the splendor be had? So many of the Colonial and Indian troops returned whence they came. Was not the circle of imperial demonstration broken? Had not everybody left town? The Abbey would not be full, they said.

Well, what has happened? We did not miss the foreign princes and potentates, and the Colonial and Indian troops in large numbers challenged the admiration and regard and applause of hundreds of thousands.

Whatever else the people came out for, they came to see the prince whose life had lately hung in the balance and who in all his suffering proved himself as good a fighter as any of

Pessimistic
prophecies.

his subjects, and they acclaimed him as a brave man in the streets even as they acclaimed Kitchener and Roberts.

The foreign princes were missed — the show, the bravery of color, the international courtesy their presence would have expressed — for the people love kings and the livery of kings.

Popular en-
thusiasm.

But what was missing then was made up by the wonderful gladness of the subjects of the sovereign at seeing in the streets, in his gold and crystal coach, drawn by the gayly caparisoned cream cobs, and on the throne in the Abbey in his imperial mantle, the sceptre in his hand, the King whose lamp of life burned but dimly a few weeks ago.

How splendidly he bore the ceremony! There was no sign of weakness or feebleness. Alert, composed, watchful, steady of step and strong and clear in response. During the two and a half hours of ritual in the Abbey, his robes and mantles heavy on him, there was no sign of the fight he had had, of the illness from which he had risen, save that he looked rather thinner than of yore, was somewhat fine-drawn and something wistful.

The Queen looked the more fragile, though she bore herself with a sweet, firm dignity and played her part with infinite grace, as did the Princess of Wales in her less important place in the proceedings.

There were several touching incidents in

the ceremony, but one stands out very suggestively in the circumstances. When the Archbishop of Canterbury, whose wonderful voice could be heard in every part of the great building, had enthroned the King, with the help of the Bishop of Durham and the Bishop of Bath and Wells, whose hereditary right it is to walk with the King and attend him at the Coronation, and had knelt and paid fealty, he swayed slightly and seemed unable to rise. He made an effort, and, with the help of the Bishops beside him, leaned over and kissed the King's cheek, according to ancient custom. Then he essayed to kiss the King's hand, and again he tottered with weakness and seemed about to fall. The King, with the quick kindness so natural to him, and regardless of his own recent weakness, caught the Archbishop's hand in his and assisted him to rise. Having done so, he kissed the Archbishop's hand gravely, and, still swaying and with great feebleness, the aged prelate moved slowly back to the altar, assisted by his attendants.

A touching incident.

Another moment of compelling interest came when the Prince of Wales advanced to the throne to pay allegiance. Having knelt he came and touched his father's crown and then kissed him on the cheek. The King thereupon drew him down and, taking his head in his hands, kissed it solemnly, then shook his hands warmly several times, both deeply moved, as were all who saw. None

was ashamed to-day to feel the emotional flood welling up, for it came from a nation's soul.

England
redivivus.

It was a family party, a great national home-coming—England's redivivus. The motif of the centuries repeating itself in this new overture of another act in the brave drama of progress and civilization.

Great
houses represented.

Among those who were found in the procession of the King and Queen on this 9th of August were families whose representatives have walked in similar processions since the Coronation day of Richard II. Then an Edmund Earl of Cambridge, a Richard Earl of Arundel, now Norfolk, an Earl of Warwick, an Earl of Stafford, and an Earl of Salisbury; a De Percy, now Duke of Northumberland, a De Neville and a Grey de Ruthin did duty at the Coronation. To-day, heads of these same families—save that of Salisbury—were on duty beside the King and were in the noble group around the throne.

Conspicuous in this circle were the Duke of Devonshire, the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, the Duke of Leinster, the Duke of Abercorn, the Marquis of Conyngham, the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Fife, the Duke of Argyll, whose father was on duty at Queen Victoria's Coronation; the Marquis of Londonderry, the Red Earl, Earl Spencer, the Earl of Crawford, the Earl of Shrewsbury, the Earl of Derby, the Earl of Rose-

bery, the Earl of Errol, the Earl of Cadogan, the Earl of Lucan, the Earl of Pembroke, and Mr. Arthur Balfour, Prime Minister of England.

Other names, once so familiar to English people, are no longer heard, though at Queen Victoria's Coronation they were royal titles; namely, the Dukes of Kent, Sussex, and Gloucester.

To-day another name, another figure, was wanting to complete the circle and ancient service and splendid history of the great families of England—Lord Salisbury was absent through indisposition. One looked in vain in the noble group about the throne, magnificent in robe and coronet, part of a pageant of an antique world, with its constant service, for the massive frame and gray head of this Minister, whose loss to the government will be more clearly and deeply felt as time goes on. Lord Cranborne, his son, sat with his Countess in a front seat of the House of Commons gallery, but he has far to go before he finds a place and power such as his father gained and kept to the last. No Minister at Queen Victoria's Coronation was like him in weight, or prestige, or ability. Lord Melbourne, the then Minister, was more the sort of man that Arthur Balfour, the present Prime Minister, is—keen, fine, persuasive, logical, and of imperturbable temper—and to-day, as one looked at England's Prime Minister—

Absence of
Salisbury.

tall, slight, clear-cut, modest, and calm, by comparison with the resplendent peers around him, so simply dressed in gold-laced coat and white-satin breeches—one received a sharp impression of the change come upon the government of the country. The younger men, the keener life, the less reserved, form the less impressive personalities, but perhaps a closer touch with the quick-changing temper and swift movements of public life of the twentieth century.

Changes in
the Ministry

This impression was sharpened by seeing in the choir, among the Diplomatic Corps, the tall, still dignified figure of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Sir Michael Hicks-Beach, whose successor was announced this morning; by the sight of the Duke of Devonshire, whose successor was also named to-day. Salisbury, Devonshire, Hicks-Beach—the oldest and best of those who have served the state—they go forever, no doubt, and it was meet that two of them at least should add to the meaning and majesty of to-day's great function by their presence.

Besides the group about the throne, among whom the Duke of Argyll was a most stately figure, and to whom the King handed his sceptre to hold during the Communion Service—an act of great royal favor—there were other groups splendid to see. Was it the occasion itself? Was it the lofty drama and ancient pageantry, the costumes and regalia

of old heroic days, the heralds, the trumpets, the exquisite pages, the ritual which began when the kings of ancient Britain were consecrated and was carried on with increasing form and the same substance to Harold and William and Richard I. and Elizabeth and Charles, even to this day—was it any or all of these that made all the personages who took part in the ceremony bear themselves with such grace and befitting dignity, and made urbane and harmonious this play of plays, this solemn ratification of a nation's choice of kings? For he was chosen, duly elected by the people to-day, as has been the case since the olden days when the king to be crowned shut himself up in the Tower of London after succession, lest he might be dispossessed, until the Coronation, when he was solemnly elected by the people—and it was so to-day. King Edward was elected by the people:

A solemn
election.

"Sirs, I here present unto you King Edward, the undoubted King of this Realm; wherefore, all you who are come this day to do your homage, are you willing to do the same?" said the Archbishop of Canterbury in a voice heard distinctly to the western door; and a great shout, led by the massed choristers, cried, "God save King Edward!" followed by a fanfare of trumpets.

This election has a greater significance in the democratic England of to-day than even in the days of King John, when Archbishop

Popular-
ity of the
Guelphs.

Hubert Waller insisted on his election that he might avoid the responsibility of crowning such a man. Kings exist in England by virtue of heredity, but they also exist by virtue of Act of Parliament, as witness the passing of the Stuarts and the advent of the Guelphs.

In old days a king was not really a king until he was elected and crowned, and so it was that eldest sons were sometimes crowned in the father's lifetime to avoid an interregnum. Such days have gone, and the Guelphs have nothing to fear at the hands of rival dynasties or from the will of the people. They are at last firmly allied with the history of the land and are close to the hearts of the people. With all their faults and mistakes, they have been, on the whole, beloved. Even George IV. was immensely popular and to his last day could command the enthusiasm of the man in the street; and to-day the royal family showed to noble advantage. Over thirty Guelphs walked up the long aisle and through the great rood screen into the chancel and choir to take their places nearest to the throne, and royal grace and noble carriage marked their deportment throughout. Slow and stately they moved through the historic fane—Princess Christian, Princess Louise, Princess Henry of Battenberg, the Crown Princess of Roumania, the Duchess of Fife, the Princess Charles of Denmark, the Duchess of Sparta, the Princess Victoria of Wales,

and those other noble relatives, the Duchess of Albany and the Duchess of Connaught, not less regal. Both come from kindred stock to the Guelphs.

So wonderfully was everything timed that in this varied and complex panorama every figure drew to its place, moved in its orbit with noble precision and grave accord. Nor were the young royalties behind their elders. The children of Princess Christian, of Princess Henry of Battenberg and the Duke of Connaught, smiling and composed, glided through the great vista of blue and gold, the cynosures of thousands of eyes, a long, graceful line which radiated in the sanctuary to high-appointed places.

Clockwork
precision.

No figure of them all was more revered than the Duke of Cambridge, none more beloved than the Duke of Connaught—thorough, efficient soldier, quiet, high-minded gentleman, the King's right hand—but for the Princess May, now Princess of Wales, grown more princely with responsible years, and for George, Prince of Wales, straightforward, honest, shrewdly intellectual, become more royal of mien since his tour round the world; for the little manly Prince Edward of York—a future king also—was reserved an applause which meant more than the *vivat! vivat! vivat!* of the choir, or the music of Sir Frederick Bridge, Sir Walter Parratt, or Sir Villiers Stanford, to whom honor is due for

an exquisite and noble service of music, and particularly to Sir Frederick Bridge.

"God save
the King."

The cheering in the cathedral rivalled that spontaneous outburst of "God save the King!" started in the great stands outside the Abbey as the King issued from the west door and entered his state carriage with Queen Alexandra. The hymn poured down from those high-terraced pavilions, with their medieval form and structure and their antique hatchments, and was carried on to the Houses of Parliament stands and so on up Whitehall and on to the doors of Buckingham Palace.

It was thought, in 1838, a wonderful thing that seats for the procession sold at two-and-sixpence and three shillings; to-day they sold from one to ten guineas. Then it was noted that the ladies took off their bonnets as Queen Victoria passed. To-day, if they did not take off their bonnets, they wore their hearts on their sleeves, and sang and cheered and waved their handkerchiefs as bravely as the men.

Excellent
manage-
ment.

There never was a more orderly crowd, never were arrangements carried out more satisfactorily. Everything worked without a hitch, and inside the Abbey there was the most absolute comfort and the machinery worked as though it had been going ten years, so splendidly had the Duke of Norfolk and Lord Esher arranged everything and drilled all the officials concerned. In every sense the thing went on wheels.

Taking it all in all, the most striking remembrance I have of this pageant ceremony and national rejoicing is the moment when the crown was placed on the King's head and all the peers stood up and put their coronets on their own heads with as much precision and to as fine a dramatic effect as though they had been drilled by line sergeants.

But finer still was the scene when the crown was placed on the Queen's head and all the peeresses rose in their places and put their coronets on—hundreds upon hundreds of duchesses, marchionesses, countesses, and ladies in scarlet and ermine and ablaze with jewels, bared arms raised, adjusting the scarlet and gold circlets upon their heads behind the radiant tiaras they already wore.

My last impression is of the King walking slowly down the chancel, with the orb and sceptre in his hand, moving with an assured step and bowing to right and left, his purple robe carried by many pages, his crown glistening in the gaslight from the dark old pillars of the Abbey. The after view of him in his state carriage driving away with his Queen, affable and royal of mien, does not efface the other picture of him, proud and satisfied, met by a storm of cheers, as he made his way into the outer world of work and cares and high responsibility.

Last im-
pressions.

THE PONTIFICATE OF POPE LEO XIII.

(A.D. 1878—1903)

VICOMTE E. M. DE VOGÜÉ

The
Vatican.

THE gigantic and venerable palace of the Vatican, heavy with its burden of ages, and of memories, has grown under the shadow of St. Peter like the monumental form of the Church. It sends its roots down into the tomb of the Apostle; its deep foundations mingle with those of the Basilica, extend to the Crypt of the Fisherman. From these catacombs the buildings have risen step by step, until they dominate the whole city with their topmost story, where are distributed to-day the apartments of the Sovereign Pontiff and of the Secretariat of State. A continual impulse of history seems to have carried the Pope to this height. In the evening, from the depth of the interior court, his lamp may be seen shining like a beacon. But between the successor of Peter who lives high up there, and the hidden bones from which he derives the reason of his existence, communication has never been broken. The chain of age stretches from its origins to this summit; it is perceptible to the eyes, and the mind

(2452)

discovers it on each of the steps by which one mounts upward in this labyrinth of marble and of travertine.

The traditional rites of the Vatican ordain that the Pope who has just died should pass one night in the Sistine Chapel. Suspended in the case of Pius IX. from force of circumstances, this ceremony will without doubt reappear. Let us transport ourselves in imagination to that coming night of funeral watchings, before the *Last Judgment* of the sublime Florentine. He who wore the tiara lies at full length beneath the gaze of the sibyls and the prophets, on the most august altar whence a last vision of the world could be outspread. The history of humanity, painted by Michael Angelo, surrounds him. Above him our globe is outlined in space, sadly Adam emerges at the foot of the mountain which he must climb, the symbolic scenes in which the life of the sons of Adam is summarized cover the arches and the walls up to Christ the Judge, who calls the multitudes out of the tombs. Piety, genius, the accumulated emotion of men of every race,—everything conspires to create in the Sistine Chapel an atmosphere which enlarges and fertilizes the thoughts.

I recall this personage, twenty-one years ago, in this same Sistine Chapel, at the moment when the cardinals brought him there on the *sedia gestatoria*, the chosen of the con-

Traditional
rites.

Election of
Leo XIII.

A lowly
beginning.

clave of 1878. I was there. Outside the Sacred College no one knew this septuagenarian who had been imprisoned for thirty-two years in the mountains of Umbria. He passed from his bishopric of Perugia to the seclusion of the Vatican like a fugitive shadow among shadows; among those other aged men who celebrated his elevation with little ado, with obsolete ceremonies, in the narrow inclosure and the half light of the Sistine; timid and enfeebled under the evil of the time, they had not dared to bring forth their chosen in the basilica of St. Peter's, with the concourse of the people and the accustomed pomp. The darkness of the place, the limited company, that air of effacement and almost of mystery—everything led the thoughts back to the first enthronements of the Popes in the Catacombs. A lowly beginning, foreshadowing little. Pius IX., whose life had been so eventful, left an abounding fame and a great void; the despoiled Papacy seemed to be engulfed with him. The heir without a heritage who was shown to us had a look of weakness, and his title to fame was still discussed. His coronation seemed to us a simulacrum of vanished realities, the elevation of a phantom. And these were the years when the shadow of the Cross on the world was growing less. How deceptive is a hasty judgment! We took away from that ceremony the impression of a thing that was coming to an end. The early years

of his Pontificate, condemned to an attitude of discreet protest, did nothing to correct our mistake.

Leo XIII. did not reveal himself by precipitate action, like other sovereigns one could name who have fascinated men's minds at the first blow. His lofty stature rose gradually on the horizon with the calm of great forces. Little by little his form became clearer and more precise. I found it already very clearly marked when I returned to Rome in 1886. However, it had not even then reached its true pedestal. The new Pope had been recognized as a masterly philosopher, and a diplomatist of rare versatility; it was enough to give him a great place for his Papal letters and in the *Almanach de Gotha*,—too little to give him the first place in the world. At this moment the Curia was the centre of very active negotiations, which recalled the fine old times of ecclesiastical policy, but which did not presage a new epoch. The dominant influences at the Vatican were obstinately pursuing a dream; they were seeking the independence necessary to the Holy See in a restoration of the ancient territorial sovereignty; they were putting their hopes in another dream, the accord with Germany, the effective intervention of Prince Bismarck. It is well known what disillusion awaited the Roman negotiators on that score.

Gradual
growth
of power.

Leo XIII. understands that the basis and

Leo's
policy.

the true guarantee of the Holy See are in the hearts of Catholic peoples and in the involuntary respect of non-Catholics. The Pope continues to negotiate with governments, he deals with them prudently; but the mainspring of his policy, more evident every day, is in his appeal to the peoples. Each of his acts reveals his increasing absorption in the task of conciliating the French and American democracies in order to base his action on those two wide foundations.

From the day when Leo XIII. inaugurated this policy he became the first man of Europe. Since the death of William I. of Germany, little by little, in the popular imagination, he took the place which that other old man had occupied. Twenty years ago no hesitation would have been permissible to a conscientious and intelligent painter, commissioned to group in a picture the leading personages of Europe. He would have set up in the centre the colossal figure of the old German Emperor. Ten years later the same painter again would not have hesitated: his composition would have arranged itself round Pope Leo XIII.

His
prestige.

Whence comes this general consensus of imagination? First, from the incomparable prestige of that position: a king without a kingdom, yet more powerful than territorial sovereigns. Next, it comes from a proof of intellectual force of which the very expres-

sion seems a guarantee. This old man had only made one brief appearance in the outside world—during his Nunciature at Brussels, more than half a century ago. After that he lived for thirty years in the retirement of his bishopric of Perugia, and for twenty-five years in the walled solitude of the Vatican, where he was surrounded by a little society unresponsive to any innovation. Of the strangers who come to him, some are dumb out of awe, while the others have every interest in distorting the truth. No condition can be imagined better adapted for concealing from a man the changes of his epoch; and no epoch has seen changes more profound or more radical.

The Encyclicals, the canonical documents, are not the most significant demonstrations of His Encyclicals. this Pontificate; acts not less remarkable, both fundamentally and formally, have been the communications given by the Pope to newspapers, to popular journals like those of our own *Petit Journal*. The more we reflect upon these conversations, the more we find there, in every word, the wish to enlarge, as much as the Pope can do, the range of free movement for the societies of our time. The Church had not used this language at all since the great days of the Middle Ages. If I have employed in this study the word "innovations," it is that I may fall in with the current point of view; in reality Leo XIII.

His
progress-
siveness.

takes up to-day the traditions which were sleeping for several centuries. He follows the general movement; all the living forces of our times are aroused toward this past which comes to life again: the Pope like the Russian and German Emperors and the heads of the workmen's organizations like other disinterested thinkers. Those who are shocked at an "Interview with the Pope," ought first of all to ask themselves how a Hildebrand, an Innocent, or a Sixtus V. would have acted to-day. Like this successor of theirs who becomes their equal, they would take the weapons of their time, they would descend into the public arena and speak directly to the peoples, to plead their cause, to gain souls, to save humanity. Whatever has seemed daring and new in the Pope of the Nineteenth Century is only a return to the ideas of St. Thomas Aquinas, the mighty philosopher who gave, so far back as the Thirteenth Century, the same directions for the conduct of societies and of the human mind. Leo XIII. sets forth their natural consequences, with the gentle obstinacy and the calm prudence which form the basis of his character. No one will refuse the epithet of liberal to a Pope who has stretched the rigid Roman unity to the utmost possible limits every time that a particular right demanded satisfaction.

THE NILE DAM AT ASSOUAN

(A.D. 1903)

FRANK FAYANT

THE First Cataract of the mighty Nile, which has roared and thundered through the ages, has been taken captive by English engineers. From out of the red granite quarries, where the ancient Egyptians, by patient and persistent toil, hewed their eternal monuments, a million tons of stone has been taken to dam the cataract. For four years an army of men has labored to erect a great granite wall to bind the turbulent floods that rush 3,500 miles through Africa from the Equatorial lakes to the Mediterranean. The shriek of construction engines, the pounding of restless pumps, the rattling of powerful cranes, has awakened the Land of the Pharaohs. The cataract of seven thousand summers has been blotted off the world's map, and in its stead has been created, by the genius of Twentieth Century engineering, a mighty reservoir, that sets back between the hills of Upper Egypt for 200 miles, storing a milliard tons of water.

Blotting
out the
First
Cataract.

The thin
green line
of fertility.

And why have men toiled and spent millions of treasure to raise this mile-long wall in the heart of dried-up Egypt? Is there something in the atmosphere of the ancient land that compels men to quarry the rock and raise monuments that will endure to the end of time? Without the Nile, Egypt would be as barren as the Great Desert. With the great river, fertile Egypt is but an elongated oasis, a thin green line on either side of the stream, from Alexandria up into the heart of Central Africa. This thin green line in the days of the ancients made Egypt the garden and granary of the world. And for thirty centuries men have struggled to widen this line. But all the mighty undertakings of the past—the building of dykes to bind the floods, the raising of great walls to hold them back, the digging of canals and basins to lead the water to the parched fields—have been but pigmy efforts compared to this last work, which, at a single stroke, increases the national wealth by £80,000,000.

Value of
water.

For water is gold to Egypt. In flood it rushes to the sea at the rate of 15,000 tons a second, and 10,000 men are called out to drive it on. But when the crops are growing, the Nile is but a brook coursing through the rocks, and the law lays rough hands on the peasant farmer who, under shadow of the night, dips out an extra bucketful of drink for his thirsty crops. Now modern engineering

attempts to save some of the summer flood, that the cotton and grain may not shrivel up in the torrid sun of the spring. It is cotton that makes modern Egypt a living land, for Egyptian cotton is known over the world as the best cotton grown. England has undertaken this great irrigation work in Egypt—of which the new dam at Assouan and the new barrage at Assiout are but the beginning—because England is vitally interested in the cotton trade.

Cotton is the backbone of the commerce of England. From around the world—from the Southland of America, from Brazil and Peru, from far-away India, from the country of the Nile—a mighty fleet of merchantmen is bringing to Liverpool the harvest of many millions of acres of cotton fields. The voracious spindles and looms of Lancashire use a third of the cotton crop of the world. England, thousands of miles from the nearest cotton fields, weaves cotton for the world. The plodding Egyptian, with watchful eye on the rising flood of the great river, tends his crops in a garment made, perhaps, from cotton he picked the season before; but the workers who made the cloth were in far-off England.

Importance
of cotton.

The first cotton mill is yet to be erected in Egypt, but, with the added impetus given to Egyptian industry by the great engineering now being developed, it will not be long before agricultural Egypt will become manu-
U Vol. 5

facturing Egypt; and the long staple of the Nile Valley will be spun and woven in Egyptian mills by Egyptian labor.

English financiers have the strongest faith in the future of Egypt. For centuries Egypt was practically a bankrupt country, but within the past few years, under able English administration, the finances of Egypt have been placed on a solid foundation. The best proof of this is found in the daily market quotations of Egyptian Government securities. The one man who may be well called the Financier of Egypt is Sir Ernest Cassel.

Sir Ernest Cassel's greatest work in Egypt has been the financing of the new dam. For years Egyptian engineers have gone up and down the Nile Valley projecting on paper wonderful schemes of irrigation. Lakes have been formed, canals dug, and great barrages thrown across the river—all on paper. All of these fine schemes, which proposed to turn the desert into a garden, were brought before the Egyptian Government, and the rulers applauded the engineers. But, when it came to providing funds for the carrying out of these plans for the saving of Egypt, the government was silent. Although Egypt is now on a sound financial footing, its financial arrangements are most chaotic. Nominally the vassal state of the Sultan of Turkey, the independence of Egypt is guaranteed by the Powers; but the financial administration is prac-

Finances of
Egypt.

The finan-
cier of the
dam.

England
in control.

tically controlled by England. When Sir Benjamin Baker, the distinguished English engineer of the Forth Bridge and the Central London Railway, placed before the Egyptian Government an engineering plan for the damming of the Nile at two points—six hundred, and two hundred and fifty miles, respectively—above Cairo, the government gave its approval to the scheme, which involved the expenditure of several million sterling. But the government was not able to pay for the work, except by small payments extending over a long period of years, and not beginning until the dams were in actual operation.

Undaunted, Sir Benjamin Baker went to his friend, Sir Ernest Cassel, and told him that several million sterling was needed to dam the Nile, and would he advance it? The engineer assured the banker that the project would be of inestimable benefit to Egypt, and that the two dams would rapidly pay for themselves in the greatly increased revenue they would bring to the Egyptian Government in water taxes. It did not take the banker long to decide. Four days later a contract had been signed with Sir John Aird, who is probably the greatest contractor in England to-day, to build the two dams within five years. Sir Ernest Cassel agreed to pay the contractor for the work as it was carried on, and an agreement was made with the Egyptian Government, by which payment for the

Sir E.
Cassel's
enterprise.

work will be made to Sir Ernest Cassel in an annuity of £160,000 a year, the first payment to be made in July, 1903. That the Egyptian Government will not only be able to pay the annuity, but will profit immensely by the new dams, is more than assured by the fact that the barrage at Assiout, already in operation, is now earning enough to pay the entire annuity.

The wonderful dam.

The dam at Assouan is a dam such as was never projected before. To build a great wall across an ordinary stream is merely a matter of labor, but to throw up a dam in the heart of a Nile cataract is a daring engineering undertaking.

Engineering difficulties.

"We had no idea of the difficulties we were to meet," said Sir Benjamin Baker to the writer, in describing the work at Assouan. "We were greatly hampered in the work at the beginning because of the uncertainties of the river bed. We had to crush one turbulent channel after another, to enable our thousands of workmen to go down into the bed of the river to excavate for the foundation. This work had to be done at High Nile to enable us to begin excavating as soon as the Nile subsided. In closing a channel, we first threw ton after ton of granite blocks into the cataract, and then we pitched in trainloads of rock, trucks and all. Gradually the rubble mound rose above the surface of the water. After the flood had subsided we banked this

Rubble and sand.

rock wall with many thousand bags of sand. What a task we had to get those bags! We used eight million, and we had to search all Europe for them. When the floods rose again we anxiously watched the excavation ditch protected by these walls of rock and sand bags. We had a score of great pumps ready to draw out the water should it rush in, but so well had our sudds been constructed that two pumps were as many as we needed.

"When we finally got to work in earnest in the bed of the river, we found the task was a more formidable one than we had imagined. The rock in many places was such as no engi-^{Rotten rock bed.}neer would think of building a dam upon. It was rotten rock that crumbled into sand under the pick. We worked down yard after yard looking for solid rock, and in some places we had to go forty feet below the bed of the river to find it. This enormous excavation, of course, greatly increased the cost of the work. When I saw that we would practically have to excavate a deep ditch through the river bed to get to solid rock, I told Lord Cromer I did not know how much it would cost, but it would be done. Lord Cromer said, 'Go ahead!'"

The work was carried on night and day through the winter and spring before the flood came rushing down the valley. An army of native labor was thrown into the ditch. At one time 13,000 men were at work on the As-^{Number of men employed.}souan dam. Despite the unexpected engi-

neering difficulties, the work has actually been completed a year ahead of time.

If private companies could go into Egypt, build great dams and irrigation works, and receive the revenue that they would earn, all the Morgans and Carnegies and Rothschilds would be rushing off to Egypt to build dams; for a dam in Egypt is a bigger money-maker than an Atlantic steamship line, or a steel works, or a beef combine. Lord Cromer roughly estimates that the dam at Assouan, which has cost about £2,500,000, will increase the agricultural earning power of Egypt by £2,600,000 every year. That is, the Assouan dam, High Nile or Low Nile, will pay for its entire construction every year. Lord Cromer estimates that the actual increase in the government revenue, because of an irrigation of an added 1,600,000 acres of land, will be £380,000; so that the Assouan dam will not only pay twice over the annuity of £160,000, but it will give a surplus of £2,500,000 a year to the country.

Yearly
revenue.

INDEX

INDEX

A

ABARBANEL, offers ransom for Jews, 1015
 Abbasides, rise of the, 611
 Abdallah, negotiates for surrender, 1005
 surrenders Granada, 1006, 1009
 Abdelaziz, conquests of, 602
 Abd-el-Kader, 1991, 1998
 Abderrähman, 605, 606, 607, 610
 Abel, 26
 Abercromby, General, 1630
 Abercromby, Sir Ralph, 1852, 1856
 Abillius, 117
 Aboukir Bay, 1825
 Abraham, 29, 37, 49
 Abruzzi, Duke of, 2397
 Abu Bekr, 575, 579, 580
 Abu Tâlib, 574, 575
 Abyssinia and Italy, 2280, 2287
 Academy of Berlin founded, 1490
 Accad, 47, 54
 Achaia, 397, 404, 405
 Achean captives, 398, 399
 League, 357, 397, 399, 401
 Acheans join Rome, 381
 break with Rome, 400, 401
 Achmet III., 1818, 1819
 Acre, capture of, 720
 siege of, 723, 724, 794
 capture of, 727
 capture of, by Mamelukes, 794
 the Polos visit, 806
 Bonaparte at, 1837
 British defence of, 1840, 1842, 1844
 siege raised, 1846, 1847
 besieged by Ibrahim, 1998
 Act of Uniformity, 1285
 Actium, battle of, 424, 429
 Adam, fall of, 25
 Adams, John Quincy, speech of, 2181
 Adams, Samuel, 1668, 1678
 Adelheid, Queen, 653
 Aden, 2006
 Adowa, battle of, 2285, 2286
 Adrian, persecution of Christians under,
 477, 478
 Adrian VI. becomes Pope, 1136
 Adrianople, Peace of, 1976, 1978
 Aetius, bravery and tactics of, 540, 541
 Afghanistan, 1600, 2006
 invasions of, 2258, 2273
 Agathias, 60
 Agesilaus, 301
 Agincourt, battle of, 929, 931
 Agordat, battle of, 2282, 2283
 Agrarian laws, 261
 Agricola, 496

Agriculture, improvements in, 2077, 2078
 Agrippa, 424, 426, 485
 Agrippina, wife of Germanicus, 453
 poisons Claudius, 473
 Aguilar, Don Alfonso, 1074
 Ahriman, 61, 62
 Ahura, 62, 64
 Aignadel, battle of, 1078
 Air ships, 2411, 2412
 Aistulf, the Lombard, attacks Rome, 615,
 616
 Akbar, youth of, 1191, 1192
 humanity of, 1192
 wars of, 1192
 toleration of, 1193
 religion of, 1194
 establishes a new era, 1195
 conquests of, 1266
 Akron and Romulus, combat of, 118, 119
 Alaric, 531
 attacks Roman Empire, 535
 Alaska, 2219
 Alba, 112
 Albany, settlement at, 1332
 Alberoni, 1540
 Albert of Brandenburg, 1168
 Albert, the Constable d', 927
 Albert (son of Rodolph), tyranny of,
 813
 Albert Edward Nyanza, Lake, discov-
 ered, 2297
 Albert, speech of Prince, 2063, 2065
 Albigenses, the, 753, 755
 destroyed, 759
 Alboin, King of the Lombards, 569
 Alcibiades, treason of, 286, 287
 Alcmæonids, the, 213, 214
 Alcolea, battle of, 2233, 2234
 Alemanni invade Gaul, Spain, and Africa,
 509
 driven from Gaul, 534
 Aleppo, occupied by Mamelukes, 794
 Alexander of Macedon, 336
 conquests of, 336, 337
 at Arbela, 342, 343, 352
 crosses the Euphrates, 344
 precautions of, 345, 347
 generalship of, 348, 349
 death of, 356
 kingdom of, 356
 Alexander, son of Cleopatra, 417
 Alexander the Syrian, 427
 Alexander, Pope, flight of, 720
 Alexander V., Pope, 914
 Alexander VI., Pope, 1035, 1054
 grants for exploration, 1343, 1344
 (2467)

- Alexander VI., Pope, suspends Savonarola from preaching, 1058
 Alexander I. of Russia, 1889, 1943, 1944, 1966
 Alexander II. of Russia, 2110, 2152 murdered, 2273
 Alexandria (Egypt), 336, 407
 French fleet at, 1825, 1826
 Alexandrine War, the, 414
 Alexis, 711, 712
 Alexius, Prince, 735
 Mourzoufle becomes Emperor, 740
 Alfonso XII. of Castile, compiles astronomical tables, 778
 Alfonso XII., King of Spain, 2234, 2257
 Alfonso XIII., coronation of, 2433
 Alfred the Great, accession of, 626
 King of Wessex, 629
 Alfric, Earl of Mercia, 659
 Alfric the traitor, 665
 Algeria, captured by the French, 2127
 Algerian piracies, beginning of, 1104
 Algiers, conquest of, 1986, 1998
 Alhambra, surrender of the, 1007, 1008
 Ali, Mohammed's follower, 575, 576
 Allen, Ethan, 1691
 Alleghenies, settlements beyond the, 1601, 1602
 Allia, battle of the, 310
 Alliance of Thebes and Athens, 331
 of Venice, Rome, and Spain, 1227, 1228
 Alma, battle of the, 2100
 Almeida discovers Ceylon, 1076
 Almohades, fall of the, 742
 Almonte, General, 2172, 2173, 2174
 Alp Arslan, conquests of, 702, 703
 Alpege, 665
 Alphonso II. of Naples, 1035, 1040
 Alpujarras, rebellion in, 1071, 1073
 Altis, the, 104
 Alva, 1224, 1236, 1237
 in the Netherlands, 1236, 1238
 leaves the Netherlands, 1240
 Alviano, Bartolomeo, d', 1078
 Al Zegri, conversion of, 1069, 1070
 Amboise, Cardinal, 1077
 Ambrose, St., 532
 American army, 1703
 American congress, first, 1682
 congress, first, Chatham on, 1679, 1680
 congress, second, 1692
 Amiens, award of, 785
 treaty of, 1149
 peace of, 1853
 Amphictyonic Council, the, 323, 326, 327
 Anabaptists, revolt of the, 1168
 Anacreon, 210
 Anæsthetics, 2207
 Ananda, 133
 Anderida, fall of fortress of, 554
 André, Major, hanged, 1716
 Andredswald, destruction of, 554
 Andree, 2327
 Andrew, King of Hungary, 772
 Andronicus, 400
 Angel to the Shepherds, chapel of the, 431, 432
 Anghiari, battle of, 951
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, quoted, 662, 663
 Angra Mainyu, 63
 Anjou, Duke of, 1267, 1268
 Anna Comnena, 633, 706
 Annam, 2287
 Anne of Austria, 1390, 1393, 1394
 Anne, Queen of England, accession of, 1496
 Anne, Czarina of Russia, 1571, 1579
 Ansgar, the Apostle of the North, 629
 Antarctic expedition, 2015
 Anti-Corn Law League, 2002
 Antioch, battle of, 514
 capture of, 714, 715
 taken by Mamelukes, 794
 Antiochus III. of Syria, 381
 Antiseptics, 2207, 2210
 Antiseptic surgery, 2206
 Antonina, wife of Belisarius, 565
 Antonias (Cleopatra's gallery), 420, 421
 Antony, 414
 plans war against the Medes, 415
 preparations for war, 419
 fleet, 419, 421
 allies, 421
 dominions, 421
 challenges Cæsar, 422
 ruse, 423
 flight, 427, 428
 death, 430
 Antwerp, sack of, 1241
 massacre in, 1244
 Aollius, 117
 Apis, Bull, killed by Cambyses, 204
 Apollo, 72, 73
 worship of, 44
 hymn to, 72
 Apostle of the Indians, 1091
 Apparition of St. Peter and St. Paul, 543
 Apparitions at Salamis, 256
 Appius Claudius, 265
 Herdonius, 262
 Appomattox, Lee's surrender at, 2206
 Apulia, Hannibal at, 358
 seized, 633
 Aquileia besieged by Attila, 536, 538
 Aquitaine, conquered by Clovis, 561
 Arab tactics, 585
 Arabian caliphs, the, 582
 Arabian Empire in Spain, fall of the, 1005, 1010
 Arabi Pasha, 2279
 Arabs, conquests of the, 590, 591, 594
 besiege Constantinople, 603
 invade France, 603
 moderation of the, 603
 subdue Sicily, 625
 Arago, 2042, 2043
 Arbaces the Mede, 99
 Arbela, battle of, 339, 352
 Arbues, the Inquisitor, 1013
 Arcot, captured, 1600
 Areopagus, the, 140, 141
 Aretes, 351
 Argonne, L., destruction of, 1774, 1775
 Argyle, Duke of, execution of the, 1412
 Duke of, 1551, 1555
 Aristides, 243, 257, 258
 Aristogeiton, escape of, 212, 213
 Ariston, 350
 Aristotle, 60

Arius, banishment of, 525
 Armada, the Spanish, 1256, 1260
 Armenia, conquered by the Turks, 703
 conquered by Russia, 1985
 Arminius, elopement with Thusnelda, 442
 battle-ground of, 445
 tactics of, 447, 448
 attacks Varus, 448
 Armistead, General, 2202
 Army, first national standing, 951
 Alexander's, 342, 343
 Darius's, 341, 342
 of the Loire, 2251
 of the Maes, 2249
 of the Potomac, 2190
 Arnold, Benedict, 1691, 1704, 1711
 Arnold of Brescia, 855
 Arques, battle of, 1277
 Arrabbiati, the, 1058
 Arragola, 2221
 Arruntius, 426
 Artaphernes, 218, 219, 236
 Artaxerxes, 296, 298
 restores Persian royalty, 509
 Artillery, first used, 847, 848
 Aruns of Clusium, 311
 combat with Brutus, 227
 Arzema dethroned, 584
 Ascalon, Crusaders attack, 718
 rebuilt, 729
 Asia, 406, 418
 Asia Minor, conquered by Chosroes, 569
 conquered by Turks, 703
 Askold, 639
 Aspern, battle of, 1883
 Assassins, the (of Persia), 778
 during the Terror, 1783, 1784, 1787
 Assembly of the People, 408, 409
 Asshur-edil-ilani II., 97, 98
 Asshurlik-hish, 98
 Assize of Jerusalem, 719
 Assouan Dam, 2412, 2433, 2440
 Assyria, 44, 102
 Assyrian Empire, 32, 96, 97
 invasion, 150
 general's harangue, 153, 154
 Assyrians, 49
 attack Syria, 79
 Astronomical Tables, 778
 Astronomy, 52
 Astyages, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166
 Atahualpa, the last Inca, 1094
 Atella, French capitulate at, 1042
 Athens, rise of, 83
 insurrection in, 135
 factions at, 216, 217
 revolutions at, 218
 power of, 259
 makes peace with Sparta, 259
 yields to Sparta, 270
 confederacy against, 283
 calamities at, 283
 strength of, 283
 plague at, 283
 sends second fleet to Syracuse, 290
 subdued by Macedonians, 357
 taken by Mohammed II., 981
 Athenian aggression and oppression, 280,
 281
 army at Marathon, 240
 commanders, the, 238

Athenian army, defeat of, 293, 294, 334
 generals, 286
 fleet, 285
 liberty, 218
 navy, 325
 power, ruin of, 294, 295
 sailors, 280
 Atlantic Cable, 2210, 2211
 Atlantic first crossed by steamships,
 2069
 Atmospheric Engine, the, 1652
 Attalus III., 406
 Attica, invasion of, 214, 215
 Attila, 532
 invades Gaul, 535
 invades Italy, 535, 536
 story of the stork, 537, 538
 besieges Aquileia, 538
 triumphant march of, 538
 at Milan, 538-539
 receives Roman ambassadors, 542
 superstitions of, 543
 marries Ildico, 543, 544
 death and burial of, 544, 545
 Auerstadt, battle of, 1881
 Augury, 113
 Aulus Postumius, 231, 234
 Augustin Friars founded, 779
 Augustine, St., 531, 532
 Augustus, despair of, 452, 453
 Augustus II., King of Poland, 1591
 Augustus III., King of Poland, 1591
 Aumale, Duke of, 1997
 Aurelian, Emperor of Rome, 482
 successes of, 509
 attacks Zenobia, 510
 expedition, 513, 514
 takes Palmyra, 514, 516
 captures Zenobia, 516
 quotation from, 515
 triumph of, 518, 519
 Aurungzebe, 1398, 1412, 1513
 Austerlitz, battle of, 1879, 1880
 Australia, 1644, 1645
 Austria invaded by Soliman, 1154
 House of, 1403, 1404, 1814, 1815
 overruns Venetia, 1821
 in Italy, 1957
 reduces Naples and Sicily, 1961
 gains Cracow, 2024
 and Piedmont declare war, 2136
 revolution (1848) in, 2046
 and Italy, 2051, 2052
 blunders of, 2139
 Austrian Empress murdered, 2327
 Austrians invade Bavaria, 1874
 Auto-de-fe, the, first, 994
 Automobile, the, 2426, 2432
 Avars, the, 634
 Aventine Hill, the, 262, 266
 Mount, 113
 Avienus, character of, 541, 542
 Avignon becomes seat of the Papacy, 812
 Aylesford, victory of, 551
 Aztecs, the, 1092

B

BAALEZAR II., 79
 Babel, 54
 Babel, Tower of, 28

- Baber founds Empire of Grand Moguls, 1168
 takes Bengal, 1168
 Babington, Anthony, conspiracy of, 1253, 1254
 Babylon, vastness and strength of, 188, 189
 magnificence of, 195, 196
 walls of, 196
 destruction of, 196
 Alexander enters, 356
 Bagration, General, 1890, 1892
 Bahar, conquered by Akbar, 1266
 Balaklava, position of, 2100
 battle of, 2103, 2104
 Balboa, Vasco Nunez de, 1091
 Baldwin, Count of Flanders, 741, 742
 Baleatic Islands, 362
 Baltimore, Lord, 1373
 Ballot, the, 2257
 Baltic Canal, the, 2310
 Band, the Sacred, 333, 334
 Bank of England, the, 1488, 1560
 Bannerets, the, 860
 Bannockburn, battle of, 828, 835
 English losses at, 834
 booty taken at, 834, 835
 importance of victory to Scotland, 822
 Barattieri, General, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
 Barbarians, conversion of the, 533
 Attila's, 536, 540, 541
 Barbaric invasions of the Fourth Century, 634
 Barbary fleet, destruction of the, 1398
 Barbury Hill, battle at, 557
 Barca, 2014
 Barclay, General, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1894
 Bar-Cochba, the impostor, 477
 Bar-Giora, 488
 Barnabites, the, 1181
 Barnet, battle of, 981
 Baron, the feudal, 695, 696
 Barons, the English, meet at Brackley, 766
 appear before King John, 766
 opposition to Henry, 780, 781
 resistance of the, 792
 policy of, 786
 victory of the, 788, 789
 Barras, General, 1807
 Barrier Treaty, the, 1540
 Basilica of St. Peter's, 624, 625
 Basle, Council of, 922
 Bassora, foundation of, 586, 587
 Bastille, the plan of, 1753
 storm of the, 1741, 1742, 1748, 1759
 fall of, 1759
 Batavia (Java) founded by Dutch, 1340
 Batavian Republic, the, 1796
 Bath, 557
 Battenize, Tamerlane arrives in, 907
 Battle Abbey, 678
 Battle of the Nations, the, 1934
 Battleships, 2200, 2300
 Bayard, Chevalier, 1139
 Bayeux tapestry, 637
 Bazaine, General, 2171, 2174, 2175, 2248, 2249, 2252
 Beaconsfield, Lord, 2260, 2261, 2267, 2269
 Beasts, laws regarding, 145
 Beauharnais, Eugène, 1856
 Becket, Thomas à, murder of, 720
 offerings to shrine of, 1174
 Bed of Justice, 1692
 Bedeau, General, 2084
 "Beggars, The," 1235
 Belem, Temple of, 1046
 Belgrade besieged by Mohammed II., 981
 captured by Turks, 1167
 captured by Russians, 1886
 captured by Eugène, 1556
 Belisarius, conquests of, 563, 565
 treatment of, 566, 567
 Belshazzar, feast of, 189, 194
 Beltis, 52
 Belus, 52
 Bengal taken by Baber, 1168
 wealth of, 1623, 1624
 Beotian infantry at Syracuse, 292
 Berengar, King of the Lombards, 653, 654
 Berenice, Princess, 493, 495
 Beresford, Lord, 1956
 Beresina, passage of the, 1904
 Bergen, 839
 Bering Sea arbitration, 2297
 Berlin Decrees, the, 1881
 treaty of, 2269, 2273
 congress of, 2259, 2269, 2273
 Bernadotte, Crown Prince of Sweden, 1873, 1885, 1886, 1889, 1931, 1936
 Bernard of Weimar, 1361
 Bernicia, the kingdom of, 560
 Berosus, 36, 37, 45
 Berry, Duke of, assassination of the, 1952
 Bertha, wife of Henry IV. (Germany), 692
 Berthezene, General, 1990
 Berytus, captured by Crusaders, 720
 Bethlehem (Judea), inn at, 433, 434 (Penn.), 1580
 Betica, reduction of, 597
 Bezetha, seized by the Romans, 488
 Beziers, capture of, 756
 Bigl, the, 1058
 Bionville, battle of, 2248
 Bishops, first General Council of, 525
 Bismarck, Count von, 2245, 2255, 2256, 2269, 2270
 Bithyas joins the Carthaginians, 390, 394
 Black Death, the, 862, 833, 1138
 in China, 863, 864
 march of, 865, 868
 in Europe, 867, 868
 duration of, 869
 number of victims, 868, 870
 effects of the, 870
 Boccaccio's description of, 874, 877
 Black Guard, the, 981
 Black Hole of Calcutta, 1623, 1625
 Black Prince, the, at Crecy, 850
 at Poitiers, 884
 in Spain, 895
 Black Tomb, the, 637
 Blenheim, battle of, 1506, 1512
 Block, Captain, 1329
 Blücher, 1933, 1936, 1939
 Boabdil. See Abdallah
 Bobadilla, 1181

- Boccaccio, quotation from, 874, 877
 Bochica, 36
 Boers settle in Natal, 1999
 Boer War, outbreak of, 2273, 2390
 Boëthus, Matthias, execution of, 489
 Bohemia, 923
 contest for, 1349, 1350
 invasion of, 1619
 revolution in, 2048, 2050
 Bohemians, the, oppose Sigismund, 920
 rise of the, 1350
 besieged by Henry I., 648
 Bohemond, 707, 708, 711, 712
 gains Antioch, 715
 Bohun, Sir Henry, death of, 829
 Bolivia, Republic of, founded, 1985
 Bologna, besieged, 1084
 Charles V. enters, 1155
 Bon, General, 1839
 Bonaparte, Joseph, army of, 1907, 1908
 escape of, 1918, 1919
 Bonaparte, Lucien, 1850
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, 1807, 1808, 1828
 on Charles XII.'s invasion of Russia, 1520-1521
 invades Italy, 1812
 declares war against Venice, 1822
 goes to Egypt, 1824
 overthrows the Directoire, 1837, 1849
 becomes First Consul, 1837, 1850, 1851
 in Egypt, 1838
 at Acre, 1846, 1848
 returns to France, 1848
 passage of the Alps, 1851
 league against England, 1852
 hostility to England, 1854
 becomes Emperor, 1855
 coronation of, 1855
 becomes King of Italy, 1856
 marches on Austria, 1873
 gives away kingdoms, 1880
 captures Vienna, 1883
 marries Maria Louisa, 1884, 1885
 empire of, 1885
 captures the Pope, 1885
 re-establishes Poland, 1886
 prepares to invade Russia, 1887
 army of, in 1812, 1888
 crosses Russian frontier, 1888, 1889
 leaves Moscow, 1898
 campaign of, 1841, 1936
 abdication of, 1937, 1941
 sent to St. Helena, 1941
 buried at the Invalides, 2013
 Bonapartists, massacre of the, 1948
 Boniface, Marquis of Montserrat, 734
 Bonnavet, the Admiral, 1139
 Borodino, battle of, 1895
 Borr, 42
 Boscawen, Admiral, 1600, 1630
 Bosnia, 2257, 2258, 2271
 taken by Matthias of Hungary, 981
 Bosquet, General, 2104, 2122, 2123
 Boston (Mass.), founded, 1373
 Port Bill, 1673, 1674, 1681
 public meeting in, 1668, 1671
 Bosworth, battle of, 998, 1000
 Bo Tree, the Sacred, 130, 131
 Bourbaki, General, 2253, 2254
 Bourbon, Anne de, 1389
 Bourbon, Cardinal of, 1270
 Bourbon, Constable of, 1139, 1146, 1147
 Bourbon, François, 1153
 Bourbons, the, 1937
 league against the, 1495
 Bouchier, Sir Thomas, joins Earl of Richmond, 997
 Bourmont, General, 1988, 1989
 Bouvines, battle of, 765
 Bowariyeth Mound, the, 50
 Bowring, Sir John, 2010
 Boxers, the, 2400, 2401, 2409, 2410,
 Boyne, battle of the, 1456, 1463
 Boyne, Valley of the, 1451, 1452
 Braavalla, battle of, 628
 Braddock, General, arrives in Virginia, 1602
 character of, 1602, 1603
 sent to Fort Duquesne, 1600
 march and defeat of, 1603, 1608
 Brabo, Gonzales, 2222, 2226, 2227, 2230, 2232, 2233, 2234
 Bragadino, Governor of Cyprus, cruel treatment of, 1227
 Brandenburg, House of, 1618
 Brazil, discovered, 1076
 settled by Portuguese, 1190
 separates from Portugal, 1956, 1957
 declares independence, 1985
 becomes a Republic, 2297
 Bremen, 845
 Brennabourg, besieged by Henry I., 648
 Brennus, 313
 Brescia, sack of, 1084
 Bretigny, peace of, 895
 Bricks, 49, 50
 Brienne, Archbishop, 1739
 Bright, John, 2002
 Britain, conquered by Cæsar, 413
 conquest of, 472
 overrun by Picts and Scots, 545
 calls upon Jutes, 545
 and the English, 546
 antiquity of, 550, 551
 conquest of Southern, 553, 556
 Brithnorth, 659
 British East African Company, 2288
 British Museum, 98, 99, 1600
 Britons, massacre of the, 551, 552
 disappearance of, 553
 Brotherhood of the Cross, 871, 873
 Brown, John, execution of, 2134
 Bruce, Edward, 831
 Bruce, Robert, 824, 826, 829, 835
 Brueys, Admiral, 1828, 1834
 Bruges, 839, 842
 Brunswick, Duke of, 1745, 1777, 1781, 1940, 1941
 Brutus, Lucius Junius, 220, 221, 225, 226, 227, 228
 Marcus Junius, death of, 414
 Buda, captured by Turks, 1944
 Buddha, Gotama, 124, 135
 Buddhistic idea, the, 131, 132
 Bugeaud, General, 1994
 Bulgaria, 2270
 Bulgarians, 634
 Buller, General, 2119, 2370
 Bure, 42
 Burgoyne, General, 1702, 1703
 army of, 1708

Burgoyne, General, retreat of, 1710
 surrender of, 1713
 Burgundians, conquered by Clovis, 561
 army of, 987, 988
 Burgundy, Duke of. *See Charles the Bold*
 Burgundy refuses taxation, 983
 Switzerland and, 813
 Burial customs, violation of, 276, 277
 Burials, Lycurgus's regulations of, 94, 95
 Burke, Edmund, speech on American colonies, 1675, 1676, 1683, 1686
 quotation from, 1634
 Burma, 2288
 Burr, Aaron, 1886
 Byblos, 148
 Byzantium, Philip fails at, 325
 government removed to, 519

C

CABLE, Atlantic, the, 2211, 2219
 Canadian-Australian, 2412
 first submarine, 2056
 Cabral, Alvarez de, discovers Brazil, 1076
 Cadesia, battle of, 584, 585
 Cæsar, Julius, 413, 414
 assassinated, 414
 children of, 417, 418
 conquers Gaul and Southern Britain, 413
 fleet of, 422
 preparations for war, 420
 dominions of, 421
 charges against Antony, 418
 allies, 421
 Cæsar, Sext. Julius, 401
 Cain, 26
 Caius, Claudius Nero, 367
 Cajetan, 1108
 Calabria, seizure of, 633
 Calais, importance of, 1199, 2002
 sack of, 1203
 surrenders to French, 2002
 Calcutta taken by Surajah Dowlah, 1623
 Caled, conquests of, 583
 Calendar, the, 146
 California admitted to United States, 2026
 Caligraphy, 975, 977
 Caligula, son of Germanicus, 453
 Caliph's empire, extent of the, 604
 Calixtines, the, 922
 Callet, Guillaume, King of the Jacques, 893
 Callicrates, 398, 399
 Callimachus, 239, 240
 Calneh, 47, 48, 51, 52, 54
 Calonge, General, 2226
 Calonne, 1739
 Calvin, John, 1105, 1115, 1117
 Cambacères, 1850, 1853
 Cambray, treaty of, 1155, 1156
 League of, 1077
 Cambyzes declares war against Egypt, 197
 puts Psammetichus to death, 201
 policy of, 202
 kills Apis, 204, 205
 returns to Asia, 205
 Cambyzes violates tombs, 205
 death of, 206
 Camillus defeats the Gauls, 322
 Campanile at Venice, fall of, 2411
 Campbell, Colin, 2130
 Camperdown, battle of, 1812
 Campobasso, 987, 980
 Campo, Formio, Treaty of, 1823
 Canaan, 28
 Canada, French lose, 1632
 Canadian Pacific Railway, 2288
 Candahar, march to, 2273
 Candia, surrender of, 1817
 Candles, 1982, 1983
 Canidius, 419, 424
 flight of, 429
 Cannæ, battle of, 358
 Canning, 1964, 1966, 1972
 Canossa, 683
 Henry IV. (Germany) at, 693
 Canovas del Castillo, 2221, 2223, 2227
 Canrobert, General, 2111, 2127
 Canterbury burned by the Danes, 666
 Canton bombarded by English, 2127
 Canute proclaimed King of England, 667
 character of, 670
 makes a pilgrimage to Rome, 671
 death of, 672
 Cape Breton, 1630
 Isle of, surrenders to England, 1597, 1598
 Cape of Good Hope, 1043, 1046, 1047
 captured by the British, 1796
 Capodistrias, Count, 1979
 Cappadocia, massacres in, 481
 Caprera, Garibaldi retires to, 2147
 Capital de Buch, 891, 892
 Captives, employment of, 51
 Caraffa, Cardinal, 1184
 Carbonari, 1837, 1959
 Carcassonne besieged, 756
 Caricatures, 1568
 of America, 1687
 Carlists, revolt of, 2257
 Carlist War, end of the, 2258
 Carlos, Don, 1999, 2229
 Carlowitz, Treaty of, 1489, 1818
 Carmagnoles, the, 1769, 1770
 Carmelites, founded, 720
 Carnot, President, murdered, 2298
 Carolina, Colony of, founded, 1398
 divided, 1579
 Carpet, the wonderful Persian, 588
 Carpi, Friar, 805
 Carthage, 78
 founding of, 80, 82
 importance of, 359, 360
 agriculture in, 361
 colonies of, 361
 trade of, 360, 361, 383
 gives hostages, 386, 387
 disarms, 387
 attacks on, 393, 395
 prepares for resistance, 388
 submission of, 386
 colony on site of, 396
 sack of, 396
 Carthaginians unwarlike, 362, 363
 Casa-Bianca, 1835
 Casalecchio, battle of, 1083
 Cashmere, conquered by Akbar, 1266

- Cassiodorus, 562
 Cassius, 414
 Dion, quotation from, 451-452
 Castelar, 2222, 2227, 2259
 Castelletto taken by Doria, 1154
 Castile and Leon, union of, 778
 Castle of Minerva, 756
 of the Martyrs (Merida), 601
 of La Vaur, 757-758
 Castor and Pollux, 232-234
 Catesby, Robert, 1313-1323
 Catherine II. (Russia), 1635, 1766
 visits Crimea, 1726
 trip to Turkey, 1727-1729
 magnificence of, 1660-1661
 Catholics, escape of the, 597-598
 Catiline, conspiracy of, 413
 Cato demands destruction of Carthage,
 384-385
 death of, 390
 and Achean captives, 398-399
 Cava, the story of, 592
 Cavaliers, devotion of the, 1376-1377
 victories of the, 1378-1379
 Cavaignac, 2042, 2080, 2081, 2084
 Cavalry, combat of, at Arbela, 350-351-
 352
 Cavour, Count, 2109, 2111, 2116, 2135,
 2137, 2138, 2145, 2147
 Ceawlin, 557
 Cecil, Robert. See *Salisbury, Earl of*.
 Cecrops, 33
 Cedicius, 321
 Celesyria, 413
 Celius, 424
 Censorinus, 388, 389
 Cerda, Chevalier de la, cowardice of,
 1222-1223
 death of, 1223
 Cerdic, 556
 Cesario, son of Cleopatra and Julius
 Caesar, 417
 Cervera, Admiral, 2330, 2333, 2334, 2339
 Ceuta, fortress of, 591
 Ceylon discovered, 1076
 captured by the English, 1812
 Chairônea, battle of, 413. See *Cheronea*
 Chaldea, importance of, 53
 cities of, 54
 great men of, 53-57
 Chaldean, history, beginning of, 46-47
 Chaldeans, the, 29
 Châlons, battle of, 535
 Chambord, Comte de, 2257
 Champagne, Count of, 732
 Changarnier, General, 2083, 2084
 Chanzy, General, 2253
 Chares, 325
 Charge of the Light Brigade, 2104
 Chariots, scythe-armed, 344, 348, 349,
 351
 Charlemagne, ambitions of, 617-618
 and Leo III., 620
 in Rome, 624
 reasons for selecting him Emperor,
 623-624
 coronation of, 625
 forebodings of, 627
 and Pope Hadrian, 617
 the deliverer of Rome, 612
 crowned Emperor of Rome and of
 the West, 611
 Charlemagne conquers Lombardy, 611,
 616
 enters Rome, 616
 Charles Albert, 2051
 Charles Albert of Carignano, 1963
 Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria, 1592-
 1593
 becomes Emperor of Germany, 1594
 Charles of Anjou becomes Senator of
 Rome, 795
 power of, 795-796
 prepares to attack the Greeks, 799
 selects a Pope, 800
 Charles the Bold. See *Charles, Duke
 of Burgundy*
 Charles, Duke of Burgundy, at Salins,
 982
 assassinated, 933
 defeated by the Swiss, 981
 at Joux, 984
 cruelty of, 987
 death of, 990-991
 interment of, 991-992
 popular incredulity of his death, 993
 Charles I. (England), execution of, 1398
 Charles II. (England), death of, 1412
 Charles II. (Spain), will of, 1494-1495
 Charles V. becomes Emperor, 1135
 crowned by the Pope, 1156
 takes Milan, 1155
 meeting with Henry VIII., 1130,
 1134
 the Netherlands under, 1230
 takes Tunis, 1168
 and Council of Trent, 1185
 grants peace to the Venetians, 1158
 Charles IX. (Sweden), 1403
 Charles XI. (Sweden), 1489
 Charles XII. becomes King of Sweden,
 1489
 invades Poland, 1489
 invades Russia, 1513
 besieges Pultowa, 1522-1523, 1540
 1519-1520
 death of, 1556
 Charles Edward Stuart, Young Preten-
 der, 1595
 Charles Martel, 605, 606, 614, 615
 Charles of Navarre and the Jacques, 893
 Charles the Simple, 630
 Charles VII. of France and Joan of Arc,
 942
 crowned at Rheims, 950
 Charles VIII. becomes King of France,
 1032
 kingdom of, 1032
 army of, 1033-1034
 claims Naples, 1033
 enters Italy, 1036
 enters Florence, 1039
 enters Rome, 1040
 retreat of, 1041-1042
 capitulates, 1042
 returns to France, 1042
 favors Earl of Richmond, 995-996
 Charles IX. of France, 1263, 1264
 death of, 1266
 Charles X., 1971
 Charmion, 420
 Charter of Frederick II., 775
 Charter, the Great, 767, 769-771
 Chatham's opposition to Boston Port
 Bill, 1673-1674

- Chatham on the First American Congress, 1679-1680
 Chedorlaomer, 53, 55-57
 Cheronea, battle of, 323, 333-334
 results of, 335-336
 plain of, 332
 Chester, 557
 Chichester, Sir Arthur, 1289-1290
 Children, disposition of, 91
 Training of Spartan, 91
 China invaded by Zingis Khan, 747-748
 plague in, 863-864
 Boxer Movement, the, 2398-2410
 Empress Dowager of, 2398
 opens new ports, 2310
 first intercourse of Western nations with, 2007-2008
 first war with Great Britain, 2009
 treaties with nations, 2011-2012
 opening of, 2007-2013
 patriotism in, 2408-2409
 Chinese ports, opening of, 2011
 Chios, massacre of, 1961
 Chivalry, Moslem and Christian, 1003
 Choiseul, 1659, 1660
 Chomabêlus, 45-46
 Chosroes, murder of, 569
 conquests of, 569
 Chreocopia, the, 138
 Christ, birth of Jesus, 430, 437
 crucifixion of, 453, 465-469
 sufferings of, 468-471
 last words of, 471
 Christendom, safety of, 611
 Christian Church at Smyrna, 478
 Christian II. (Denmark), 1167
 Christian IV. (Denmark) defeated by Tilly, 1352
 Christian kings of Spain unite against Moors, 730
 Christianity, birth of Latin, 530
 Christian Science founded, 2258
 Christians, the eleven persecutions of the, 474
 first persecution of the, 473
 second persecution of the, 475-476
 third persecution of the, 476-477
 persecutions under Adrian, 477-478
 fourth persecution of the, 477-478
 persecution of the, under Marcus Aurelius, 478
 fifth persecution of the, 478-479
 sixth persecution of the, 479-480
 seventh persecution of the, 480
 eighth persecution of the, 481
 tenth persecution of the, 482-483
 persecutions of the, under Nerva, 476
 torture of the, under Nero, 474-475
 eleventh persecution of the, 483-484
 forty years of peace, 482-483
 permitted to worship unmolested, 484
 join Arabs, 594
 attacked by Mamelukes, 794
 the New, 1012-1013
 Chronology, 103, 146
 difficulties of computing, 45
 Church and State, 622-623
 Churches, profanation of, 602
 Cimbri, the, 406, 410
 Cimon, 259
 Cincinnatus, 262
 Cinq-Mars, execution of, 1374
 Circus, factions of the, 561
 Blue and Green factions of the, 568
 Circumnavigation of the globe, first, 1127
 Cirencester, 557
 Cirrha, 69
 Cisalpine Gaul, 357
 Citadel at Rome attacked, 320
 geese save the, 322
 Citadel of Plebeians, 263
 Civil Service Act (United States), 2287
 Civil War (United States), 2150
 Clairfayt, 1775
 Claudius, 509
 Claudius proclaimed Emperor of Rome, 453
 poisoned, 473
 Claudius Nero, 370
 Clausel, General, 1990, 1993
 Cleander, 350
 Clearchus, 297
 Cleisthenes, 216-217, 218
 Clement II., Pope, 681
 Clement IV., Pope, 795
 Clement V., Pope, abolishes the Knights Templars, 821
 Clement VI. celebrates a jubilee, 869-870
 Clement VII. becomes Pope, 1138-1139
 1140, 1142
 Clement, James, assassinates Henry III. of France, 1275-1276
 Cleomenes, 217, 218
 Cleopatra, 414, 416
 children, 417-418
 flight of, 426-427
 death of, 430
 Clergy, rage of the English against the, 552
 Clermont, Council of, 704, 708-709
 Clinchant, General, 2254
 Clinton, Sir Henry, 1706-1707
 Clithrenes, 235
 Clive captures Arcot, 1600
 captures Trichinopoly, 1600
 returns to India, 1624
 Cloelia swims the Tiber, 230
 Clovis conquers the Burgundians, 561
 King of the Franks, 561
 converted to Christianity, 561
 conquers the Goths, 561
 establishes his monarchy in Gaul, 561
 conquers Aquitaine, 561
 becomes a Christian, 563
 death of, 563
 Clusium, siege of, 311-312
 Cobden, Richard, 2002
 Cochinchina ceded to France, 2156
 Code of Justinian, 568
 Code Napoléon, the, 1853-1854
 Codrington, Admiral, 1974
 Colenso, 2370
 Coligny, Admiral, of France, defends St. Quentin, 1198
 1262, 1264
 Cologne, importance of, 839-840
 Cologne Cathedral finished, 2273
 Colombia, Republic of, founded, 1967
 Colonial Tories, 1678-1679
 Colonna, Prospero, 1137, 1139, 1145
 Colosseum, the, 496
 Columbus, Christopher, ships of, 1020-1021
 companions of, 1020

- Columbus, Christopher, embarks, 1022
 diary of, 1022-1025
 landing of, 1026-1028
 beholds the New World, 1025
 explores San Salvador, 1029-1030
- Comitum, 123
 "Compromise," the, 1235
- Comonfort, General, 2173, 2175
- Comte de Paris, 2087
- Concha, Manuel, 2233, 2234
- Concord, skirmish at, 1688-1689
- Condé, 1262
 Prince de, 1388, 1390, 1393, 1394, 1397
- Condé, Princesse de, 1393
- Confederation of the Rhine, 1880, 1885
- Confucius, descent of, 168-169
 education of, 170
 marriage of, 170
 begins to teach, 170-171
 disciples of, 171-172, 173, 174
 wanderings of, 172
 death of, 174
 tomb of, 174-175
 descendants of, 175
 teachings of, 176-178
 literary work of, 175-176
 maxims of, 177
 religion of, 178
 philosophy of, 178
- Congo, Upper, discovered, 2257
- Congo Free State, 2273
- Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1950
 of Berlin, 2259, 2269-2273
 the Colonial (America), 1642, 1643
 of Mantua, 1086
 of Paris, 2114-2116
 of Vienna, the, 1938-1939, 1963
- Conqueror, character of the Oriental, 56-57
- Conquest of the Saxon shore of Britain, 553
 of Southern Britain, 556
 of the Severn valley, 557-558
- Conspiracy of the Gunpowder Plot, 1312-1324
 in Italy, 796-797
 of the Pazzi, 994
 against Pisistratæ, 212-213
 of Marino Faliero, 880, 882-883
 of Tiepolo, 812
 against Venetian Republic, 1815-1816
- Constance, Council of, 899, 917-919
 close of the Council of, 923
- Constantine, birth of, 520
 youth of, 520, 521
 the first Christian Emperor, 519
 proclaimed Emperor, 521
 vision of, 522
 becomes Emperor of the West, 523
 becomes sole Emperor of the Roman Empire, 524
 favors Christianity, 524-525
 selects new capital, 525-526
 breaks up legions, 527
 taxes of, 527
 policy of, 527
 character of, 528
 death of, 528
 last years of, 528
 donation of, 619
- Constantine Paleologus (Emperor of the Latin Empire), 1453
- Constantine Paleologus, bravery of, 953, 966-967
 death of, 971-972
- Constantinople, dedication of, 526
 besieged by the Arabs, 603
 besieged by the Varangians, 639
- Crusaders in, 709-710
 splendors of, 710-711
 Greeks and Latins in, 736
 gained by Venetians, 738
 pillaged by Crusaders, 740
 capture of, 740
 Latin Empire of, 741
 regained by Paleologus, 779
 defences of (1433), 952
 siege of (1453), 954-972
- Constantius Chlorus, 520-521
- Cook, Captain James, 1634, 1643
 first voyage to Australia, 1645-1649
 discovers New Caledonia, 1667
- Coomassie, capture of, 2257
- Coote, Eyre, 1717
- Copenhagen taken by Christian III., 1168
 Nelson at, 1852
- Corculum, 384
- Cordova, fall of, 597-598
- Corea becomes independent, 2310
 King of, calls for aid, 2298
- Corinth prepares for defence, 402
 sack of, 397, 404
- Corn Law, 2004
- Cornwallis, Lord, 1716
 surrender of, 1718-1723
 in Mysore War, 1760
- Coronation of Charlemagne, 625
- Corsica, 357
 bought by France, 1643, 1659
- Corstiaensen, Hendrick, 1328, 1330
- Cortes, Fernando, 1092
- Council of Basle, 922
 of Blood, 1237
 of Clermont, 708
 of Constance, 899, 917-919
 of Constance, close of the, 923
 of the Indies, 1076
 of Pisa, 914, 1084
 of Ten, 812, 881-882, 883, 1816-1817
 of Trent, 1185-1186, 1190
- Counter-Reformation, 1184
- Court of God, 723
- Coxcox, 39
- Cracow, annexed to Austria, 2024
- Crassus, 413
- Creation of the world, 25
 of man, 25
- Crete subdued by the Arabs, 625
 captured by Turks, 1398
 revolt in, 2210
- Crevant taken by Bedford, 934
- Crimea taken by Venetians, 981
- Crimean War, the, 2099-2117
- Crispi, Francesco, 2281-2282, 2283, 2286
- Crispus, son of Constantine, 524
- Crissa, 69
- Cristina, Regent of Spain, 1999
- Critolaus, 402
- Cræsus, conquests of, 179-180
 on funeral pyre, 185-187
 sends to allies for aid, 182
- Cromlechs in Britain, 551
- Cromwell, Oliver, 1381-1382
 reorganizes the army, 1383
 invades Ireland, 1398

Cronje, General, surrender of, 2397
 Cross, the, 455
 inscription on the, 461-463
 Crotona, 235
 Crown, Olympian, 107
 Crown Point captured, 1691, 1703
 Crucifixion, customs regarding, 459-460
 darkness during the, 468-469
 the central point in the world's history, 472
Crusade, beginning of first, 703, 704-705
 First, leaders of the, 706-708
 First, route of the, 709
 First, failure of the, 715
 First, losses during the, 716
 Second, 720
 Third, 721, 722
 Third, greatness and failure of the, 722
 Fourth, preached, 731, 732
 Fourth, France in the, 732-733
 Fourth, Pope's opposition to, 735
 Fourth, aided by the Venetians, 733-734
 Fifth, begun, 772
 Fifth, 778
 Sixth, 778
 Eighth, 794
Crusaders, first, wild appearance of the, 709-710
 march of the first, 705
 arrive in Constantinople, 709
 arrive in Asia, 712
 make terms with Alexis, 712
 simplicity of the, 710-711
 losses of, on the march, 713
 capture Antioch, 714
 sufferings of, 714-715
 worship Tomb of Christ, 717
 take Jerusalem, 717
 in Jerusalem, 717-719
 German, return home, 724
 capture Constantinople, 740
 pillage Constantinople, 741
Crystal Palace, description of the, 2065-2067
 Ctesiphon, sack of, 589
 Cuba evacuated by Spaniards, 2327
Cuban Constitutional Convention, 2397
 Republic, First Congress of, 2411
 Cufa, foundation of, 589
 Culloden, battle of, 1595
 Cunaxa, battle of, 299
 Curacao, Dutch take, 1373
 Cures, 122
 Curules, conduct of the, 317-318
 Cushite Kingdom, 45
 Cuthwulf, march of, 557
 Cuzco, 1094
 Cynegirus, 243
 Cynoscephalae, 381
 Cynic, conquests of, 556-557
 Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage, execution of, 482
 Cyprus, earthquake in, 864-865
 2258
Cyrus at Median Court, 159-160
 rebellion of, 160
 flight of, 161-162
 King of Media and Persia, 165-166
 marches against Cræsus, 179-180
 attacks Cræsus, 180
 stratagem of, 181

Cyrus determines on seizing the Persian throne, 296
 character of, 297
 and Artaxerxes, combat between, 299
 death of, 299
 Czar, title of, 981

D

DACIA becomes a Roman province, 508
 Daguerre, 2318
 Daguerrotype, 2318
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 1302, 1305
 Dalemiziens subdued by Henry I., 648
 Dalmatia, 720
 Damascus occupied by Mamelukes, 794
 Damiani, opinion of Gregory VII., 685
 Damiatta, 772
 taken by St. Louis, 778
 Damrémont, General, 1994, 1995
 Dandolo, Doge of Venice, 733-734
 statecraft of, 738
 Andrea, the Doge, rule of, 879
 Dane-geld, the, 659, 661-662
 Danes, the, 650, 653
 attack England, 625, 659
 in England, position of the, 663
 burn Canterbury, 666
 Danican, General, 1808-1809
 Daniel interprets handwriting on the wall, 190-193
 Danish kings, dues exacted by, 841
 Dannenberg, General, 2119, 2123, 2124
 Danton, 1746
 Danubian principalities, 2117
 Darius, 236
 army of, at Arbela, 341-342
 encamps at Arbela, 344-345
 flight of, 355
 death of, 356
 Dasturs, the, 67
 Datis, 236
 Davis, Sir John, 1336
 Davout, 1933
 Daun, Count, 1618, 1620, 1627-1628, 1621-1622
 Dauphin, marriage to Marie Antoinette, 1659-1660
 death of the, 1796
 "Day of the ass drivers," 1085
 Debts, discharge of, 137
 Decalogue, the, 31
 Decemviri, the, 260
 Decemvirs, 264
 Decian Storm, the, 481-482
 Decius, the Emperor defeated and slain, 509
 Declaration of Frankfort, 1938
 of Independence, 1693-1699
 of Indulgence, 1437, 1441
 of Rights, 1448
 Decourias, 2042
 Deiri, kingdom of the, 560
 De Launay, 1750-1752, 1755-1757
 De Lesseps, 2127
 Delfts Haven, Pilgrim Fathers embark from, 1364
 Delhi, Tamerlane arrives in, 909
 Sultan flees from, 911
 surrenders to Tamerlane, 911
 pillage of, 912
 Tamerlane enters, 913-914
 massacre of Moguls in, 913

- Delphi, town of, 73
 temple at, 71
 change of divinities at, 71-72
 wealth of, 74
 the Bank of Greece, 75
 Oracle of, 44, 76-77, 184, 220-221
- Deluge, the, 27
 universality of the, 35, 43-44
 Brahmin, legend of, 39-41
 Celtic legends, 42
 Chaldean, 36-37
 Chinese, 35
 Greek traditions of the, 41-42
 Lithuanian tradition of, 42-43
 Mexican legend of, 39
 Phrygian, 38
 Scandinavian legend, 42
 South American, 36
- Demetrius, 400
- Demosthenes, 290-292, 363, 327, 328, 331
 Athens gives golden crown to, 332
 flight of, 334
- Denain, battle of, 1534
- Dentatus, 263, 265
- Deorham, Saxon victory at, 557
- Derby, Lord, 2260, 2261, 2266, 2267
 institutes Blue Ribbon of the Turf, 1716
- Derkyllidas, 301
- Derry, colonization of, 1290
- De Ruyter, 1406
- Dervishes, 2274, 2345-2358
- Descartes, 1374
- Desiderius, King, seized by Charlemagne, 616
- Desmond, Earl of, 1286
- De Soto lands in Florida, 1168
 discovers the Mississippi, 1168
- Destroying Prince, the, 910
- De Thou, execution of, 1374
- Detroit, English evacuate, 1930
- Deucalion, 41-42
- Dewey, Admiral, George, 2359
- De Witts, murder of the, 1398
- Deza, the Grand Inquisitor, 1075
- Diadochi, wars of the, 356
- Diamond Jubilee, 2327
- Dias, Bartolomeu, 1043, 1046
- Diaz, Porfirio, 2175, 2176, 2179
- Dictum de Kenilworth, 792
- Dido, 81-82
- Diebitsch, General, 1976
- Diet of Augsburg, 1114
 of Erfurt, 651
 of Poland, 1665-1667
 of Pressburg, 2047
 of Ratisbon, 1180
 of Spire, 1113
 of Worms, 731, 1110-1111
- Dieus, 399-400, 401, 402, 403
- Digby, Sir Everard, 1313, 1320, 1321
- Digest of Justinian, 568
- Diocletian, division of the Empire under, 519-520
 persecution of Christians under, 483
 and Maximian, abdication of, 483
- Dir, 639
- Directoire, the, 1798, 1812, 1849
 overthrown, 1837
- Directory. See *Directoire*.
- Disraeli, 2004
 buys interest in Suez Canal, 2257
 See *Beaconsfield, Lord*.
- Doge of Venice, 720
- Dominion of Canada established, 2219
- Domitian becomes Emperor of Rome, 508
 persecutions of Christians under, 475-476
 assassination of, 580
- Doomsday Book, 719
- Doria, Andrea, 1154-1155
 address of, 1159-1160
 honors to, 1164
 influence of, 1167
 modesty of, 1167
- Doria Filippino, 1151, 1153, 1161
- Doria, Paganino, 879-880
- Dorian migrations, 83
 confederacy, 270
- Dost Mohammed, 2006
- Douai, surrender of, 1535
- Douglas, the Steward, knighted, 831
- Dowlah, Surajah, 1623, 1625, 1626
- Draco, laws of, 134-135
 repeal of laws of, 138-139
- Dragonade, the, 1414-1415
- Drainage, improvements in, 2077-2078
- Drake, Francis, voyage around the world, 1249-1250
 on Spanish Main, 1252
 attacks Spain, 1255
- Dred Scott decision, 2127, 2210
- Dresden, surrender of, 1627
 battle of, 1932
- Drevlians murder Igor, 642
- Dreyfus case, 2298, 2369
- Drusus leads Roman armies to the Weser and Elbe, 430
- Ducos, 1850
- Ducrot, General, 2251
- Duhoux, General, 1808-1809
- Dumblane, battle of, 1551
- Dumouriez, General, 1746, 1770, 1774, 1775, 1780
 retreat of, 1776
- Duquesne seizes Fort Duquesne, 1600
- Duperré, Admiral, 1998, 1999
- Durazzo, battle of, 633
- Dutch found Batavia (Java), 1340
- Dutch Republic, foundation of the, 1243-1244, 1245
- Dwyfan and Dwyfach, 42

E

- EARTH, bones of the, 42, 43
 the goddess, 70
- Earthquake, 481
 shocks, 504-505
 in Cyprus, 864-865
 at Lisbon, 1609-1616
 in Transcaucasia, 2411
- Eastern Empire, government of the, 621-622
- Eastern Europe, changes in, during the Fourth Century, 634
- East India Company (English), 1374, 2134
 founded by Emperor, 1570
- Ebbsfleet, destruction of, 547-548
- Ecbatana, 159
- Eclipse of sun, 98
- Eddystone lighthouse built, 1489
- Edessa captured by Turks, 720
- Edgar the Atheling chosen King, 679
 supporters of, 679-680

- Edict against the Jews, 1014, 1015
 Edict of Nantes, 1282
 revocation of the, 1416
 Edmund Ironside, 668, 669
 Eddic, 668, 669
 the traitor, 665
 treason of, 669
 Edward the Confessor, 672
 Edward, son of Henry III. of England,
 783, 784
 takes the cross, 793
 raises siege of Acre, 794
 Edward II. prepares for war with Scot-
 land, 823
 luxury, 834-835
 flees to Stirling, 834
 Edward III. of England lays claim to
 France, 836
 at Crecy, 846
 genius of, at Crecy, 847
 praises the Black Prince, 851
 prudence of, 853
 goes to Calais, 854
 Edward VII., coronation of, 2438
 Egbert, King of Wessex, 625
 Egidio, battle of St., 933
 Egmont, Count, 1232, 1237
 and Horn, execution of, 1238
 Egypt, Empire of, 44
 natural defences of, 198
 subjugation of, 200
 becomes a Roman province, 430
 conquered by Chosroes, 569
 attacked by Arabs, 590
 wealth of, 407
 first entered by Turks, 720
 taken by the Mamelukes, 778
 restored to Turkey, 1856
 becomes possession of Mehemet,
 2013
 Egyptian, Anglo-, victory, 2277
 Egyptians, the, 29
 Eiffel Tower, 2297
 Elandslaagte, battle of, 2380-2389
 Elba, Napoleon sent to, 1937
 Napoleon escapes from, 1938
 Eleanor, Queen, arrives in Naples, 727
 Eleanore, Empress of Austria, 1405
 Electric lighting, 1983-1984, 2258
 Elephants used in battle, 348, 366, 385
 Elfmarr, the traitor, 666
 Elgin marbles, 1966
 Elis, 104
 Elissar, 80-82
 Elizabeth, Queen of England, hatred of
 Protestantism, 1208
 protects Mary Stuart, 1213
 recognizes James, 1217
 diplomacy of, 1247
 signs Mary Stuart's death warrant,
 1254
 aids Henry IV. of France, 1278
 Elizabeth of Russia, death of, 1622
 Ella, 628
 Ellasar, 51, 52
 Elliott, Sir Henry, 2260, 2263
 El Medinah, 576
 Elmet, forest of, 559
 Elsass, 2250, 2256
 Emanuel Philibert, Duke of Savoy, 1197
 Emessa, battle of, 514
 Emigration of the Parsis, 59
 Emigrés, return of the, 1852
 Emperor Leo determines to abolish the
 worship of images, 614
 Emperor sends an embassy to Attila, 541-
 542
 Emperors, six at once, 521-522, 523
 Empire, expansion of Chaldean, 56-57
 and Papacy, 688-689
 division of, 534, 535
 first French, 1885
 second French, 2084
 Mexican, 2174-2177
 Empress Agnes, the, 690
 Encyclopédie, 1600
 Enghien, execution of the Duke d', 1855
 Engle, the, 555-556
 England, attacked by the Danes, 625
 internal dissensions, 660
 under Ethelred, 660
 and the Normans, 673
 insurrection in, 766
 national unity in, 767-768
 succession to the throne of, 1206
 aids the Dutch, 1247
 acquires Madras, 1600
 prosperity of, 1561
 religious revival in, 1582-1583
 rise to empire, 1634
 American expeditions from, 1630
 English, the, 546
 men, the, 555-556
 adventurers, 1248-1249
 archers, 832
 army, 824, 1097-1098
 army, condition of the, 926-929,
 1097-1098
 army, retreat from Orleans, 950
 army, power of the, 1384
 conquest of the, 548
 conquest of Britain, character of the,
 552
 conquests in France, 936
 expelled from France, 951
 explorers, 1336
 fleet goes to meet Armada, 1257-1258
 invasion of Britain, 550
 invade France, 895
 monarchy, the, 768
 navy, 1477
 in Thanet, the, 547-548
 throne, claimants to the, 670
 throne, Saxon line restored to, 672
 tribes, character of the, 547
 voyages and discoveries, 1634-1635
 Enoch, 26
 Entertainments, laws regarding, 145
 Epaminondas, quotation from, 89
 Ephesus, Antony goes to, 419
 Ephors, the, 297
 Epirus, 405, 413
 conquest of, 381
 Equality, personal, 269
 Erech, 47, 54
 Eretria, fall of, 237
 Erik the Red discovers Greenland, 626
 Erlon, Drouet d', General, 1993
 Eruption of Mount Etna, 1488
 of Vesuvius, 497-508
 of Mont Pelée, 2411, 2413-2425
 of La Soufrière, 2411
 Erythrea, colony of, 2279, 2282
 Eschines, 326, 327, 328, 330
 Eschylus at Marathon, 243
 Esparkero, 2222, 2228

Essex, Earl of, 1377-1378, 1382
 Estates, Citizens', 139
 Este, Alphonso d', 1156
 Ethbaal, 151
 Ethelred, 663
 flight of, 667
 goes to Normandy, 673
 recall of, 668
 Ethelric, King of Bernicia, 560
 Etna, eruption of, 1488
 Etolian League, 357
 Etolians join Romans, 381
 Etruria, Gauls invade, 311
 Etruscans sent to Rome for aid, 311-312
 Eudo, Count, 606-607
 Eugène, Prince, 1411, 1535, 1538
 defeats the Turks, 1489
 captures Belgrade, 1556
 meeting of, with Marlborough, 1503
 Marlborough, Villars, 1538-1539
 advance of, 1534
 Eugénie di Montijo, 2088
 Eugenius IV., 861
 Pope, 922, 923
 Euphrates, Cyrus plans to turn the, 189
 Eure, Dupont de P., 2041, 2042
 European Powers and Poland, 2164
 Eurybiades, 251
 Eurycles, the Lacedemonian, 427-428
 Eurymedon, battle of, 465
 Evesham, battle of, 790, 792
 Ewell, General, 2193, 2195, 2196, 2198
 Exarch of Ravenna, 567, 613
 Exclusion Bill, 1399-1400
 Exhibition of 1851, 2057-2067
 Exhibitions, French, 2058-2059
 Ericsson, John, 2168
 Exmouth, Lord, 1966, 1986
 expedition to Algiers, 986
 Eylau, battle of, 1882

F

FABER, Peter, 1181
 Fabian tactics of Prospero Colonna, 137
 Fabianus, martyrdom of, 481-482
 Fabius, 263-264
 Fabri, the, 312
 Faidherbe, General, 2251, 2253
 Fairfax, 1382
 Faliero, Marino, becomes Doge, 879
 conspiracy of, 880-882
 signal for action, 882-883
 execution of, 883-884
 Falkirk, battle of, 1595
 Famine, army crusaders, 714
 Family Compact, the, 1622
 Farel, 1106
 Farewell Pilgrimage and Mecca, 579
 Farnese, Alexander, Duke of Parma,
 1243, 1244, 1245
 Farragut, 2156
 Father, power of the, 268-269
 Fatimites, the, defend Jerusalem, 716
 Fatrah, the, 573
 Favre, 2255, 2256
 Fawkes, Guy, capture of, 1310-1312,
 1314, 1323
 Fealty, 697
 Fen Country, the, 559
 Fenian rising in Great Britain, 2219
 Fenians, 2210
 Feodor, 632

Ferdinand (Emperor), death of, 1361
 Ferdinand of Aragon, 994
 musters troops, 1001
 covets Naples, 1074
 suppresses the Moors, 1074-1075
 and Isabella receive keys of the Al-
 hambra, 1007
 Ferdinand I., 1961-1962
 Ferdinand II. of Naples, 2143
 Ferdinand VII. of Spain, 1953
 Ferdinand, Duke of Styria, elected em-
 peror, 1349, 1350
 Ferdinand of Talavera, 1065
 Festival at Olympia, 111
 Feudal baron, the, 695
 system established in England, 719
 barons in England, 768
 tenure, 697-698
 principles, universality of, 701-702
 Feuillants, the, 1745, 1783
 Field of the Cloth of Gold, tournaments at,
 1133
 Field, Cyrus, 2214
 Finland, privileges of, 2166
 Fire-worship, 58
 Fitz-Walter, 766
 Flagellants, the, 871-873
 Flamen Quirinalis, 315, 317
 Flanders joins Crusade, 733
 refuses to be taxed, 983
 Flemish refugees in England, 1235, 1246
 Fleurus, battle of, 1463
 Flodden Field, battle of, 1096-1104
 Flodden Ridge, 1096, 1097
 Florence becomes a Republic, 730
 loses Pisa, 1038
 hostile parties in, 1058
 Republic of, restored, 1168
 Florida purchased by United States, 1954
 Force Laws, 2219
 Ford Castle demolished by the Scots,
 1097
 Fort Duquesne taken by French, 1600
 Braddock encamps within ten miles
 of, 1605
 captured by Washington, 1630
 Fort Edward, 1703, 1705
 Fort Niagara captured, 1630
 Fort St. Elmo attacked, 1222
 falls, 1223
 Forth Bridge, 2297
 Foscari deposed, 981
 Forum, the, 318, 320
 Fouché, 1948
 France invaded by the Arabs, 603
 laid waste, 608
 John of England, successes of, in,
 765
 invaded by the English, 895
 claimed by Henry V. of England,
 924
 invaded by Henry V. of England,
 926
 condition of, 935
 declares war against Venice, 1078
 debt of, 1738-1739
 becomes a Republic, 1767
 constitution of, 1795, 1797-1798
 new government of, 1850
 declares war against Algiers, 1988
 revolution in, 1848, 2037
 prosperity in, under Second Empire,
 2084

- France, Second Empire, 2084
 second Republic, 2080
 alliance with Piedmont, 2135
 declares war against Prussia, 2244
 invaded by German army, 2248
 surrenders to German army, 2250
 a Republic, 2257
 Franche-Comté, The States of, 982, 988
 Francis I. takes Milan, 1139
 appearance at Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1132
 persecutes the Vaudois, 1190
 Francis of Lorraine, 1592
 becomes Emperor, 1595
 Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, 2141
 Franciscan Order of Mendicant Friars
 founded, 742
 Frankfort fairs, 2057-2058
 peace of, 2256
 Franklin, Sir John, 2015-2024
 Franconians and Saxons, convention of, 645
 Frankish monarch, friendship of, with Rome, 615
 Franklin, Benjamin, 1641, 1671-1672
 Franks invade Gaul, Spain, and Africa, 509
 importance of the, 623
 Frateschi, the, 1058
 Frederic I. (of Germany), 720
 Frederick, the Elector Palatine, 1350, 1351
 Frederick I., King of Prussia, 1489
 Frederick I. of Schleswig-Holstein becomes King of Denmark, 1168
 Frederick William III., 1944, 1946
 Frederick of Naples, 1035
 Frederick of Sicily, 760
 Frederick II. of Sicily, 797
 Frederick of Swabia, 724, 774
 Frederick II. heads Fifth Crusade, 778
 Frederick II., Emperor, 840
 Frederick of Prussia (the Great), 1593-1594, 1617-1626
 comes to the throne, 1590
 successes, 1627
 and Joseph, 1663
 invades Saxony, 1618
 invades Bohemia, 1618
 Frederick Barbarossa, 723-724
 starts for the Holy Land, 723
 chastises Romans, 856
 death of, 724
 legendary resting-place of, 724
 Free Trade, 2001, 2006
 French army at Crecy, 840
 lack of discipline, 848-849
 at Agincourt, 927, 928
 condition of the, 1768
 French driven from Genoa, 1085
 Empire, 1885
 enter Mexico, 2174
 invade Germany, 1498
 invade Flanders, 1770-1771
 lose Canada, 1632
 losses at Agincourt, 931
 losses at Crecy, 852
 French fleet destroyed at Damme, 763
 army, flight of, 851-852
 "French Fury," the, 1244
 French, Major-General, 2380
 Friedland, battle of, 1882
 Frimont, General, 1962
 Fronde, end of the, 1397
 Frondeurs, the, 1390
 Frundsberg, George, 1146
 Fulk of Neuilly preaches Fourth Crusade, 732
 Fulton, Robert, 1857, 2069
 precursors, 1857-1858
 Furst of Uri, 814
- G
- GAGE, becomes Governor of Massachusetts, 1680-1681
 Galba, becomes Emperor of Rome, 484
 Galerius, 483-484, 521-522
 edict of, 484
 Galileo, 1374
 Galliano, Major, 2284
 Gallican Church, 951
 Gallienus, 509
 (Emperor of Rome) treatment of Christians, 482
 Gallipoli, the Ottomans conquer, 878
 Gamarra, Major, capture of, 1914
 Games, laws regarding, 143-144
 Ganges, Tamerlane marches to the, 914
 Garibaldi, 2136, 2140, 2142, 2145, 2253
 Gas, 1983
 Gaston, Duke of Orleans, 1393
 Gaston de Foix, Duc de Nemours, 1084-1085
 Gaston Phœbus, Count of Foix, bravery of, 891-892
 Gatacre, General, 2354, 2376
 Gates, General, 1709
 Gates, Sir Thomas, 1301, 1304, 1305
 Gaugamela, destruction of, 1340
 Gaumata, 205-206
 Gautama, birth of, 124
 youth of, 125
 birth of his son, 126, 127
 flight of, 125-126
 influence of, 134
 becomes an ascetic, 129
 studies philosophy, 129
 temptations of, 128-129
 disciples of, 130, 131, 133-134
 itinerary of, 133-134
 Gaul conquered by the Visigoths, 560
 becomes the seat of Clovis's kingdom, 561
 transalpine, 406
 Cæsar's conquests in, 413
 Gauls invade Rome, 310
 invade Etruria, 311
 grievances of the, 312
 enter Rome, 318-319
 victory of, 314
 defeated by Camillus, 322
 march to Rome, 313
 repulsed, 322
 Geese save Rome, 322
 Gelaeddin, heroism of, 750-751
 Gelimer, King of the Vandals, 563
 Gembours, battle of, 1242
 Geneva a centre of the Reformation, 1116
 Geneva Convention, 2108
 Geneva Court of Arbitration, 2257
 Genoa victorious over Pisa, 803
 capture and pillage of, 1138
 freedom of, restored, 1153-1154
 Constitution of, 1164-1165
 illustrious families of, 1165

- Genoese at Crecy, 848, 849-850
 Genseric, the Vandal, 532
 conquers North Africa, 535
 sacks Rome, 560
 carries spoil to Carthage, 564
Gentleman's Magazine founded, 1571
 Geok-Tepe captured, 2273
 George, King of Greece, 2156
 Georgia conquered by the Turks, 703
 Georgia founded, 1571
 Gepidæ kingdom destroyed, 569
 Gerard, Balthasar, assassinates William
 of Orange, 1244
 Gerberge, daughter of Henry I. of Ger-
 many, 646
 German army evacuates France, 2257
 army, the, 2246-2247
 army enters France, 2248
 confederation, 2254
 emperor, 2254-2255
 crusade, 776
 German Parliament, first, 2054
 German rebels, craft of the, 444
 rapacity of, in Venice, 1079
 cruelty of the, 1080
 Germanicus, successes of, 453
 death of, 453
 Germans, ferocity of the, 449
 victory of, 450-451
 Germany, condition of, in 17th Century,
 1362
 relation of, with the Empire, 655
 unity of, 655-656
 rebellion in, 654
 becomes a nation, 656-657
 re-creation of, 1633
 revolution of 1848 in, 2052-2054
 importance of, 2256
 Gessler, bailiff of Uri, 814
 and William Tell, 815-816
 Gettysburg, description of, 2191
 battle of, 2190-2206
 Gewissas, the, 556
 Ghezzar Oglou, 1842, 1844, 1847
 Gibaltar, 595
 surrender of, 1490
 Giolitti, 2282
 Girondists, the, 1745, 1810-1811
 Gisborne, Mr., 2213-2214
 Giselbert, Duke of Lorraine, 646
 Giunta, the, 883
 Glacidas. See *Gladsdale, Sir William*
 Gladsdale, Sir John, at Orleans, 946
 Gladsdale, Sir William, at Orleans, 944,
 949
 Gladstone, 2143-2144, 2259, 2261
 Glanvil, Ranulf, 725
 Glencoe (Scotland), 1464
 (South Africa), Boers defeated at,
 2370
 Gloucester, 557
 siege of, 1379
 Godfrey de Bouillon, 708, 711, 712
 elected baron of the Holy Sep-
 ulchre, 718
 wars of, 718
 in Jerusalem, 719
 takes Jerusalem, 717, 719
 Godoy, 1766
 Gold discovered in California, 2026-2036
 in the Klondike, 2327
 in New South Wales, 2056
 in the Transvaal, 2288
 Golden Book, the, 1162-1163, 1164
 Golden Dragon of Wessex, the, 677
 Golden Rule, Confucius's, 176-177
 Goletta, fortress of, 396
 Golgotha, description of, 458-459
 Golossa, 389
 Gondomar, 1343
 Gondy, Jean Paul de, 1390, 1393, 1394
 Gonsalvo de Cordova, 1066, 1071-1072,
 1076
 Gonzaga, Frederick de, 1156
 Gordon Riots, the, 1716
 Gore, Graham, discovers N. W. passage,
 2022-2023
 Gorges, Sir F., 1293
 Gorm, King of the Danes, 650
 Gortchakof, Prince, 2113, 2159, 2165
 Gosnold, Bartholomew, 1292, 1293, 1294,
 1296
 Gothic monarchy, state of the, 592
 army, 595
 fall of the, 597
 Goths attack Asia Minor and Greece, 509
 invade Illyricum, 523-524
 enter Gaul, 535
 cross the Danube, 534
 conquered by Clovis, 561
 battles with Belisarius, 564-565
 take Rome, 566
 and Saracens, 591
 degeneracy of the, 592, 593
 defeat of the, 596-597
 invade the Empire, 509
 Gracchi, the, 409-410
 Gracchus, Tiberias, the Younger, 392
 Gran, capture of, 1411-1412
 Granada conquered by the Almohades,
 720
 Inquisition established in, 1075
 fall of, 1006, 1009
 destruction of, 1002
 kingdom of, founded, 778
 Grand Duke Franz, 1576-1578
 losses of, 1578
 Granicus, battle of the, 336
 Granson, battle of, 981
 Grant, Ulysses S., 2179, 2206
 Granvella, Cardinal, 1231
 Great Britain gains Burma, 2288
 conquests of, 1812
 treaty with United States, 2183
 embassies to China, 2008
 first wars with China, 2009-2011
Great Eastern, the, 2214, 2218, 2219
 Greece, heroes of, 34
 a sovereign State, 1978-1979
 invaded by Turks, 2327
 made a kingdom, 1980
 an autonomous State, 1976
 fall of, 405
 becomes a Roman Province, 397,
 404-405
 Greek fire, 603, 955
 Greek language, general use of the, 621-
 622
 Emperor agrees to pay tribute to
 Russia, 642
 the language of Christianity, 530
 Church in Russia, 632
 warriors, appearance of, 240-241
 States, League of, 323
 laws, 264
 civilization, spread of, 336-337

Greek genius, 337-338
 embassy to Persia, 219
 States, independence of, 381
 Greeks, massacre of, 1662
 in Constantinople, cowardice of the, 738
 rout of the, at Constantinople, 971
 perfidy of the, 640
 in Constantinople insulted by Crusaders, 739
 treachery of the, 711
 defeated by the Turks, 703
 join Cyrus, 298
 Greenland, discovery and settlement of, 626
 Gregorios, execution of, 1970
 Gregory IV. excommunicates Henry IV. of Germany, 690
 holds synod in the Vatican, 690
 Gregory VI., Pope, 681
 Gregory VII. (the Great), 530, 533-534
 Pope, 681
 power of, 685
 infirmities of, 685
 policy of, 686
 holds synod at Rome, 688
 influence of, 686-687
 difficulties of, 687
 Gregory IX., Inquisition begins under, 755
 Gregory XII., Pope, 914
 abdicates, 918-919
 Grenfell, Sir Francis, 2278
 Grenville, 1636, 1639
 Grévy, President, 2296
 Grey, Lord, 1286
 Grey, Sir Thomas, 827
 Grochov, battle of, 2159
 Guadeloupe settled, 1373
 Guelf and Ghibelline factions, 720
 Guiana, claims to, 1344
 Guiscard, Robert, 633, 687
 Guise, Duke of, attacks Calais, 202, 1199
 Guizot, 2037, 2038, 2040
 Gunhilda, prophecy of, 664
 Gunpowder Plot, 1312-1324
 Gustavus Adolphus, 1352, 1355-1360
 death of, 1359
 Gustavus of Sweden, 1667
 Gustavus III. (Sweden), assassinated, 1766
 Gustavus Vasa, 1168
 Guy, King of, 723, 728
 Guzerat, conquered by Akbar, 1266
 Guzman, Dominic, 755
 Gyllippus, 287-288, 290, 292
 Gyrwas, the, 559

H

HABEAS CORPUS ACT, 771
 Habeas Corpus Bill, 1402
 Habertsburg, peace of, 1623
 Haco I. of Normandy, 772
 Hague Court of International Arbitration, 2410
 Hainault joins Crusade, 733
 Haiyang, fight of, 2900
 Hakluyt, Richard, 1292
 Halkett, Sir Peter, 1603, 1604, 1608
 Ham, 28
 Hamburg, 627, 840, 841, 845
 Hamilcar, 359, 364

Hamilcar, Phameas, 390
 Hamilton, Richard, 1456, 1458, 1460
 Hamilton, Lieut.-Colonel, 1468-1469, 1471, 1474, 1475
 Hampden, death of, 1380-1381
 regiment of, 1376
 Hancock, 2193, 2194, 2196
 Handwriting on the wall, 190-193
 'Hanifism, 574
 Hannibal invades Italy, 357-358
 genius of, 363-364
 hears news of Hasdrubal, 370-371
 learns of Hasdrubal's death, 380
 recalled from Italy, 381
 death of, 382
 Hanover, Treaty of, 1556
 Hans of Denmark, 844
 Hansa Alamannia, the, 840
 decline of the, 844
 Diet, last meeting of the, 1398
 Hansa, definition of, 837
 Hanseatic League, origin of, 778
 character of, 843-844
 last assembly of, 845
 effect of Reformation on, 845
 Hapsburg, Counts of, 813
 House of, 1592
 Harald Hardrada, 675
 Harfleur, the English take, 926
 Harmodius, death of, 212
 Harpagus, 181-182
 Harold Bluetooth, 653
 Harold, Earl of Wessex, becomes King of England, 672
 oath, 674
 difficulties of, 675
 army, 677
 death of, 679
 Harold Goldtooth, death of, 628
 Harold Haarfager, 629
 Haroun al Rashid, 611
 Hasdrubal, death of, 359
 expedition of, 364-365
 troubles of, 366
 crosses the Pyrenees, 366
 enters Italy, 368-369
 march of, 368
 movements of, 371-372
 prepares for battle, 377
 sends a message to Hannibal, 372
 retreat of, 376
 death of, 379-380
 385, 391
 massacres prisoners, 392
 395
 Hâshim, Mohammed's grandfather, 570
 Hassan Bey, 1844
 Hassan, Gazi, 1662
 Hassan Pacha, harangue of, 1730-1731
 Hastings, Count of Chartres, 630
 Hastings, Warren, goes to India, 1643
 Governor of Bengal, 1667
 resignation of, 1725
 trial of, 1736
 Havana captured by English, 1635
 Havelock, Henry, 2130
 Hawaii, first Territorial Legislature, 2410
 annexed to the United States, 2327
 Hawke, Admiral, 1629
 Hawkins, John, 1258
 Hawkwood, Sir John, 933
 Hayraddin Barbarossa, 1104
 Hayti, Independence of, 1856

- Hegira, the, 576
 Heights of Abraham, the, 1631
 Helena, mother of Constantine, 520
 Heligoland, 1906, 2297
 Hellenic League, the, 259
 Hellespont, the, 524
 Helvetic Confederation, 1886
 Helvetic Republic, 1824
 Hengest, landing of, 547-548
 Henry II. (England), wars of, 767-768
 Henry III. (England), murder of, 793
 refuses to observe the Provisions, 783
 pledges his kingdom to the Pope, 780
 bravery of, 788
 Henry V. of England claims France, 924
 invades France, 926
 rewards after Agincourt, 933
 conquers Normandy, 933
 Henry VI. of England proclaimed King of France, 934
 Henry VII. of England. See *Richmond, Earl of*
 treaty with Hans of Denmark, 844
 Henry VIII. at field of Cloth of Gold, 1131-1132
 and Francis I., meeting of, preparations for, 1128-1130
 Henry III. of France, alliance with Henry of Navarre, 1275
 1270-1271, 1272-1275
 Henrys, war of the three, 1270
 Henry IV. of France defeats the League, 1277-1278
 Henry of Navarre, 1262
 wedding of, 1264
 becomes Henry IV. of France, 1277
 1271-1272
 Henry, Duke of Guise, 1265, 1267, 1268, 1269-1270, 1272, 1273, 1274
 Henry the Fowler, 645
 Henry I. refuses consecration, 645-646
 Henry L. of Germany compels submission, 646
 foreign foes of, 646
 frontier campaigns of, 648-650
 makes truce with the Hungarians, 647
 strengthens the German towns, 647
 preparations for war, 647-648
 insults the Hungarians, 648
 victory over the Hungarians, 649
 death of, 651
 Henry III., The Black, goes to Rome, 681
 Henry IV. (Germany), 681
 support of, 683
 wins victory at Hohenburg, 683
 rebellion against, 683
 policy of, 682
 escapes from Hartzburg, 683
 forced to submit, 691-692
 holds council at Worms, 689
 letter to the Pope, 689-690
 deposed, 690
 death of, 720
 goes to Pavia, 692-693
 position of, 691
 humiliation of, 693-694
 excommunicated, 690
 Henry VI., Emperor, 730, 731
 death of, 732
 Heraclida, the, 83
 Heraclius delivers Constantinople, 569
 Herbert, Sidney, 2107-2108
 Herbert, Sir Walter, 996
 Herculaneum, excavations begun, 1371
 Hercules, pillars of, 591
 and Theseus, combats of, 33
 Hercynian, forest, the, 447
 Herman of Salza, 774, 775
 Hermann, Bishop of Metz, 691
 Hermippus, 60
 Hernici, wars of, with Rome, 322
 Herodotus, 32, 69, 208, 217
 Heroes of Chighiatta, the, 911
 Herrera, Posada, 2223
 Herring fisheries, 844
 Hersilia, 116-117, 122
 Hertz, Heinrich, 2393-2394
 ray, 2315
 waves, 2393-2394
 Herzegovina, 2257, 2258, 2271
 Hevelles, the, conquered by Henry I., 648
 Hexham, battle of, 981
 Hezekiah, 149
 preparations of, 152
 sues for peace, 153
 Hicks Pasha, 2275
 Hieronmemon, the, 326
 Hildebrand, 681
 becomes Pope Gregory VII., 684-685
 Hill, A. P., 2193
 Hill, General, 2190
 Hilliers, Baraguai d', General, 1823
 Hipparchus, 207
 character of, 210
 death of, 211
 Hippias, 207, 210, 211, 236, 238
 dream of, 239
 Hirsch, Baron, 2297
 Hoche, pacifies La Vendée, 1812
 Hochkirch, battle of, 1620, 1627
 Hohenburg on the Unstrut, battle of, 683
 Holland snubbed, 1536
 importance of, 1493
 Holled-Smith, Colonel, 2278
 Holy Alliance, the, 1943-1945
 Holy Lance, discovery of the, 715
 Holy League, the, 1083-1084, 1251, 1267
 defeated, 1280-1282
 against Turks, 1412
 Holy Roman Empire, end of the, 1886
 Holy See becomes international power, 615
 and Pepin the Short, 615
 Holy Synod, the, in Russia, 1569
 Holy War, the, 577
 against the Phocians, 323
 third, 323
 Sultan preaches, 1985
 Homage, definition of, 696-697
 Homer, 72
 Homicidal mania, 1782-1783, 1791-1793
 Honduras, Republic of, proclaimed, 2006
 Hong Kong, ceded to English, 2014
 Honoria, the Princess, 535, 536, 542, 543
 Horatius, 266
 Codes, 229
 defends the bridge, 229
 Horn, Admiral, 1232, 1237
 Horsa, death of, 551
 landing of, 547
 Hospitallars, 720
 Hostilius, 117

- House of Burgesses, Virginia, 1681-1682
House of Chimham, 437
Howard, John, 1589-1590
Howard, General, 2193, 2194, 2196
Howard of Effingham, Lord, 1257, 1259
Howe, Lord, 1706
Hudson, Henry, set adrift, 1339
arrives in New York bay, 1326
sails up Hudson River, 1327-1329
voyage of (1609), 1338
voyage of (1610), 1338-1339
Huejar, sack of, 1072
Hugh, Abbot of Cluny, 691, 693
Hugh of Vermandois, 706, 712, 715
Hughes, David, 2258
Hugo, Victor, 2084
Huguenots, the, 1262
cruelties suffered by, 1415-1417,
1419-1420
flight of the, 1417-1418
the, 1265, 1267-1280
Huluku enters Persia, 778
extirpates the assassins, 778
Humbert, King, assassinated, 2397
Human sacrifices, 450
Humber, estuary of the, 558-559
Humboldt, goes on voyage of discovery,
1837
Hundred Days, the, 1939
Hundred Years' War, beginning of the,
836
Hungarians invade Pannonia, 640
the, 646, 720
truce with Henry I., 647
defeat of the, 654
invade Germany, 649
defeated by Turks, 1168
Hungary invaded by Turks, 1406
revolution of, 2047-2050
Hungerford, Sir Walter, joins Earl of
Richmond, 997
Huniades defeat Mohammed II., 981
Huns, retreat of the, 535, 536
ravages of the, 535
attack the Goths, 534
the, 634
Huss, John, tried for heresy, 919-920
Hussinitz, James, 921
Hussite wars, beginning of the, 922
Hussites, the, 923-924
Huythaca, 36
Hyder Ali defeated, 1717
- I
- IBRAHIM, 1972-1973
Ibrahim, Sultan, 1817
Icilius, 262, 266
Ida establishes the capital of the English,
560
Ida, 41
Igor, assassination of, 642
leads expedition against Tzargrad,
641-642
defeated, 642
Ildico, wife of Attila, 543-544
Illumination, ancient, 1981-1982
Illyria, 357, 405
Incas, the, 1093-1094
Independents, rise of the, 1380
Index, the, 1184
India, French influence in, 1761-1762
first railway in, 2090
Indians of the New World, 1028
on Manhattan Island, 1326-1327,
1331
Indifference, laws to prevent, 141
Inkerman, battle of, 2104-2105, 2118
Innocent I., 530-532
Innocent III., Pope, 732, 753
deposes John of England, 761
Inoculation for small-pox, introduction
of, 1570
Inquisition, beginning of the, 755
the, 1184
established in Rome, 1184
established in Spain, 994
established in Granada, 1075
Inquisitors in Granada, 1073
work of the, 1012
Institutes of Justinian, 568
Investitures, 681, 688, 719
Invisible light, 2311-2312
Ionian Islands, united with Greece, 2179
Iraq submits to the Caliph, 586
Ireland, Spanish and Papal invasion of,
1286-1287
revolt in, 1287-1288
and Queen Elizabeth, 1283
French Invasion of, 1823
conquest of, 720
invaded by Cromwell, 1390
Irene, the Empress, 623
Iris, 420
Irish, courage of the, 1284
Land League, 2273
Iron crown of Lombardy, 1856
Isaac Comnenus, Emperor of Constanti-
nople, 738
Isaac, 30
Isaac the Emperor, 735, 740
Isabella of Castile, 994, 1003-1004, 1008
Isabella of Spain, 1999, 2220-2236, 2210,
2219
Isagoras, 217
Isaiah, prophecy of, 149-150, 156-157
Isdraeli, Bertuccio, 881
Isis, the New, 418
Islamism, 67
proscribed, 1075
Isle of Ely, 793
Isle of Thanet, 547-548
Isthmian Canal Treaty, 2411
Ismail, siege of, 1735
Issus, battle of, 336
Italian Republics, re-established, 721
States unite against Austria, 2051
Italy, subjugation of, 323
ravaged by Turks, 993
improvement of, under Theodoric,
562
southern, forms a league, 1034
(upper) welcomes the French, 1034
condition of, 1136-1137
calamities of, 1157
loses liberty, 1157-1158
reformation in, 1179
kingdom of, 2116
during revolution of 1848, 2051-2055
and Abyssinia, 2280-2287
Victor Emmanuel becomes King of,
2397
Ito, Sukehiro, 2300, 2308, 2309
Ivan of Russia, 981
Ivri, battle of, 1277
Iyeyoshi, the Shōgun, 2095, 2097

- J**
- Jackson, General**, 1966
Jacobin, the, 1782
 rabble, the, 1785
Jacobinism, 1945
Jacobins, the, 30, 1743,
Jacobites, 1541, 1545-1547
 intrigues of the, 1542
Jacquerie, the rising of the, 886-889
 overthrown, 892-894
Jacques Bonhomme, 886
Jaffa, capture of, 1839-1840
Jaffier, Antoine, 1815-1816
Jalula, battle of, 590
James I. (England) and letter regard-
 ing Gunpowder Plot, 1309-1310
James II. (England), accession of, 1412
 humiliation of, 1436-1437, 1439-1440
 raises Irish troops, 1441
 flight of, 1444-1445
 retreat of, 1451
 at Donore, 1452
 army of, 1453, 1484, 1486
James IV. (Scotland) invades England,
 1096
 death of, 1101
Jamestown (Va.) founded, 1296
Jameson Raid, 2310
Janiculum, the, 317
Janizaries, the, 969-970
 revolt of, 1490
 massacre of, 1985
Japan and Portuguese form a treaty,
 1190
Japan, opening of, 2091-2098
 opened, 2134
 abolishes feudal system, 2236
Japetus, 28
Jarnac, battle of, 1262
Jeanne d'Arc, 938
Jebel Fureidis, 437
Jemappes, battle of, 1746
Jemmingen, battle of, 1238
Jena, battle of, 1881
Jerome of Prague, 920
Jerusalem, 413
 defenders of, 486
 defence of, 487-488
 siege of, begins, 486-487
 famine in, 481
 walls of, 490
 horrors of famine in, 491-492
 a furious sortie upon, 493
 sack of, 494
 siege of the upper city of, 495
 fall of, 496
 conquered by the Turks, 703
 siege of, 716-717
 assize of, 719
 captured by Saladin, 721
 Richard's march to, 729
 burned by Turks, 778
 sacked by Turks, 778
Jesuits, 1181
 Order of the, 1182
 political influence, 1183
 found mission in Canada, 1340
Jesuit schools, 1183-1184
Jeunesse Dorée, the, 1803
Jewish blood in Spanish nobility, 1013-
 1014
Jews, heroism of the, 488
 and Mohammed, 581
Jews rewarded by Tarik, 596
 in England, massacre of, 721
 edict against the, 1014, 1015
 number of, exiled, 1016
 sufferings of the, 1017
 cruelties to the, 1014-1015, 1016,
 1018, 1019
 persecution of the Russian, 2297
Jingo, origin of word, 2264-2265
Jits, exterminated by Tamerlane, 908
Joan of Arc, 938-951
John of Argyle, 823
John of Austria, Don, 1242. *See Don*
Juan of Austria
John (England), takes oaths of Cru-
 sader, 766
 deposed, 761
 makes league with northern princes,
 761
 surrenders his crown to the Pope,
 762
 opposition to the Pope, 760
 successes of, in France, 765
 in France, 765
 bad faith of, 771
 death of, 772
 vengeance of, 772
John of Gischala, 488, 490
John of Leyden, 1168
John, the Negus of Abyssinia, 2180,
 2181, 2283-2284
John XXIII., Pope, 898-899
 abdicates, 917-918
John of Portugal, King, death of, 1044
John of Procida, 797-799
John VI. of Spain, 1965-1966
Joinville, Sire de, 732
Josephine, coronation of, 1855
 divorce of, 1884
Joshua ben Gamala, 491
Joshua, 32
Joseph and Mary, journey of, 435-437
Joseph II. of Austria, 1663
Josephus, 486
Jonson, Ben, 1323-1324
Juan of Austria, Don, 1226, 1228, 1229,
 1243
Juarez, 2172, 2173, 2175, 2176, 2177,
 2179
Judah, Sennacherib pillages, 152-153
Judaism, 44
Judea, becomes a Roman province, 472-
 473
Jugurtha, 406, 410
Julian, Count, 595, 597
 entertains Musa, 600
 General of the Goths, 591
 his disgrace, 491
 seeks aid from Moors and Arabs, 593
Julian, Emperor, death of, 534
Julius II., Pope, 1081, 1083
Junius Letters, 1658
Juno, Temple of, 105
Junto formed, 1488
Justeius, M., 424
Justin I., Emperor of the East, 563
Justin II. succeeds Justinian, 569
Justinian, Emperor of Constantinople,
 561
 accession of, 563
 death of, 569
 churches built by, 569
Justiniani, John, conduct of, 970

K

- KAABAH, description of the, 570-571, 572
 Mohammed resolves to visit the, 577
 Kara Mustafa, 1406, 1408-1409
 death of, 1412
 Kapilavastu, 124
 Karismian Turks invade Palestine, 778
 Kars, fall of, 2113-2114
 capture of, 2263
 Keith, General, 1574
 Kellerberg, Baron, 2137
 Kellermann, 1772, 1774, 1776 1777-1778,
 1780, 1781
 Kenilworth, barons at, 792
 Kent, 553-554
 German invasion of, 554
 Ketteler, Baron von, 2397, 2402-2403
 Keymis, Captain, 1344-1345
 Khan of the Keraites. See *Prester John*
 Khyber Pass, 2014
 Kidd, Captain, 1489
 Kief made the "mother of Russian
 cities," 640
 Kier, 631
 Kindling, methods of, 2074-2075
 Kings of the Romans, three, 915
 Kimberley, Boers attack, 2370
 Kitchener, General, 2327, 2370
 Kit's Coty House, 551
 Kleber, General, 1839, 1843, 1846, 1847
 assassinated, 1856
 Klondike, 2327
 Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, 773,
 817, 1220, 1221
 are given Malta, 1168
 Knights of the Calatrava founded, 720
 Knox, John, 1207, 1214, 1215
 Kolyans, the, 124
 Königsmarck, murdered, 1488
 Koran. See *Qur'an*
 Kossuth, 2047, 2049, 2050
 Kotzebue, assassination of, 1947
 Krasnoi, battle of, 1902
 Krudener, Baroness, the, 1943
 Kublai Khan, the Polos visit, 805-806
 and young Marco Polo, 808
 Kudur-Lagamer, 55-57
 Ku-Klux, 2219
 Kulm, battle of, 1932
 Kunersdorf, battle of, 1627
 Kung, Prince, surrender of Peking, 2013
 Kutchuks Kainardji, peace of, 1692
 Kutusoff, General, 1894-1895, 1897, 1899-
 1900, 1902, 1905
 Kwang Hsu, 2398

L

- LABARUM, the, 522-523
 Labor-saving machines, 2076-2077
 Lacedemonians, habits of, 92
 discipline of, 92-93
 subjects of discourse, 94
 the, 215-216, 298, 300-301
 Ladrones, the, 1123-1124
 Ladysmith, 2370
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 1741, 1742
 flight of, 1746
 La Hogue, battle of, 1481-1486
 Lahore, conquest of, by Akbar, 1266
 Lainez, Iago, 1181, 1189
 Lake Erie, battle of, 1921-1930
 Lamarmora, General, 2135

- Lamartine, 2042
 Lambert, Count, Viceroy of Poland, 2161
 Lamoricière, General, 1998, 2042, 2084
 Landais, Peter, 995
 Lands, division of, 85
 Langton, Stephen, Archbishop, 763-764
 Languedoc, 753
 conquest of, 759
 rebellion in, 1420
 Lannes, General, 1839, 1847
 Laomedon, 33
 Larancha, 51
 La Rochelle, headquarters of Hugue-
 nots, 1262
 surrenders, 1373
 Lars Porsena, 228-230
 La Salle sails down the Mississippi, 1403
 Las Casas, Fra Bartolomé, 1091
 Latent heat, Black's theory of, 1653-1654
 Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, fall of, 794
 Empire of Constantinople, fall of
 the, 742
 Latins make war on Rome, 231
 Laud, impeachment of, 1374
 Lautrec, Marshal, 1137
 enters Italy, 1149, 1150-1151
 death of, 1152
 Lauzun, 1455, 1456
 Law of Nations, 312
 Law regarding Jews and Christians, 480
 Law, John, 1556
 failure of, 1557, 1566
 Lawrence, John, 2130
 Laws, 260, 261-270
 of Moses, 31
 of Lycurgus, 84-95
 of Solon, 136-147
 trade, 143
 marriage, 141-142
 concerning wills, 142
 naturalization, 145
 the new, 267
 Roman, 408
 of Justinian, 567-568
 of Zingis, 745-746
 (Code Napoleon), 1853
 (March), 2050
 Layard, British Ambassador to Turkey,
 2263-2264
 League of Cambray, 1077, 1813
 League, The Catholic, 1350
 of Greek States against Macedon,
 381
 Hanseatic, The, 842, 843-844
 Hanseatic, last assembly of, 845
 The Holy, 1083-1084, 1251
 between Lubeck and Hamburg, 841
 of Mallen, 742
 the Southern (Italy), 1034
 Lebrun, 1850
 Leczinski, Stanislaus, 1591
 Lee, Robert, General, 2156, 2190-2206
 Lefevre, 1106
 Legion of Honor, the, 1852
 Leicester, 559
 Leignitz, battle of, 1621
 Leipsic, disputation of, 1109
 battle of, 1356-1357
 Lelius, 391, 393-394
 Leonidas, 247
 Leo, Bishop of Rome, 542, 543
 Leo, the emperor, excommunicated by
 the Pope, 614

- Leo the Deacon, 642
 Leo I., 530, 532
 Leo III. succeeds Pope Hadrian, 619
 Leo VI., the Philosopher, 640
 Leo X. authorizes sale of indulgences, 1107
 treaty with Charles V., 1135
 death of, 1136
 Leo XIII., Pope, 2452-2458
 Leontis, 243
 Leopold of Austria, Duke, captures Richard Cœur de Lion, 730
 takes Crusaders to Germany, 724, 1404
 and Sobieski, 1406
 Leopold, Prince of Hohenzollern, 2244
 Lepanto, battle of, 1228
 Lepere, M., 2337-2338
 Lepidus, 414, 418
 Lerin, the Count, cruelty of, 1072
 Lesseps, Ferdinand de, 2239-2243
 Leucopetra, battle of, 397
 Leuctra, battle of, 323
 Leuthen, battle of, 1619-1620, 1627
 Levant Company, 1600
 Lewes, battle of, 787-788
 Lewis of Nassau, 1237-1238, 1239, 1240, 1263-1264
 Lexington (Mass.), British retreat from, 1689
 Leyva Antonio de, 1153, 1154
 Leyden, University of, founded, 1241
 siege of, 1240-1241
 Libertines, the, 1115-1116
 Libya, 397
 Lichfield, 559
 Licinius, 521-522
 becomes Emperor of the East, 523
 death of, 524
 Ligny, battle of, 1940
 Lille, capture of, 1513
 "Lillibullero," ballad of, 1441
 Lima founded, 1094
 Limerick, the siege of, 1463
 Linant Bey, 2238-2239
 Lincoln upon slavery, 2180
 message of 1862, 2184
 murdered, 2206
 Lindiswara, the, 558
 Lion of the North, the, 1515
 Lippe, 445
 Lippmann, Professor, 2322
 Liprandi, General, 2111
 Lisle, Rouget de, 1745
 Lister, 2206
 Liudprand, King of the Lombards, 614
 endeavors to overrun Rome, 614
 Livingstone, 2257
 Livius, 370, 371, 373-375, 378
 Loch Leven, 1212
 Locrians, the, 326
 Lodbrok, Ragnar, 628
 Loiera, battle of, 880
 Lombards, conversion of the, 534
 attack Rome, the, 611, 612-613
 Lombardy conquered by Charlemagne, 611, 616
 London, fortress of, 558
 fall of, 667
 siege of, 668
 capture of, 767
 riot in, 786
 Hansa, influence of the, 839
 London, treaty of, 1973-1974
 Long Parliament, the, 1374
 Longstreet, General, 2190, 2196, 2197, 2201
 Longueville, the Duchesse de, 1389, 1391, 1392
 Longwy, capture of, 1773
 Lorraine, conquered by Henry I. of Germany, 646
 centre of Burgundian empire, 984, 2250, 2255
 Louis, son of Philip Augusta, 758
 Louis IX. (Saint) annuls Oxford Provisions, 785
 goes on Sixth Crusade, 778
 taken prisoner in Egypt, 778
 in Acre, 778
 death of, 794
 Louis XI. humbles Burgundy, 1031
 Louis XII., cruelties of, 1078-1079
 Louis XIV. comes of age, 1394, 1397
 vanity of, 1414
 attacks Germany, 1442
 empire of, 1491
 power of, 1491-1493
 ambition of, 1494
 campaigns of, 1498-1499
 letter to Philip V., 1530-1531
 afflictions of, 1530
 death of, 1540, 1543
 Louis XV., accession of, 1570
 marriage of, 1570
 Louis XVI., accession of, 1738
 flight of, 1744
 execution of, 1747
 Louis XVIII., 1945, 1947, 1951, 1953
 accession of, 1941
 Louis Napoleon exiled to America, 1999, 2013, 2135
 elected President of France, 2081
 policy of, 2082
 constitution of, 2085-2086
 becomes Emperor, 2086-2087
 marriage of, 2088
 character and policy of, 2088-2090
 Louis of Baden, 1463
 Louis Philippe, 1746, 2038, 2040
 abdication and flight of, 2041-2042
 Louisa of Savoy, 1140, 1141, 1154
 Louisbourg, siege of, 1596-1598
 capture of, 1630
 Louisiana, 1403
 purchased by United States, 1869
 Loulé, murder of, 1965
 Louvois, Marquis de, 1415, 1416, 1417
 Loyola, Ignatius, 1181-1182
 Lübeck, importance of, 840
 and Hamburg, alliance of, 841, 843, 845, 869
 Lucanians, the, 411
 Lucius II., death of, 856
 Lucknow, treaty of, 1762-1763
 Lucretia, story of, 222-223
 Lucullus, 385, 398
 Lucullus, Lucius Licinius, 413
 Lüders, Count (Poland), 2161
 Ludwig of Bavaria, 2288
 Ludwig II. of Bavaria, 2254
 Luneville, treaty of, 1852
 Lusitania, wonders of Roman architecture, 601
 Luther, Martin, 1105
 youth of, 1106

- Luther, in Rome, 1107
 burns Papal bull, 1110
 and 95 theses, 1108
 translates New Testament, 1111-1112
 marriage of, 1112
 last days of, 1114-1115
 Lutter, battle of, 1352
 Luxembourg, palace of the, 1488, 1798
 Luxury, regulations against, 89
 decline of, 86-87
 Lycurgus, 83, 84, 208
 valor of, 92
 Lydians, bravery of the, 180-181
 Cyrus surprises the, 180
 defeat of the, 182
 Lymne, fall of, 554
 Lyons, persecutions of Christians at, 479-480

M

- MACDONALD, General, 2352-2356
 Macedon, pretender to throne of, 400
 Macedonia, growing power of, 323
 state of, 400
 Macedonian phalanx, 342
 weapons, 343
 wars, 381, 382, 397
 Machinery for agriculture, 2078-2079
 MacIvan of Glencoe, 1465
 MacIans of Glencoe, the, 1470-1475
 Mack, General, 1874-1877
 MacMahon, Marshal, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2257
 Madagascar discovered, 1076, 2287, 2310
 Madayn, sack of, 587
 Mademoiselle, La Grande, 1388, 1395
 Madras, acquired by the English, 1600
 built, 1734
 presidency, the, 1765
 Madrid, treaty of, 1143-1144
 Mafeking, Boers attack, 2370
 Magalhaens, Fernam de, youth of, 1118-1119
 renounces Portugal, 1119-1120
 fleet of, 1120-1121
 embarks, 1121
 explorations of, 1122
 discovers the Philippines, 1124
 expedition against Matan, 1125-1126
 death of, 1126
 expedition returns, 1127
 Magdeburg, sack of, 1356
 Archbishopric of, founded, 653
 Magellan. See *Magalhaens*
 Magenta, battle of, 2140
 Magians of Persia, fall of the, 611
 Magna Charta, 767
 germ of the, 667-668
 terms of the, 769-771
 Magnan, General, 2084
 Magnesia, battle of, 382
 Magnus of Norway, 842
 Mago, 364
 Magyars, the, 634
 persecution of the, 1405-1406
 Mahdi, El, 2275
 Mahdism, 2274-2279, 2345
 Mahomet. See *Mohammed*
 Mahomet II. at Constantinople, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 965
 takes Constantinople, 971-972
 conquers Athens, 981
 Mohammed IV. (Sultan), 1406
 Maid of Orleans, 941
Maine, the battleship, 2327
 Makaleh, capitulation, 2284-2285
 Makta, battle of, 1993
 Malakoff, assault of the, 2111-2112
 Maldon, battle of, 659
 Malek-adhel, Sultan, 737
 Maloria, Genoese, victorious at, 803
 Malplaquet, 1513
 Malta, 1168
 captured by Napoleon, 1824
 Malwa conquered by Akbar, 1266
 Mamelukes take Egypt, 778
 occupy Aleppo, 794
 destroyed, 1886
 Manchus, dynasty of the, 1385
 arrogance of the, 2007
 the, 2007-2008
 Manfred, 797
 Manhattan Island, trading-post, 1328
 purchased, 1334
 Manila captured by British, 1635
 Manila Bay, battle of, 2359
 Manilius, 386, 389, 390
 Manin, Daniele, 2051
 Manissa, 388
 Mankind, degradation of, 26
 Manoel the Fortunate, King of Portugal, 1044
 Mansfeldt, Count, 1351
 Manteuffel, General von, 2252, 2253-2254
 Mantinea, battle of, 323, 357
 Mantua, Congress of, 1086
 Manu, legend of, 39-41
 Mar, Earl of, 1540, 1544-1545, 1547-1548, 1551
 Marat, 1746, 1786, 1787
 Mārātha Confederacy, 1764
 war, the second, 1763
 Marathon, 235
 plain of, 238
 battle of, 240-246
 Marcel, 884
 Marcel, Stephen, aids the Jacques, 889
 Marcellus defeats Hawke, 358
 "March Laws," the, 2050
 Marcian, dream of, 545
 Marconi, 2370, 2394-2395
 Marcus Antoninus defeats the confederacy of German nations, 508
 Marcus Aurelius, 478, 479
 Marcus Horatius, 228
 Marcus Papirius, 319
 Mardion, 420
 Mardonius, 236
 Marengo, battle of, 1851
 Marfori, 2230, 2231
 Margaret of Austria, 1077, 1154
 Margaret of Navarre, 1264
 Margaret of Parma, 1231, 1235, 1237
 Maria Theresa, 1591, 1592-1595, 1664-1665
 Marie Antoinette, 1659
 Marie Charlotte, Empress of Mexico, 2176
 Marius, 406 410-413
 Marlborough, ability of, 1496-1497
 scheme of, 1500
 march of, 1501-1504
 meets Prince Eugene, 1503
 Marriage customs, origin of, 117
 laws, 141-142
 Married Women's Property Act, 2273

- Marseillaise, the, 1745
 Marshall, William, 766
 Marsin, Marshal, 1502, 1504, 1505
 Mars-la-Tour, battle of, 2248
 Marston Moor, battle of, 1382
 Martin V., Pope, 899
 elected, 919
 Martinique settled, 1373
 Martyrs, the Roman bishops, 529
 Mary, mother of Christ, 435, 436, 438,
 439-441, 467
 Mary I. restores Romish religion in Eng-
 land, 1190
 Mary persecutes Protestants, 1190
 Mary Stuart, 1204, 1205
 returns to Scotland, 1209
 ambitions of, 1211
 sent to Loch Leven, 1212
 cause ended, 1218
 execution of, 1254
 Maryland colonized, 1373
 Masaniello, revolt of, 1385
 Masinissa, 383, 384-385, 386, 410
 Mason and Dixon boundary line, 1600
 Massachusetts, arms for war, 1687
 Massachusetts Bay Company, the, 1373
 Massacre in Antwerp, 1244
 of Bonaparte prisoners, 1840
 in Cabul, 2014
 of Christians at Constantinople,
 (1453), 972
 of Christians, 1406, 1971, 2141
 in Crete, 2310
 of the French, 802
 of Glencoe, 1472-1476
 of the Greeks, 1662
 of Hindus, 905-906
 of the Infidels, 717
 of Jews in England, 721
 of Latins in Constantinople, 736
 in Madagascari, 2014
 of the Maronites, 2141
 of the Moguls, 913
 by the Moguls, 912-913
 of Peterloo, 1967
 in Poland, 2160-2161
 of Prato, 1087
 of St. Bartholomew, 1217, 1265
 of St. Brice, 663-664
 of Shekan, 2275
 in Spain, 2225
 of Turcomans, 2273
 Mastanarbal, 389
 Matabele, 2297
 Match, the sulphur, 2075
 Mathan, 79, 80
 Matilda, Countess of Tuscany, 693, 719-
 Matthias, the Emperor, 1349, 1350
 Matthias of Austria, Archduke, 1242
 Matthias of Hungary takes Bosnia, 981
 Maupas, M. de, 2084
 Maurice of Nassau, 1244, 1245
 Maurice of Saxony, 1186
 Mauritania, 591
 Mauritius, France occupies, 1570
 Maxentius (Emperor), 521-522, 523
 Maxim gun, 2287
 Maximian, persecution of Christians un-
 der, 481, 483, 521-522
 Maximilian of Bavaria, 1354
 arrives in Padua, 1080
 Maximilian Sforza, 1077, 1081, 1083,
 1085
 Maximilian (Emperor), death of, 1135
 Maximilian, Archduke of Austria, Mexi-
 co offered to, 2174
 arrives in Mexico, 2176
 decrees of, 2176-2177
 execution of, 2179
 Maximin, Emperor, 521
 and Licinius, 523
 Mayenne, Duke de, 1274, 1275, 1277,
 1280-1282
 Mayflower sails from Plymouth, 1367
 Mazarin, 1396, 1397
 forced to leave France, 1394
 recalled, 1394
 Mazdeism, 60-61, 65-66
 Mazeppa, 1513
 Mazzini founds Young Europe, 1999
 McKinley, President, assassinated, 2411
 Meade, General, 2192, 2194, 2190-2206,
 2196, 2197, 2198
 Meaux, attack upon, 890-892
 Mecca makes truce with Mahommed, 577-
 578
 acceptance of the new prophet, 574
 the sacred city, 570
 Mecklenburg, Grand Duke of, 2252
 Medes, repulse of, 1165
 victory of the, 163
 Medieval wars, nature of, 1031
 travel, dangers of, 837-838
 Medici family, antiquity of the, 896
 wealth, source of the, 899-901
 authority, nature of the, 900-901
 flight of the, 1038
 expelled, 1168
 return to Florence, 1088-1089
 Medici, Alexander de', 1155
 Medici, Alessandro de', 1089
 Medici, Catharine de', 1263, 1264, 1265,
 1269, 1272
 Medici, Cosmo de', 898-903
 aids Venetian Republic, 902
 Medici, Giovanni de', 897-898
 as Pope Leo X., 1088
 Medici, Giuliano de', 1088
 Medici Giulio (Clement VII.), 1089
 death of, 994
 Medici, Ippolito de', 1089
 Medici, Lorenzo de', 898, 994, 1088
 Medici, Pietro de', 1034
 returns to Florence, 1037
 cowardice of, 1036-1037
 Medici, Salvestro de', 896-897
 Medina Sidonia, Duke of, 1258, 1259
 Megacles, 208, 210, 216-217
 Megalopolis, battle of, 336
 Megara, battles of, 393-394
 Mehemet Ali, 1972, 1999, 2006
 conquers the Sudan, 1967
 invades Syria, 1998
 Mehemet Ali Pacha, 1886
 Mejia, 2174, 2178, 2179
 Melancthon, 1106
 Melchthal of Unterwalden, 814
 Mencius, 168
 Mendoza, Count of Tendilla, 1065, 1070
 Menelik, King of Shoa, 2281, 2282, 2286
 Menes, 44
 Menidas, 350
 Menou, General, 1807, 1811
 Mentschikoff, Prince, 2100, 2124
 Mercantile settlements, important, 839
 Mercator, makes his chart, 1190

- Mercenaries, Carthage employs, 363-367
 Merchant Shipping Bill, 2258
 Mercians, the, 559-560
 Merida, reduced by Musa, 600, 601
 Merv, 2287
 Messianic hopes, 436
 Metaurus, battle of the, 378-379
 Metellus, 401, 402, 405
 Methodists, 1583, 1588-1589
 Methuen, General, 2370
 Methuen treaty of commerce, 1490
 Metternich, 1971
 fall of, 2049
 Metz, surrender of, 2252
 Mexican War, 2024
 Mexico, conquered by Cortés, 1092
 expedition to, 1168
 downfall of empire, 2177
 evacuated by the French, 2178
 Michelet, quotation from, 362-363
 Micipsa, 389
 Microphone, invented, 2258
 Middle English, the, 559
 Mies, battle of, 922
 Milan, Republic of, established, 951
 destroyed by Franks, 565
 Milan of Servia, 2297
 Milan, Republic of (estimated), 720
 sufferings of, 1145
 Milford-Haven, Richmond, lands at, 996
 Miltiades, 239
 Minden, battle of, 1628-1629
 Minerva, the false, 208
 Ming dynasty, fall of the, 1385
 Minuit, Peter, buys Manhattan Island, 1334
 Minute Men, the, 1683, 1689
 Mirabeau, Comte de, 1741, 1743, 1744
 Miracle of rain, 479
 Miramon, 2173, 2179
 Mirandola attacked, 1085
 Mise of Lewes, 788-789
 Mississippi Company, founded, 1556
 Mithridatés, King of Pontos, 412, 413
 Mithridatic War, first, 412
 second, 413
 Mocenigo, Luigi the Doge, 1227-1228
 Mogul Emperor, 750
 Mogul, empire of the Grand, founded, 1168
 Moguls, territory of the, 752
 massacred by Tamerlane, 913
 the, begin a massacre, 912-913
 Mohammed I. founds Granada, 778
 Mohammed Ahmed, the Mahdi, 2274-2275
 Mohammed, the Prophet, spread of religion of, 582-583
 tries to enforce his teachings, 578
 enters Mecca, 579
 ancestry of, 572
 birth of, 572-573
 physical constitution of, 572-573
 revelations, 573-574
 and the Jews, 581
 and Christians, 581
 turns to Jews for support, 581
 religion of, estimate of, 580, 581
 estimate of, 580
 makes pilgrimage to Mecca, 577
 makes truce with Mecca, 577-578
 preaches the Holy War, 577
 Mohammed, the Prophet, establishes his religion, 576-577
 three followers, 575
 escape of, 575-576
 last pilgrimage, 579
 death of, 579
 Mohammed, the Sultan, fall of, 750-751
 Mohammed II., besieges Belgrade, 981
 Molay, John de, execution of, 821
 Moltke, Count von, 2245, 2247
 Monasteries, Henry VIII. destroys, 1169-1178
 Money-coining in Rome, 857
 Money, iron, 86
 Mongols, the, 803
 Monitor and Merrimac, battle between, 2167-2171
 Monmouth, execution of, 1412
 Monotheism, 66-67
 Monroe Doctrine, 1985, 2177
 Mons, 2221
 French take, 1463
 surrender of, 1513
 Mons Sacer, the, 263, 266
 Monserrat, Boniface of, 734
 Montcalm, 1630, 1631, 1632
 Mont Cenis tunnel, 2257
 Montebello, battle of, 2140
 Montenegro, 2258
 declares war against Turkey, 2259
 Montezuma, 1092
 Montferrat, Conrad of, 726, 728, 729
 quarrel with Guy, 728, 729
 Montmorency, the Constable, 1198
 Montojo, Admiral, 2365, 2367, 2369
 Montpensier, Duke of, 2229
 Mooker Heath, battle of, 1240
 Moor, Last Sigh of the, 1009
 Moors, civilization of the, 1010-1011
 of Granada, dismay of, 1004-1005
 outbreak in Spain, 1070
 in Granada, liberty of, 1065-1066
 rebellion of, 1071-1073
 expulsion of, from Spain, 1075-1076
 Morat, battle of, 981, 985
 Moravians found Bethlehem, Penn., 1580
 Moray, Earl of, assassination of the, 1214
 Morea conquered by Venice, 1818
 Moreau, 1851, 1855, 1931
 Morgarten, battle of, 816
 Moriscos, the, 1073, 1225-1226
 Mormons, gains of the, 2035
 Mornington, Lord, 1760-1761
 Morny, M. de, 2084, 2085
 Morone, Jerome, plans deliverance of Italy, 1141
 Pescara's treachery to, 1143
 Mortimer, 790
 Moscow, evacuation of, 1896
 fired, 1896-1897
 Moses, 30, 32
 Moslems, army of, 584-585
 spoils of the, 583-584
 troops, disorder of, 608-609
 Mount Arafat, Mohammed preaches upon, 579
 Mount Badon, victory of the Britains at, 556
 Mount Hira, Mohammed at, 573-574
 Mount Thabir, 573

- Moulton blockaded, 906
 Mount Thaur, Mohammed hides at, 575-576
 Mounteagle, Lord, 1310
 visits Salisbury, 1306
 Movables, division of, 85
 Mowbray, Philip de, warning of, 827
 Mummus, L., 402, 403, 405-406
 sends work of art to Rome, 404
 Münnich takes Oczakow, 1573
 campaigns, 1572
 Munda, battle of, 414
 Munster, treaty of, 1385
 Murat, 1880, 1936
 Muravieff, Count, 2373-2377
 Muret, battle of, 758
 Musa repulsed by Julian, 591
 preparations of, 594
 impressed with wonders of Lusitania, 601
 meeting with Tarik, 601
 treatment of Tarik, 602
 takes command, 600
 reduces Seville, 600
 reduces Merida, 600
 Mustafa retires from Malta, 1224
 Mustafa III., 1661
 Mutiny, Indian, 2128-2134
 Mysore War, second, 1760
 third, 1764-1765
- N
- NAMUR, battle of, 1489
 Nancy taken by René, 984
 attacked by Charles, Duke of Burgundy, 988-989
 Nangis, G. de, quotation from, 878
 Nankin, treaty of, 2014
 Nantes, edict of, 1282
 Napata, invasion of, by Cambyes, 204
 kingdom of, 203-204
 Naples, kingdom of, 2143
 in revolution, 1960
 House of, 1035
 conquered by Spain, 1076
 claimed by Charles VIII. of France, 1033
 siege of, 1151
 fall of, 1041
 Napoleon III., 2148, 2165, 2250
 manifesto of, 2172
 attempts to found Mexican empire, 2148, 2165, 2172, 2250
 arrives in Italy, 2138
 Napoleon Bonaparte. See Bonaparte
 Narbonne, 758
 Narses destroys Ostrogothic kingdom, 567
 hampers Belisarius, 565
 made first Exarch of Ravenna, 567
 Narvaez, 2210, 2222, 2226, 2230
 Naseby, battle of, 1382
 Nashville, battle of, 2206
 Nassau, House of, 1233
 Natal, Vasco da Gama names, 1048
 National Assembly, 1740-1741
 National Convention, the, 1746
 National Debt (of England), 1558-1559
 National Guard (of France), 1806
 Nations, battle of the, 1934
 Naturalization, 145
 Navarino, battle of, 1974-1975
 Navas de Tolosa, battle of, 742
 Navel of the Earth, 73
 Navigation act, 1398
 Navigation laws, 1639-1641
 Necker, Jacques, 1692, 1738-1739
 dismissed, 1717
 recalled, 1736
 dismissed, 1743-1744
 Negro slaves imported to Virginia, 1340
 Nehavend, battle of, 590
 Neil, Marshal, 2135
 Nelson, 1877-1878
 pursues Villeneuve, 1872
 tactics of, 1826-1827
 victory of, 1833, 1836-1837
 Nepal conquered by East India Company, 1966
 Neptune, 71, 72
 Nero, Claudius, 372-373, 378-381, 474-475
 joins Livius, 374
 march, Byron's opinion of, 381
 becomes Emperor of Rome, 473
 charged with setting fire to Rome, 474
 suicide of, 484
 Nerva, 476
 battle of, 1489
 Nestor, 635, 639, 641, 642, 643
 Netherlands, bishoprics in the, 1232
 the, 1230
 persecutions in the, 1235, 1238
 revolt of the, 1239-1240
 New Amsterdam settled by Dutch, 1373
 New Englanders, spirit of the, 1677-1678
 New Guinea, 2288
 New Netherland, the, 1330
 New Netherland Company, The United, 1330, 1333, 1340
 New Orleans founded, 1557
 captured by Farragut, 2156
 Newport, Captain, 1295, 1296, 1298, 1299, 1302
 New Rome, 526
 New South Wales colonized, 1737
 Newspaper, first, in the United States, 1512
 growth of the, 2072-2073
 New Sweden settled, 1374
 New Testament, translation by Luther, 1111-1112
 New Tribunal, the, 1784-1785
 New Zealand, 2014
 discovered, 1385
 franchise for women, 2297
 Ney, General, 1902
 Marshal, 1904
 execution of, 1948-1949
 Nicea, Crusaders at, 712
 Nicias, 286, 288
 Nicholas, Emperor of Russia, death of, 2109
 Nicholas V., 861
 Nicholas of Tusculum, Papal legate, arrives in England, 764
 Nicholson's Nek, 2370
 Niebuhr, visits Arabia and Persia, 1635
 Niffer, 48
 Nightingale, Florence, 2107
 Nika, the riot, 568
 Nile, battle of the, 1828-1837
 dam at Assouan, 2433-2440
 source of, discovered, 2142
 Nimrod, 28, 46, 47, 48, 53-54

- Nineveh, 32, 98
 siege of, 100-101
 fall of, 101
 building of, 29
 Ninus, 32
 Nipur, 51, 52
 Nitetis, story of, 197-198
 Nizám of Haidarábád, the, 1764
 Noah, 27, 45
 derivation of name, 37-38
 Nobility, flight of the French, 888
 Nola, Hannibal defeated at, 358
 Norfolk, Duke of (at Bosworth), 999
 Normandy, conquered by Henry V. of
 England, 933
 Norman ambition, 673
 Normans, protect Ethelred against the
 Danes, 673
 in 1st Crusade, 707-708
 refinement of the, 631
 settle in France, 630-631
 spread of the, 631
 aid in defending Constantinople,
 632
 in Southern Italy, 632
 aid in repelling Saracens, 632
 gradual disappearance of the, 633
 Norse blood in English people, 629,
 630
 in French people, 630
 North, Lord, 1672-1673, 1674, 1678,
 1722-1723, 1725
 Northampton, battle of, 981
 Northern Africa attacked by Arabs,
 590
 Northern Confederation of Sweden,
 Denmark, and Russia, 1856
 North German Federation, 2219
 Northmen's Saint, the, 670
 Northumbria, kingdom of, 560
 Northwest passage discovered, 2022
 Norway ceded to Sweden, 1906
 Norwegian Parliament, the first, 772
 Notables, the, meet, 1725
 assembly of the, 1739
 Notre Dame (Paris), 720
 "Novels" of Justinian, 568
 Novgorod, 631, 839
 Nushirvan, King of Persia, 565
 Nystadt, peace of, 1525
 treaty of, 1569
- O
- OCHINO, Bernardino, 1179, 1184
 Octavia, 415-417
 Octavius, Marcus, 414, 424
 becomes sole ruler of Rome, 430
 Oczakow, capture of, 1575
 Odenathus, husband of Zenobia, 511
 Odin, 42
 Odoacer, 560-561
 death of, 562
 O'Donnell, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225-2226
 Ogyges, 41
 Ohio Company receives charter, 1600
 Oil, laws regarding, 145
 Old Sarum, capture of fort at, 556-557
 Oleg, 631-632
 succeeds Rurik, 639
 legends regarding, 640-641
 unites Russian tribes, 640
 death of, 641
- Olga, 632
 widow of Igor, revenge of, 642-
 643
 the Apostle of Christianity, 643
 Olive wreath, 109
 Olozaga, 2227-2228
 Olympia, crown at, 105, 109
 banquets at, 106-107
 olive wreath at, 109
 sacrifice at, 110
 magnificence at, 106, 110-111
 festival at, 103
 victors at, 107-108, 109
 embassies to, 106
 importance of festival, 111
 Olympiad, the first, 83
 Olympian games, crowds at, 107
 Olympian Jove, altar of, 104
 Omar, 580, 582, 588, 589
 Omdurman, battle of, 2343-2358
 Omen, evil, 989
 Omens, 452
 Omens and prophecies, 599
 Omens at Salamis, 254
 Omniades, fall of the, 611
 O'Neill, Hugh, 1287, 1288
 O'Neill, Shane, 1283-1285
 Opium, 2008
 Opium War ended, 2014
 Oppas, Archbishop of Toledo and Se-
 ville, 592
 Oracle, Brutus interprets, 221
 Oracle, Delphi, 76-77
 answers of, 77
 how obtained, 76
 corruption of, 214
 dispute about, 278
 of Delphi, how obtained, 76
 Oracles, Themistocles resorts to, 249
 of Buto, 206-207
 Oran, attack of, 1992
 Orange Free State, 2127
 Orange, principality of, 1233
 Orchomenos, battle of, 413
 Order of the Temple, 773
 Order of the Knights Templars, 818
 charges against them, 819-820
 persecutions of the, 820-821
 abolished, 821
 Order of St. John of Jerusalem, 819,
 821
 founded, 720
 Order of Templars founded, 720
 Orestes, M. Aurelius, 401
 Orion, constellation of, 48
 Orleans, attacked by Salisbury, 936-937
 last French stronghold, 936
 siege of, 934
 offers to surrender, 938
 begs aid of Joan of Arc, 942
 fortifications of, 937-938
 rejoicing in, 949
 Orleans, Duke of, becomes Regent of
 France, 1540
 Ormuz, taken by the English, 1373
 Oropus, 330
 Orovio, 2230
 Orsini, Paolo, 1037
 Ortega, General, 2173, 2175
 Osman Digna, 2277-2278
 Osman Pasha, 2262
 Ostrogoths, the, 535
 leave Italy, 567

- Ostrogothic kingdom, fall of the, 567
 Othman fleet, 1227, 1228
 Othman founds Ottoman Empire, 803
 Otho, revolt of, 484
 Otho (1209), Emperor of Italy, 760
 Otho of Bavaria, King of Greece, 1980
 Otto de Colonna, 919
 coronation of, 651-652
 becomes King of Lombardy, 655
 Otto I., coronation of, 651
 wars of, 653-654
 in Italy, 653
 marries Adelheid, 653
 becomes Emperor, 655
 Otto, King of Greece, expelled, 2156
 Otto the Great, 657
 Ottoman Empire, founded, 803
 Ottomans enter Europe, 878
 Oudenarde, battle of, 1513
 Oudh, 2127
 annexed, 2132
 Oudinot's expedition to Rome, 2082
 Our Lady of Blachernes, legend of robe
 of, 639
 Ouverture, Toussaint l', captured, 1869
 President of Hayti, 1856
 Oxenstiern, 1360
 Oxford, the Earl of, 996, 998
- P
- PACIFICATION of Ghent, 1241, 1243
 Pacific Ocean, discovery of the, 1091
 Padua, 538, 539-540
 siege of, 1080
 Pages, Garnier, 2042
 Paleologus. See *Constantine Paleologus*
 Paleologus, Michael, regains Constanti-
 nople, 779
 Palestine, 413
 invaded by Turks, 778
 conquered by Chosroes, 569
 Palestro, battle of, 2140
 Palmerston, Lord, 1979, 2114, 2144,
 2186
 dismissed, 2056
 Palmyra, renewed rebellion of, 517
 siege of, 515
 surrender of, 516-517
 sinks into obscurity, 517
 besieged by Aurelian, 515
 Palmyreans, defeat of the, 514
 Palos, Columbus embarks from, 1022
 Panama Canal, 2279
 Pan-American Congress, 2411
 Pan-American Exhibition, 2411
 Pandects of Justinian, 568
 Palma, T. Estrada, 2411
 Pandulf, the Pope's legate, has audience
 with King John, 761-762
 John gives the crown of England
 and Ireland to, 762
 goes to France, 763
 Panic, financial, 1564
 Panloff, General, 2118
 Pannonia subjugated, 430
 invaded by the Hungarians, 640
 Papacy, triumph of the, 1188-1189
 seat of the, 812
 rise of the, 622
 founders of the, 530
 Papal legate governs at Rome, 860
 Papal Schism, the Great, 812
- Paris, revolt of, 1391
 frenzy in, 1753-1757
 Peace of, 759, 1623, 1938
 University of, founded, 742
 insurrection in, 884
 siege of, 2251
 Germans enter, 2255
 agitations in (1797), 1799-1800,
 1802-1803
 fall of, 1937
 Commune in, 2257
 rising in, 2082
 improvements in, 2088
 Treaty of, 1941, 2127
 famine in, 1278-1279
 Exposition, 2397
 in revolt, 1273
 the city of, 563
 besieged, 630
 Parliament (England) passes resolutions
 against Slave Trade, 1692
 of Simon de Montfort, 790-791
 first English, 790
 English, at Westminster (1258), 780
 English, at Oxford, 781-782
 first English, 790-791
 Parliamentarians, resources of the, 1375
 Parma, Duke of (Alexander Farnese),
 prepares to invade England, 1255-
 1256
 Parmenio, 349, 353, 354, 355
 Parnassus, Mount, 42, 69
 Parsi religion, early study of, 60
 religion and monotheism, 67-68
 Parsis, emigration of, 58-59
 defeat of, 58
 the, 58, 59
 Parthians, the, 415
 Pasargadæ, 163
 Passage of the Alps, 1851
 of the Beresina, 1904
 Passarowitz, Peace of, 1557, 1819
 Pasteur, 2288
 Patarini, driven from Milan, the, 689
 Pater Patriæ, 903
 Paths, the, 132
 Patrician, the title, 616
 Patricians, the, 115, 408-409
 and plebeians, 259
 Patricius Romanorum, 616
 Patroons, the, 1334-1335
 Paul III., 1185
 Paul IV. publishes the Index, 1184
 abolishes nepotism, 1186
 Paul of Russia strangled, 1852
 Paul, Saint, apparition of, 543
 Paullus, 396
 Pausanias, first victor at Delphi, 73
 Pavia, battle of, 1140
 pillage of, 1149
 Pazzi, conspiracy of the, 994
 Peace of Adrianople, 1976-1978
 of Amiens, 1853
 of Bretigny, 895
 of Constance, 721
 of Frankfort, 2256
 of Hubertsburg, 1623
 of Kutchuks Kainardji, 1692
 of Lübeck, 1353
 of Paris, 759, 1623, 1938
 of Passarowitz, 1557, 1819
 of Rastadt, 1540
 of Ryswick, 1489

- Peace of Tilsit, 1882
 of Utrecht, 1539
 of Vienna, 1591
 of Villafranca, 2141
 of Westphalia, 845, 1361-1362
 Conference at the Hague, 2371-2378
 Peasantry, rising of the French, 886-887
 sufferings of the French, 885-886
 rebellion of English, under Wat Tyler, 895
 cruelty of, 889
 Pedro, Dom, 1956-1957, 1985
 Pedro, Don, of Spain, 797
 Pedro the Cruel, 895
 Peel, Sir Robert, 2003, 2004, 2005
 Peisistratus, 207
 fall of, 208
 Pekin, Kublai builds, 794
 fall of, 748
 Pelagius, the heresy of, 531
 Pélissier, General, 1997, 2111
 Peloponnesian army returns to Athens, 271
 Peloponnesian War, 270
 Peloponnesus, invasion of, by Thebans, 323
 Pelusium, battle of, 200
 Pembroke, the Earl of, 999
 Peninsular War, the, 1882-1883
 Penn, William, founds Pennsylvania, 1403
 takes Jamaica, 1398
 Pennecfather, General, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122
 Pennsylvania founded, 1403
 Penny post, 2014
 Pensacola founded, 1557
 Pentateuch, the, 32
 People, Solon's classification of the, 139-140
 the, 115
 Pepé, General, 1960, 1962
 Pepin the Short, 534
 becomes King of the Franks, 615
 delivers Rome, 611
 twice goes to the rescue of Rome, 615-616
 Pepperel, Sir William, 1597, 1598
 Pepys, Samuel, 1428
 Perry, Captain, 1922-1924-1930
 Perry, Matthew G., expedition to Japan, 2093-2098
 Percy, Thomas, 1315-1323
 Pergamus, realm of, 406
 Pericles, rule of, 270
 Perinthus, attack of, 324
 Perpetua, story of, 480-481
 Perpetual Edict, the, 1242
 Persia aids Athens, 324
 attacks Greece, 235
 conquered by Seljuks, 702
 concludes peace with Eastern Empire, 569
 struggle with Eastern Empire, 569
 invasion of, 583
 Persian expedition against Eretria and Athens, 236-237
 army, disposition of, at Arbela, 347-348
 empire, extent of, 201
 standard, the, 586
 defeat of, at Salamis, 257
 religion of, 60
 Persians, conquer Armenia, 509
 conquer the Emperor Valerian, 509
 Pertu, 1093
 wealth of, 1096
 Pescara, the Marquis, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142
 his treachery, 1143
 death of, 1143
 Pestilence among Crusaders, 714
 Peter III. (Russia), 1622-1623
 murdered, 1635
 Peter des Roches, appointed judiciary, 764
 Peter the Hermit, 704, 709
 Peter the Great, 1488, 1489, 1490, 1517-1518
 army of, 1522
 conquests of, 1526
 death of, 1570
 Peter Martyr, 1179, 1184
 Peter, Saint, 529
 apparition of, 543
 Peterborough, Earl of, 1512
 Peterloo massacre, 1967
 Petition of Right, the, 1401-1402
 Pevensey, fall of, 554
 William anchors off, 676
 Phanes, enters Persian service, 199
 murder of his children, 199-200
 Pharnabazus, 301
 Pharnaces defeated by Julius Caesar, 414
 Pharsalus, battle of, 414
 Phenicia, 413
 Phenician colonies, 78
 cities, rise of, 77-78
 Phenicians, 49
 loss of possessions of, 80
 Philadelphia, 1682
 Philip II. of Spain, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1234, 1242
 prepares to invade England, 1250
 conquers Portugal, 1266
 sends aid to Malta, 1224
 Philip VI. (France) seeks revenge on English, 846
 confidence of, 848
 at Crecy, 851
 Philip Augustus, 724, 725
 Philip of Macedon, 323
 ambitions of, 325
 superior generalship of, 332
 appointed Strategus, 329
 conflict with Athens, 324
 defeats Athenians, 334
 death of, 336
 Philip Egalité, 1741
 Philippi, battle of, 414
 Philippines, the, discovered, 1124
 Philippeaux, Colonel, 1841, 1843
 Philopemen, 357
 Phocians, the, 326
 Phocion, 325
 Phoenix Park murders, 2279
 Photography, 2317
 color, 2321
 Phtah, Cambyzes enters temple of, 204
 Phya, 209
 Piagnoni, the, 1037-1038, 1058
 Pichegru conquers Holland, 1796
 death of, 1855
 Pickett, 2201-2202
 Picts, the, 545, 546

- Picture changed by Attila, 538-539
 Piedmont, 2135
 attacks Austria, 2051
 revolt of, 1962
 Pierre, Jaques, 1815-1816
 Piimelium, 80
 Pilgrims Fathers in Holland, 1364
 embark, 1364-1365
 voyage of the, 1367-1370
 landing of the, 1370-1373
 Pindar, quotation from, 107
 Pisa, Council of, 914, 1084
 Pisani, Nicolo, 879
 Pisaurum, swallowed by an earthquake,
 420
 Pisistratidæ, the, 239
 Piso, L. Calpurnis, 390
 Pitigliano, 1078
 Pitt, William, 1624, 1626, 1629, 2000
 resolves to destroy French rule in
 America, 1630-1631
 Pittsburg, named for William Pitt, 1630
 Pius III. convenes third Council of
 Trent, 1186-1190
 Pizarro, Francisco, 1093
 Placentia, resistance of, 369
 Plague, the, 862. See *Black Death*, 1138
 at Athens, 270
 nature of the, 271
 origin of the, 272
 characteristics of the, 272-276
 at Jaffa, 1840
 Plagues, 31
 two great, 97-98
 Platea, battle of, 259
 Plato, 84, 210, 212, 213
 Plassey, battle of, 1625-1626
 Plebeians, 316-317, 408-409
 citadel of, 203
 grievances of, 261
 Plebeians and Patricians, 259
 Plevna, surrender of, 2263
 Plimsoll, 2258
 Pliny the Elder, calmness of, 501
 philosophical curiosity regarding Ve-
 suvius, 499
 seeks to aid the distressed, 499-500
 resolves to rescue a friend, 500
 overcome by noxious vapors, 502-
 503
 body found, 503
 writes for posterity, 497
 Pliny the Younger, 476-477
 opinions regarding Christians, 476-
 478
 tribute to the elder Pliny, 498
 behavior of, during eruption of Ve-
 suvius, 505-508
 Pocahontas, 1298
 Poitiers, battle of, 884
 Poland, Agricultural Society of, 2158-
 2160
 ambitions of, 2157-2158
 extinction of, 2163-2166
 re-established, 1886
 civil war in, 1643
 partition of, 1663-1665, 1766
 invasion of, 1490
 Polar expeditions, 2397, 2411
 Polians, the, 639
 Politiques, the, 1266
 Polo, Maffeo, 805
 Polo, Marco the Elder, 805
 Polo, Marco, the Younger, employed by
 Kublai Khan, 807-808
 claims to nobility, 804
 merits of his book, 809-812
 Polo, Nicolo, 805
 Polos, second journey of the, 807
 the return to Venice, 806
 Polybius, 391, 398, 399, 404-405
 Polycarp, martyrdom of, 478-479
 Pomerania, invasion of, by Danes, 1526
 Pompeii, excavations begun at, 1600
 Pompeius, Cneus, 413
 Pompey, 413-414
 murdered, 414
 Poniatsowsky, death of, 1935
 Pontos, kingdom of, 412
 Pontus, massacres in, 481
 Poplicola, 424, 426
 Pope and Emperor, relations between,
 689
 relation of, to Rome, 613
 policy of the, 618-619
 loss of temporal power, 2148-2150
 Pope Innocent III., opposition to fourth
 Crusade, 735
 Pope (Gregory III.), peril of the, 614
 Pope Hadrian, 616-617
 Pope Leo III., attack on, 619-620
 motives of the, 622
 separated from the Eastern Empire,
 611
 Pope Sylvester banished, 565
 Popes, beginning of the temporal power
 of the, 534
 three rival, 914
 deprived of temporal power, 1824
 Porcaro, Stephen, 861
 Porcius, 370, 371, 373, 374, 378
 Port Arthur captured, 2298
 Porteous riots, 1571
 Port Mahon, 362, 1623
 Portobello captured, 1588
 Port Royal taken by English, 1526
 Portugal becomes independent, 1398
 revolution in, 1955-1956
 conquered by Philip II., 1266
 Portuguese settle Brazil, 1190
 form a treaty with Japan, 1190
 Pothinus, 420
 death of, 479
 Potemkine, 1727, 1729, 1733
 takes Otchakoff, 1734
 triumphal journey, 1736
 besieges Ismail, 1735
 Poundage, 1374
 Powhatan, 1297
 Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges, 951
 Sanction, the, 1557, 1591
 Prague, battle of, 922
 besieged, 648
 Pramzimas, 43
 Prato, capture of, 1087
 Press, progress of the, 1636, 1637
 Pressburg, Diet of, 2047
 Treaty of, 1880
 Prester John, 1049
 skull of, 744
 Preston Pans, battle of, 1595
 Pretender (England), Charles Edward,
 French aid to, 1544
 Pretender (James) returns to France,
 1555
 arrives in Scotland, 1553

Pretender (James), proclamation of, 1554
 Pretoria, surrender of, 2397
 Pretorian Guard proclaims Claudius emperor, 453
 disbanded, 523
 Priam, 33
 Prima, 117
 Prim, General, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2227, 2228, 2231, 2232
 Primrose League, 2279
 Prince of Wales, origin of motto, 853
 Printers, early, 980-981
 Printed book, earliest, 978
 Printing by steam, 2073-2074
 Printing, spread of, 978-980
 in China, 974-975
 in Japan, 974-975
 first attempts at, 973
 Procopius, 60, 922
 Prodigies, 420, 439, 471-472
 Prometheus, 41
 Prophecy, fulfilment of, 193-195
 Protection, 2001
 Protestantism, triumph of, 1219
 Protestants, famous, 1105
 persecuted in England, 1190
 Provisions of Westminster, 793
 of Oxford annulled by Louis IX., 785
 of Oxford, the, 782
 Prussia, 1880-1881, 2054
 gains Stettin, 1557
 importance of, 2256
 King Aru of, 2249-2250
 Crown Prince of, 2247, 2248, 2251
 King of, 2245
 King William of, 2251
 Psammetichus, endurance of, 201
 flight of, 200
 Pteria, combat at, 180,
 Ptolemy, son of Cleopatra, 417
 Publius Valerius, 223, 225
 Puebla, siege of, 2173
 Pultowa, siege of, 1522-1526
 Punic War, first, 357
 second, 357
 third, 382
 Punjab annexed to Great Britain, 2025
 Pym, death of, 1380
 Pyramids, battle of the, 1824
 Pyre, funeral, 101
 Pyrrha, 41-42
 Pyrrhus, 323
 Pythia, the, 70
 Pytho, the, 70
 Pythoness, the, 70
 choice of, 75-76
 message to Cæsus, 184

Q

QUADRANT invented, 1571
 Quatre Bras, Marshal Ney at, 1940
 Quebec, battle of, 1631-1632
 Queensland, 2134
 Quiberon, battle of, 1629
 Quinctius, Keso, 262
 Qurâis, the, enmity toward Mohammed, 574
 the, 570, 574
 the council of, 575
 Qur'ân, the, 580

R

RACECOURSE, Olympian, 105
 Radetzky, Marshal, 2051, 2052
 Raglan, Lord, 2099, 2101, 2122, 2124
 death of, 2111
 Raikes, Robert, founds Sunday Schools, 1589
 Railway in India, first, 2090
 Rakosy, defeat of, 1526, 1557
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, quotation from, 378-379
 unpopularity of, 1341
 "History of the World," 1341
 imprisoned in Tower, 1341-1342
 schemes of, 1342
 artifices of, 1347
 liberation of, 1342
 execution of, 1348
 Rameses II., 44
 Ramillies, battle of, 1512
 Randolph, Peyton, 1682
 Ras Alula, 2281
 Ras Mangascia, 2283
 Rastadt, Peace of, 1540
 Ratisbon, Diet of, 1180
 Ravenna, 531, 564, 565
 battle of, 1084-1085
 Raymond, Count of Toulouse, 707, 711, 714, 755-756, 758
 Raymond de Cordona, 1084, 1087, 1088
 Raymond VI., death of, 759
 Raymond, Roger, bravery of, 756
 Redan, assault of the, 2112
 Red Cross, 2108
 Red Rocks, battle of the, 522
 Reform Bill passed, 1908
 Reformation, 1107, 1108
 in Italy, 1179
 in Denmark, 1168
 effect on Hanseatic League, 845
 in Scotland, triumph of, 1218
 Regillus, Lake, battle of, 231-232
 Regnier, General, 1839, 1847
 Reichstadt, Duc de, 1885
 Reign of Terror, 1782-1796
 Religion, development of, 44
 of Zingis Khan, 746
 of the Albigenses, 754
 Religious thought, great period of, 60
 Remus, 112
 death of, 113
 Renaissance, Savonarola and the, 1054-1055
 Renaudot founds Gazette de France, 1373
 René of Anjou takes Nancy, 984-985
 army of, 987-988
 before body of Charles, Duke of Burgundy, 992
 solicits aid from the Swiss, 985
 Repasts, public, 87
 Repton, 559
 Republic of France established, 2042-2043
 of St. Mark, 2051-2052
 second French, 2080
 Requesens, Don Luis de, 1226, 1240-1241
 Retz, Cardinal de, 1397
 Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1412
 Revolution of 1848 in Europe, 2045-2055
 Reynolds, 2192, 2193

- Rheims, Charles VII. crowned at, 950
Rhodes, 817
 taken by Turks, 1167
Rhode Island colonized, 1374
Richard III., fury of, at Bosworth, 999
 unpopularity of, 997-998
 crimes of, 995, 996
 goes to Nottingham, 996
 treachery of his supporters, 997-998
 death of, 1000
Richard Cœur de Lion, 722, 725
 march to Joppa, 728
 exploits in Holy Land, 729
 retreat of, 730
 shipwrecked, 730
 capture of, 730
 leaves Palestine, 730
 in Palestine campaigns, 728
 and Philip Augustus, 726-727
 marries Berengaria, 727
 and Tancred, 727
Richard of Capua, 687
Richardson, Sir Benjamin, 2316
Richelieu, 1355, 1359, 1360, 1948, 1950-1951
 interruption of, in Austrian affairs, 1353
 death of, 1374
Richmond, capture of, 2206
Richmond (Henry VII.), Earl of, invasion of England, 996
 supporters of, 996-997
Riego, rebellion of, 1954-1955
Riel's insurrection, 2287
Rienzi, Nicola di, 858
Rienzi made tribune, 858
 assassination of, 859
 character of, 850
Riot in Constantinople, 568
Riot, the, Nika, 568
Roberts, Lord, 2273, 2370, 2397
 General, invades Afghanistan, 2258
Robespierre, 1741, 1746
Rochevoucauld, Duke de la, 1391, 1394
Rockingham Ministry, the, 1642
Roderic the Goth, 592
 at Xeres, 595-596
 flight of, 596
 death of, 596
Rodney, 1716
 defeats De Grasse, 1725
Rodolph, Emperor, 813
Roger, Count of Sicily, 633
Rolf Ganger. See *Rollo*
Rollin, Ledru, 2042
Rollo attacks Normandy, 630
Romanoff, General, 1662
Roman wars, 322-323
 Republic, 1824
 laws, 261-262
 Senate, 382, 383, 385, 389, 391, 401, 408, 411
 Empire, division of, 414
 triumphs, 405-406
 army, 369-370, 485
 army in Germany, 444
 army, march of the, 446, 447
 army, defeat of, 450
 cavalry, flight of, 449
 nobles, feuds of, 857-858
 Empire of the West extinguished, 560-561
Roman Empire, the Eastern, 561
 Empire, the Western, 560-561
 legions withdrawn from Britain, 545
 Empire, the Eastern, attacked by the Arabs, 590
 policy, 582
 consulship abolished, 569
 empire, dream of a, 620-621
 and Teuton, union of, 625
 triumph, origin of, 119-120
 fortitude, 365
 royalty, mythical period of, 219
 government, 408-409
Romans grow dispirited at Jerusalem, 492,
 massacre of the, 319
 learn Hasdrubal's plans, 372
 rout of the, by the Gauls, 313-314
 victory of the, 379-380
 driven out of Germany, 451
Rome, founding of, 113
 foundation of, 83
 interested in Greek politics, 357
 gains Sardinia and Corsica, 357
 gains Cisalpine Gaul, 357
 gains Illyria, 357
 peril of, 369
 burning of, 310
 from B.C. 105-88, 406
 regains power in Asia, 413
 social war, 410
 first civil war of, 411-412
 triumphant, 380-381
 internal state of, in Middle Ages, 855
 seven chief magistrates of, 861
 law and order restored in, in Middle Ages, 858
 during the Great Schism, 857
 bannerets in, 860
 sacked by Vandals, 560
 taken by the Goths, 566
 invaded by the Saracens, 625
 attacked by the Lombards, 611
 growing power of, 323
 capital of Italy, 2148, 2257
 King of, 1885
 insurrection in, 2149
 war with Tarentum, 323
 panic in, 314-315
 takes measures for defence, 315-317
 Gauls invade, 310
 dictator at, 411-412
 social strife at, 409-410
 acts as arbitrator, 382
 and her allies, 407-408
 terror in, 451-452
 great fires of, 473-474
 declares war against the Achæans, 401
 quarrels of Plebeians and Patricians in, 259
 sack of, 319, 1147-1148
Romulus and Remus leave Alba, 112
 dispute of, 113
Romulus classifies the inhabitants, 115
 builds his city, 114-115
Röntgen, Professor, 2310, 2311-2313
Roos, Count von, 2245
Roosevelt, President, 2411
Roses, War of the, beginning of, 981
Rosetta Stone, 1837

- Ross, Sir James, 2016
 Rossbach, battle of, 1619, 1627
 Rostopchin, Count, 1896
 Rothschild, Nathan, 1886
 Roumania, 2270, 2271
 established, 2134
 Roumelia, East, 2271, 2287
 Royal Wards, 700-701
 Rubicon, Cæsar crosses the, 413
 Rubruquis, William de, 805, 809
 Rudini, Marquis de, 2282, 2287
 Runnymede, 767
 Rurik, the home of, 638
 founds Russia, 631
 goes to Novgorod, 639
 Russell, Admiral, 1477, 1478-1479, 1484
 Russia, beginning of, 638
 derivation of the name, 638
 heroic age of, 638
 first Mongol invasion of, 778
 insignificance of, 1514
 triumph over Sweden, 1516
 army in 1812, 1889
 invades Turkey, 2258
 press in, 2151-2152
 declares war against Turkey, 2262
 Russians, cruelty of the, 2163-2164
 Russo-Turkish War, 1975
 Rustam, the Persian general, 584
 Ryswick, Peace of, 1489
- S
- SAARBRUCKEN, battle of, 2248
 Sabine women, rape of the, 115-117
 Sabines, the, 118, 119-120, 121-122
 Sackville, Lord George, 1628
 Sacred War, first, 135
 Sacrifice, human, 253-254
 at Olympia, 110
 Sadowa, battle of, 2148
 Sagasta, 2223, 2229, 2231
 Sahib, Tippoo, 1824
 Saint Paul, Comte de, 1161. See also
 St. Pol
 Sakyas, the, 124
 Saladin, 723
 captures Jerusalem, 721
 becomes Sultan of Egypt, 720
 alarmed by Richard, 728
 Salamis, 235
 battle of, 254-257
 Salem, persecution of witches, 1488
 Salic law enforced, 836
 Salisbury, Earl of, attacks Orleans, 936-
 937
 Safisbury, Lord, 2260, 2268, 2269
 Salisbury, Earl of (Robert Cecil), 1306-
 1310
 receives letter, 1307-1308
 Salmeron, 1181
 Saluces, Marquis de, 1152
 Salvation Army, 2206
 Samnite wars, 323
 Samnites, the, 410, 412
 Sampson, Admiral, 2327
 San or Sansi, 52
 Sanctuary at Jerusalem, fate of the,
 492-493, 494
 San Stefano, Treaty of, 2258, 2266-2267
 San Domingo, insurrection in, 1766
 republic of, founded, 1985
 republic, 2014
- Sandwich Islands discovered, 1692
 San Ildefonso, treaty of, 1716
 San Salvador, 1028-1029
 Santa Fé built, 1004
 Santa Hernandad instituted, 981
 Santa Rosa, 1963
 Santiago, battle of, 2328-2342
 Santos-Dumont, 2411
 Sapor (King of Persia), death of, 516
 defeats Valerian, 482
 Saracen army, 595
 invasion of France, 606
 Saracens, conquests of the, 604
 invade Rome, 625
 great work of the, under Omar,
 582
 loss of, at Cadesia, 586
 land in Spain, 594-595
 Saratoga, 1712, 1706-1713
 Sardanapalus, 98-101
 Sardica, Council of, 530
 Sardinia, 357, 362, 2116, 2146, 2147
 joins in war with Russia, 2109
 Sardinians, gallantry of, 2111
 Sardis, the Persians besiege, 182
 capture of, 183-184
 fall of, 185-186
 Sarmatians invade Illyricum, 523-524
 Sarrut, General, death of, 1914
 Sassanian dynasty, fall of the, 584
 Satapathabrahmana, quotation from the,
 39-41
 Savage, Sir John, 999
 Savary, General, 1991
 Savona, capture of, 1161-1162
 taken by Doria, 1154
 Savonarola, Girolamo, 1054
 excites populace, 1037
 attitude toward the Renaissance,
 1054-1055
 preaching of, 1055
 political sagacity of, 1055, 1056
 vandalism of, 1056
 reformation of, 1056-1057
 suspended from preaching, 1058
 sermons of, 1058-1059
 enemies of, 1061
 letter to Alexander VI., 1061
 claims to supernatural powers,
 1061-1062
 imprisoned, 1062
 meditations of, 1062
 trial by fire, 1062
 execution of, 1063
 posthumous influence of, 1064
 Savoy, Duke of, 1156
 Saxon revolt, 682-683
 Saxons revolt against Henry IV. of
 Germany, 691
 Saxony, Crown Prince of, 2249
 Scellius, 424
 Schiller, description of Wallenstein,
 1354
 Schism, The Great, 857, 919
 Schley, Admiral, 2338
 Schomberg, Meinhardt, 1454, 1456,
 1458-1459, 1463
 Schönbrunn, Treaty of, 1884
 Scipio Naisica, 384
 elected Consul, 391
 Scipio, Publius, 359, 366, 389, 390, 395,
 398
 attacks Megara, 392

- Scipio, Publius, blocks harbor, 393
 curse of, 396
 expels Carthaginians from Spain, 381
 lands in Africa, 381
 destroys Carthage, 382
- Sclavonians, 646
 defeated by Henry I. of Germany, 648
- Scotch, patriotism of the, 1204
- Scotland unites with England, 1512
 united, 836
- Scots, the, 545, 546
 prepare for war, 823
- Scottish leaders, 825
 archers, 832
 army, 1098
- Scutage, 698-699
- Scythia, Goths in, 634
- Sea Beggars, the, 1239
- "Sea Dogs," the, 1248
- Sebastopol fired, 2113
 siege of, 2108-2109
 attack on, 2103
 position of, 2100
- Seckendorff, 1571, 1575-1576
- Sedan, battle of, 2249-2250
- Segesates, 442
- Selim III. captures Egypt, Syria, Palestine, 1104
 becomes Sultan of Othman Empire, 1226
 wants Cyprus, 1227
- Seljuk Turks conquer Persia, 702
- Semiramis, 33
- Semitic emigration, the, 48-49
- Senate, the, 84
 establishes laws, 146
- Senator of Rome, office of the, 856-857
- Senlac, battle of, 676-677
- Sennacherib, 150, 151
 pillages Judah, 152-153
 results of disaster of, 158
 advance of, 155-156
 destruction of, 156-158
 vengeance of, 151-152
- Sepoys, power of the, 2132-2133
 outbreak of, 2128-2129
- September massacres, 1786
- Septimius Severus, persecution of Christians under, 480
- Serfs (Russian) freed, 2150
 abolition of, 2152-2156
- Seringapatam, 1765
- Serrano, General, 2224, 2227, 2229, 2231, 2232, 2236
- Sertorius, 411
- Servia, 2258, 2270, 2287
 gained by Turkey, 1886
 declares war against Turkey, 2259
- Seton, Sir Alexander, at Bannockburn, 830
- Seven Bishops, trial of the, 1421-1438
- Seven Weeks' War, 2210
- Seven Years' War, importance of, 1633
- Seyn valley, conquest of the, 557-558
- Severus becomes emperor, 508
 death of, 508
- Seville, first auto-de-fé at, 994
 rebellion of, 602
 reduced by Musa, 600
- Sewing-machine, the, 2075-2076
- Sforza, Francesco, 1136-1137, 1141, 1142, 1144, 1156
- Shalmaneser V., 79, 97
- Shaw Nawaze pillaged, 906
- Shekan, massacre of, 2275
- Shem, 28
- Shepherd Kings, 44, 702
- Shepherds, the watching, 432
 adoration of the, 438
- Sherman's march through Georgia, 2206
- "Ship-money," 665
- Ships, battle, 2167-2171
- Shore, Sir John, 1760
- Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, 1512
- Siberia, first exiles to, 1513
 Poles sent to, 1998
- Siberian railway begun, 2288
 railway, 2289-2296
- Sicilian Vespers, story of, 802
- Sicily, dissatisfaction in, 798-799
- Garibaldi's invasion of, 2145-2146
- disaffection in, 800-801
 taxation in, 801
 Easter in, 801-802
 importance of conquering, 731-732
 captured by Athens, 284-285
 subdued by the Arabs, 625
 taken from the Saracens, 633
 conquest of, 633
 first slave insurrection in, 406
 Athens covets, 284-285
- Sickles, General, 2196, 2197, 2203
- Sidon captured by Crusaders, 720
- Sierra Leone, 1726
- Sieyès, Abbé, 1850
- Sigmund, King of Hungary, 915
 coronation of, as King of Bohemia, 922, 923
 defeated, 922
 character of, 916
 summons Council of Constance, 916-917
 opposed by Bohemians, 920
- Sigurd the Dane, 628
- Sikhs, the, troubles begin with, 2014
- Sikh War, second, 2025
- Silesia, 1933
 invaded by Frederick the Great, 1593-1594
 seized by Frederick the Great, 1590
 recaptured, 1620
- Silk-making introduced into Europe, 568-569
- Simon de Montfort (1st), 733, 756-757
 death of, 759
- Simon de Montfort (2d), 784
 military successes of, 786
 captures Warwick, 787
 sons of, 791
- Simon de Montfort (3d), 792
 death of, 792
- Simonides, 210
- Sineous, brother of Rurik, 638
- Sixtus, Roman bishop, 482
- Slave question, the, 2180-2189
- Slaves, emancipation of, in the United States, 2189
- Slavs, the, 634, 635
- Sleswig, Henry establishes German colony at, 650
- Slocum, General, 2194, 2196
- Smith, Adam, 1653, 2000

- Smith, Adam, publishes "Wealth of Nations," 1692
- Smith, Captain John, 1292-1305
adventures of, 1292-1293
President of Virginia Council, 1299-1300
captured by Indians, 1297-1298
saved by Pocahontas, 1298
publishes map, 1340
returns to England, 1303
- Smith, Sir W. Sidney, 1841, 1844
- Smith, Sir Thomas, 1300
- Smolensko, French enter, 1892-1894
- Snow King, the, 1355
- Sobieski, John, 1407, 1410, 1411, 1818
- Socage, 698-699
- Social War (Athens), 323
- Society Islands discovered, 1645, 1646
- Society of Jesus, 1667
- Society of the Garden Ruccellai, 1088
- Socinus, 1190
- Socrates, conduct of, 306-309
takes poison, 309
visitors to, 302-303
last words of, 309-310
death of, 301
commands of, 304-305
on "immortality," 303-304
- Soimonoff, General, 2118, 2119
- Solemn League and Covenant, 1382
- Solferino, battle of, 2141
- Soliman invades Austria, 1154
- Solon, 135
procedure of, 136
leaves Athens, 147
made lawgiver, 138
death of, 208
- Solon's laws, criticism of, 146-147
- Solyman the Magnificent attacks Malta, 1220
power of, 1220
- Somaliland, exploration of, 2127
- Somers, Sir George, 1302
- Somers, John, 1424, 1448
- Sonderbund dissolved, 2024
- Soult, Marshal, preachings of, 1908
- South African Republic, 2258
- South Carolina founded, 1398
- South Sea Bubble, 1566
- South Sea Company, 1559, 1562-1566
organized, 1526
- Southumbrians, the, 1559
- Spain conquered by the Visigoths, 560
attacked by the Arabs, 590
Inquisition established in, 994
Christian kingdoms united in, 994
growth of, 1010
rise of power of, 1032
outbreak of Moors in, 1069-1070
intolerance in, 1066
expels the Moors, 1076
possessions of, 1495
declares war against Great Britain, 1870
rebellion in, 2223
Liberals in, 2220, 2222, 2223, 2226
panic in, 2226-2227
republic, 2257
universal suffrage in, 2297
- Spaniards, cruelty of, in Rome, 1148-1149
cruelty of, 1080, 1090
"Spanish Fury," the, 1241
- Spanish Netherlands, the, 1244-1245
successes in, 1239-1240
- Sparta, rise of, 83
importance of, 235
attacked by the Corinthians, 310
"Special Correspondent," origin of, 2101
- Speculation, mania for, 1561-1563
- Spencer, Stanley, 2412
- Speyer, Henry IV. (Germany) at, 692
- Spider, legend of Mohammed and the, 576
- Spires, Diet of, 1113
- Spoil, wealth of Persian, 587-588
- Spoletto, duchy of, founded, 613
- St. Albans, battle of, 981
- St. Antoine, battle of, 1395
- St. Arnaud, General, 2084, 2085
Marshal, 2099, 2101
death of, 2111
- St. Clair, General, 1793
- St. Germain, Treaty of, 1263
- St. Helena, Napoleon sent to, 1941
- St. James, 439
- St. Jerome, 532
- St. John, 467, 475-476
- St. Luke, 431, 432-433, 440
- St. Peter's begun, 1076
- St. Petersburg founded, 1490
- St. Pol. See *Bourbon, François de*, 1153-1154
- St. Quentin, battle of, 1198
- St. Sophia, church of, 569
- St. Thomas, sack of, 1344-1345
- Stahremberg, Count, 1407, 1408, 1411
- Stair, Master of the, 1464, 1466-1467
- Stairs, Lord, 1543
- Stamford Bridge, battle of, 676
- Stamp Act, the, 1640, 1643
- Stanislaus, King of Poland, 1665-1667
- Stanley, Henry M., 2273, 2297
circumnavigates Victoria Nyanza, 2258
- Stanley, Sir William, 998, 999
- Star Chamber abolished, 1374
- Star worshippers, Chaldeans as, 52
- States of Franche-Comté, 982
- States-General, the, 1230-1231
France, first, 812
(France), meeting of the, 1739-1740
- Stauffacher of Schwyz, 814
- Steam plow, the, 2078-2079
ships, 2068-2069
engine, Fulton orders, 1866
engine (Watts), 1858-1859
boat, first, 1868-1869
boat, inventors of the, 1860-1863
printing press, 2073-2074
railways, 2069-2070
engine, the, 1650-1658
- Steenkirke, battle of, 1488
- Steinmetz, General von, 2247
- Stelton, 1557
- Stephen of Blois, 707, 715
- Stephenson, George, 2070
- Stephenson, Robert, 2239
- Stirling, Admiral, Sir James, 2098
- Stirling surrenders, 834
- Stirling, the gate of Scotland, 822
- Stork at Aquileia, story of the, 537-538
- Storm-gods, Zoroaster's connection with, 62-64
- Storthing, the, 772

Strafford, impeachment of, 1374
 Stralsund besieged, 1353
 Strategus, definition of, 329
 Stratus, 398
 Strongbow conquers Ireland, 720
 Struensee, 1658
 executed, 1667
 Sudan, the, 2274, 2275-2277
 conquered by Mehemet Ali, 1967
 Sue, Eugene, 2084
 Suez Canal, 2127, 2237-2243, 2257
 Sugar-cane taken to Hispaniola, 1076
 Sulla, L. C., 406, 411, 413
 Sultan Mahmoud, 1972
 Sunday, a day of rest, 525
 Sûrahs of Mohammed, 580
 Surrey challenges James IV., 1097
 advance of, 1098-1099
 Suwaroff, 1733-1735, 1849
 Suwarrow. See *Suwaroff*
 Sviatoslaf, 642
 Swabians, the, 682
 Sweden becomes an absolute monarchy,
 1403
 importance of, 1515-1516
 rise and fall of, 1516-1517
 Sweyn, invasion of, 666-667
 proclaims himself King of England,
 667
 devastations of, 658
 death of, 667
 Swiss called to aid of Italy, 1082
 aid René, 986
 defeat Charles the Bold, 981
 in Milan, 1085-1086
 Guard, 1782
 Switzerland, ducal tyranny in, 814
 Sybaris, destruction of, 235
 Sylvester III., Pope, 681
 Symphorian, martyrdom of, 480
 Syracuse, foundation of, 134
 siege of, 279-280
 receives foreign aid, 289
 Syria becomes a Roman province, 413
 conquered by Chosroes, 569
 attacked by Arabs, 590
 conquered by Turks, 703
 Szathmar, treaty of, 1526

T

TABLE, manners at, 88
 how supplied, 87
 Tables, The Twelve, 260, 265
 use of public, 87
 admission of new members at, 88
 children at public, 87
 Taku forts captured, 2397
 Taborites, the, 922
 Tachau, battle of, 922
 Taillefer the Minstrel, 677
 Tai Ping Rebellion, 2056
 Talasius, 117
 Talbot, Sir Gilbert, joins Earl of Rich-
 mond, 997, 998
 Tallard, Marshal, 1501-1502, 1504, 1505,
 1506
 Talleyrand, 1937, 1948
 Talmud, the, 59
 Tamerlane takes Delhi, 911-912
 crosses the Jumna, 910
 exterminates the Jits, 908
 in Battenize, 907-908

Tamerlane, orders massacres, 905-906,
 908, 910, 913
 crosses the Ganges, 914
 enters Delhi, 913-914
 invades Hindostan, 904
 Tammany Society founded, 1737
 Tancred, 707, 714, 718-719, 726, 727
 and Richard, 727
 Tanganyika, 2258
 discovered, 2127
 Tann, General von der, 2252
 Tarentum, foundation of, 134
 Tarik rewards the Jews, 597
 enters Toledo, 597-598
 expedition of, 594-595
 march of, 597-598, 599
 conquests of, 598-599
 protects the Christians, 596
 and Musa meet, 601
 Tarpeia, story of, 120-121
 Tarsus, dispute of Crusaders about, 714
 Tartar army, discipline of the, 745
 Tarquin, a plan for the restoration of,
 226
 deposition of, 224-225
 Tarquinius, King, consults Delphic
 Oracle, 220
 death of King, 235
 Tasman, 1385
 Tasmania discovered, 1385
 Tattus, 120, 121
 Taurus, 424
 Tax on property, 1374
 income, 1374
 Taxation of American colonies, 1641
 no tyranny, 1679
 illegal in France, 1390
 Taygetus, Mount, 91
 Tchitchagoff, General, 1903
 Tea, destruction of, in Boston Harbor,
 1668-1671
 Teias, last of Ostrogothic kings, 567
 Tekeli, Count Emmerich, revolt of, 1406
 Telamon, battle of, 357
 Telegraph, the, 2071
 Telegraphy, wireless, 2390-2397
 Telephone invented, 2258
 Tell, William, 814
 and the apple, 815
 leap, 816
 kills Gessler, 816
 escape of, 816
 death of, 816
 Temple to Castor and Pollux, 234
 of Hercules, 239
 of Asylean god, 113
 of Delphi, gifts to, 74
 of Esculapius, 394
 of Hercules, 420
 of Janus closed, 430
 of Jerusalem, fall of the, 495
 the Judeans retire to the, 490-491
 of Jerusalem is fired, 493
 Temples, 105
 Chaldean, 51-52
 Babylonian, 51-52, 55
 Temugin. See *Zingis*
 Ten Thousand, retreat of the, 300
 result of the expedition of the, 301
 Terentilius, Harsa, propositions of, 262
 law of, 267
 Tertullian, 530
 Tetzl, John, indulgences, 1107

- Tetzl, John, contested theses, 1108
 Teuton and Roman, union of, 625
 Teuton, aim of the, 621
 Teutones, the, 406, 410
 Teutonic Order, the, 773-774, 775, 776-778
 Tewksbury, battle of, 981
 Texas admitted to Union, 2014
 Thamas Kouli Khan, 1579
 Theagenes, 333
 Theatines, the, 1181
 Thebans join Achæans, 402
 Thebes and Athens, alliance of, 331
 and Sparta, war between, 323
 rivalry of, 326
 deserts Philip, 329-330
 Themis, the goddess, 71, 72
 Themistocles, 243, 247, 248-249
 offers human sacrifices, 253-254
 Theodora, the Empress, 565
 Theodoric the Ostrogoth, death of, 562
 Theodoric, King of Visigoths, death of, 535
 Theodosius, Emperor of Rome, conquers the Goths, 535
 issues edicts against heretics, 535
 Thermopylæ, Pass of, 235
 Thessalian migration, 83
 Thief, the repentant, 465-466
 Thiers, 2084, 2255
 fall of, 2037-2038
 Thirty Tyrants in Attica, 330
 Thomas, Sir Rice ap, 996
 Thrace, 524
 Throckmorton, Thomas, 1314
 Thucydides, 211, 212
 Thundering Legion, miracle of the, 479
 Thuriot de la Rosière, 1750
 Thurkill, 666
 Thusnelda, 442
 Tiberias, battle of, 721
 Tiberius, Alexander, 486
 recalled from Germany, 443
 brother of Drusus, 430
 Ticonderoga, 1630, 1703
 captured, 1690-1691
 Tiepolo, conspiracy of, 812
 Tien-tsin, Treaty of, 2134
 Tierra del Fuego, 1122
 Tilly, 1352
 at Lutter, 1352
 general of Austrian armies, 1355-1356, 1357
 Tilsit, Peace of, 1882
 Timbuctoo, 2297
 Timur. See *Tamerlane*
 Tipu, Sultan, 1760
 death of, 1765
 Tissaphernes, 300-301
 Titus Herminius, 232
 Titus, son of Vespasian, 484
 becomes Emperor, 485, 496
 crucifies 500 prisoners, 488
 "the delight of all mankind," 488
 executes priests at Jerusalem, 494
 penetrates the sanctuary of the temple (Jerusalem), 493
 behavior of at Jerusalem, 492-493
 appears before Jerusalem, 485
 orders Jerusalem to be fired, 495
 arch of, 496
 Tmolus, Mount, 183
 Todleben, General, 2262
- Togrul, 702
 Tokugawa Shôguns, 2091-2092
 Tomsberg destroyed, 720
 Tonkin, 2287
 Tonnage, 1374
 Topete, Admiral, 2230, 2231, 2232
 Torquemada, Thomas de, 1012, 1015
 death of, 1075
 Torgan, battle of, 1622
 Toselli, Major, 2284
 Tostig, 675
 Totilas the Goth, 566
 slain by Narses, 567
 Toulouse, 758
 Tourelles, the, 937, 947
 Tournay, battle of, 1513
 Tours, battle of, 607
 Arabian version of, 607-610
 significance of the, 610-611
 Tourville, Admiral, fleet of, 1480
 retreat of, 1482
 Tower of London, 680
 of St. Romanus (Constantinople) falls, 956
 Towns and corporations, 702
 Towton, battle of, 981
 Trade, laws for encouraging, 143
 Trafalgar, battle of, 1877-1878
 Traité des dames, La, 1154
 Trajan, persecutions of Christians under, 476-477, 481-482
 edict of, 476-477
 wages war against the Dacians, 508
 conquers the Parthians, 508
 death of, 508
 Trajan's Column completed, 508
 Transvaal, 2273
 becomes British, 2297
 independence recognized, 2090
 Trasimene, Lake, battle of, 357
 Travel, growth of disposition to, 2070
 facilities for, 2068
 Travelling in the Middle Ages, 837-838
 Treaty of Amiens, 1149
 of Berlin, 2269-2273
 of Blois, Secret, 1077
 of Cambray, 1155-1156
 of Carlowitz, 1818
 of Campo Formio, 1828
 of Great Britain and China (1842), 2010
 of Hanover, 1556
 of Iglau, 922
 with Japan, 2094, 2098
 of London, 1973-1974
 of Lucknow, 1762-1763
 of Luneville, 1852
 of Madrid, 1143-1144
 of Munster, 1385
 of Nankin, 2014
 of Noyes, 933
 of Nystad, 1569
 of Paris, 1941, 2127
 of Presburg, 1880
 of Schönbrunn, 1884
 of Szathmar, 1526
 of St. Germain, 1263
 of San Ildefonso, 1716
 of San Stefano, 2258, 2266-2267
 of Tien-tsin, 2134
 of Vervius, 1282
 of Vienna, 2164
 of Westphalia, 1245

Treaty of Zanzibar, 2257
 Treaty Barrier, 1540
 Trees, laws regarding, 144
 Trent, Council of, 1185-1186, 1186-1190
 Tresham, Sir Francis, 1308, 1320, 1323
 Tres Puents bridge, capture of, 1913
 Trezel, General, 1993
 Triballi, the, 325
 Tribonian aids Justinian in making laws, 567-568
 Tribur, nobles and bishops assembly at, 691
 Trichinopoly captured, 1600
 Triennial Act, 1488
 Trigetius, 542
 Tripoli captured by Crusaders, 720
 Tripoli, 2014
 taken by Turks, 1190
 Tristan d'Acunha, 1076
 Triumvirate, The First, 413-414
 The Second, 414
 Tronvor, brother of Rurik, 638
 Troy, siege and destruction of, 33-34
 war of, 83
 Truce of God, the, 681
 Truths, The Four Great, 132
 Tuileries, sack of the, 1746
 Tunis gained by the French, 2273
 taken by Charles V., 1168
 Turenne, 1391, 1394, 1395
 Turin, Cabinet of, 2137
 Turkey attacked by Russia, 1661-1662
 declares war against Russia, 1730
 gains Servia, 1886
 calls a parliament, 2261-2262
 Turkish tactics, 713, 1845
 navy, destruction of the, 1661-1662
 war, end of the, 1578
 conquests, 703
 artillery at Constantinople (1453), 953-954
 fleet (1453), 957-958
 Turks defeated by Prince Eugene, 1489
 Venetian wars with the, 1817-1818
 defeated by Louis of Baden, 1463
 take Rhodes, 1167
 invade Italy, 993
 league with France, 1168
 take Buda, 1168
 defeat of, at Lepanto, 1228
 take Tripoli, 1190
 take Constantinople, 972
 invade Hungary, 1406
 defeated by Russians, 1733
 capture Crete, 1398
 driven from Hungary, 1556
 capture Edessa, 720
 the, 702
 route of the, 715
 enter Egypt, 720
 gain victory over Hungarians, 1168
 Tweed Ring (N. Y.), 2257
 Twenge, Sir Marmaduke, 835
 Tycoon, the, 2092
 Tyranny, the, 213
 encroachment of ducal, in Switzerland, 814
 Tyrants, suicide of the, 267
 the ten, 265
 Tyrconnel, 1456, 1457
 Tyre, foundation of, 33
 wealth of, 148
 importance of, 148

Tyre, flight of King of, 150-151
 captured by Crusaders, 720
 Tzargrad, the queen of cities, 639
 invaded by Oleg, 640
 third invasion of, 641-642
 Tzar's Rescript, the, 2372

U

ULM, capitulation of, 1875-1877
 Ulster, colonization of, 1290
 Ulundi, 2273
 Uniformity, Act of, 1285
 Union of Calmar, 1167
 of Protestants, the Evangelical, 1350
 of Utrecht, the, 1243
 United States of America recognized, 1715-1716
 war against England, 1886
 recognizes French Republic, 2043
 expedition to Japan, 2093-2098
 refuses aid to Mexico, 2175
 and Mexico, 2177
 buys Alaska, 2219
 annexes Hawaii, 2327
 University of Halle established, 1488
 Ur, 47, 51
 Urban II., Pope, 704
 Uriconium, death song of, 557-558
 Uruk, 49, 53, 55
 buildings of, 50-52
 Utica, 397
 Utrecht, union of, 1243
 Peace of, 1539

V

VALA, N., 449
 Valdez, Juan, 1179
 Valée, General, 1994, 1995, 1996
 Valens, 520
 defeat of, 535
 becomes Emperor of the East, 534
 professes Arianism, 534
 Valentinian, 520
 Emperor of the West, 534
 Valerian, persecution of Christians under, 482-483
 conquered by the Persians, 509
 death of, 483
 Valerius, 266
 Valetta, 1225
 Valette, Jean Parisot de la, Grand Master of Knights of St. John, 1221, 1222
 honors to, 1224-1225
 death of, 1225
 Valmy, battle of, 1778-1781
 Kellermann at, 1779
 retreat of the Prussians at, 1780
 Valois, House of, 836
 Vancouver explores northwest coast of America, 1759
Vanguard, The, 1826
 Varangian soldiers, 532
 Varangians, the, 631, 635-636
 and Slavs, 636-638
 Varus, Q., succeeds Tiberius in Germany, 443-444
 character of, 443-444
 march of, 446, 447
 army, 448

- Varus, Q., suicide of, 449
 Vasco da Gama, voyage of, 1046, 1053
 return of, 1051-1053
 captains of, 1045-1046
 fleet of, 1045
 Vassal, the feudal, 699-700
 Vatican, the, 2452-2453
 attacked, 1145-1146
 Vaudois attacked, 1398
 Ve, 42
 Veii, Romans at, 320, 321
 Venables and Penn take Jamaica, 1398
 Vendée, La, 1850
 Venetian attitude toward the Empire,
 741
 Republic, policy of, 1814-1815
 Republic, conspiracy against the,
 1815-1816
 Venetians aid Crusaders, 733-734
 gain Constantinople, 738
 Venezuela, 2412
 declares independence, 1985
 Vengrov, battle of, 2163
 Venice, foundation of the Republic of,
 539-540
 wealth of, 540
 aided by Cosmo de' Medici, 902
 France declares war with, 1078
 greatness of, 1813
 work of, in Sixteenth Century,
 1813-1814
 weakness and decay of, 1819-1820
 and French Revolution, 1820-1821
 attacks the French, 1822-1823
 "Venice Preserved," 1817
 Verdun, surrender of, 1774
 Verneuil taken by Bedford, 934
 Vernon takes Portobello, 1590
 Verona, congress of, 1963
 Verrezano enters New York Bay, 1325
 Versailles, mob marches to, 1742
 Vervins, Treaty of, 1282
 Vespasian becomes Emperor of Rome,
 484
 Vestal priestesses, 315, 317
 Vesuvius, eruption of, 501-502, 504-508
 unnatural cloud noticed by the
 Plinys from, 498-499
 Vicksburg, capture of, 2179
 Victor, General, 1902, 1903
 Victor Emmanuel, 1958, 1959, 1962-1963,
 2137, 2140, 2147
 Victoria becomes Queen of England,
 1999
 Empress of India, 2258
 Victoria Nyanza (Stanley), 2258
 Victors, vengeance of, at Syracuse, 294
 at Olympia, 107-108, 109
 Victory of Victories. See *Nehavend*
 Vienna, capture of, 1883-1884
 revolution (1848), 2048-2049
 Treaty of, 2164
 siege of, 1406-1407
 Peace of, 1592
 Vikings, ferocity of the, 628-629
 conquests of the, 625-626
 the, 627
 Villi, 42
 Villa Viciosa, 1398
 Villafranca, Peace of, 2141
 Villars, Marshal, 1531-1532, 1533, 1534-
 1535, 1538
 Villehardouin, Geoffroi de, 732, 735
 Villeins, the, 699
 Villena, Marquis of, ravages the Al-
 puxarras, 1002
 Villeneuve, Admiral, 1871-1873
 Vinland (America) discovered, 626
 Vinoy, General, 2251
 Virginia, English colonists, 1294-1295,
 1299
 Virginia Charter, the first, 1294
 the new, 1300-1301
 Virginia, story of, 266-267
 Virginius, 262, 266
 Visconti, the, extinguished, 951
 Visigoths conquer Spain and Gaul, 560
 Vitellius the Glutton, 484
 death of, 484
 Vitiges, King of the Goths, 564
 Vittoria, battle of, 1906, 1907
 description of, 1909
 Wellington at, 1912
 Vladimir I., 632
 Vladimir, 643-644
- W
- WAD-EN-NEJUMI, 2278
 Wagram, battle of, 1884
 Wainman, Sir Ferdinando, 1302
 Wakefield, battle of, 981
 Waldemar I. of Denmark, 720
 Waldenses founded, 720
 Waldo, Peter, 720
 Wales subjugated by Edward, 803
 Wales, Prince of, origin of motto of,
 853
 Wallace, 803
 Wallenstein, Albert (Count), marches
 of, 1352-1353
 described by Schiller, 1354
 successes of, 1352
 besieges Stralsund, 1353
 dismissed, 1354
 at Prague, 1354
 recalled, 1357-1358
 assassination of, 1360
 Walpole, Horace, 1564-1565, 1566-1567,
 1632
 Walter, Hubert, Bishop of Salisbury,
 725-726
 Walter the Penniless, 706
 Wandu and Wejas, 143
 War of the Austrian succession, 1591-
 1595
 The Fifty Years', 284
 Lycurgus against, 89
 of American Revolution, beginning
 of, 1691-1692
 of the Polish succession, end of,
 1571
 Warr, Lord de la, 1301, 1302, 1305
 Warsaw occupied by Russians, 1656-
 1666
 Warships, modern, first battle of, 2299
 Wartburg Castle, Luther imprisoned,
 1111
 Warwick captured by S. de Montfort,
 787
 Warwick, Earl of, sends message to
 Edward at Crecy, 850
 Washington, City of, laid out, 1737
 Washington, George, captures Fort
 Duquesne, 1630
 elected President, 1737

Waterloo, 1940-1941
 Wat Tyler, rebellion of, 895
 Watt, James, 1650-1658, 1858, 2076
 "Wealth of Nations, the," 2000. See
 Smith, Adam
 Wedgwood potteries, 1658
 Weissenburg, battle of, 2247
 Wellesley, the Marquess, 1761, 1762-
 1765
 Wellington, Duke of, 1883, 1911-1912,
 1919, 1936, 1939, 1950, 1964,
 1978, 2004-2005
 Wencelaus, the son of Charles IV., 915,
 921
 Wenzeslas, Duke, attacked by Henry I.,
 648
 Werder, General von, 2253
 Wesley, Charles, 1585
 Wesley, John, 1585-1588
 in Georgia, 1580
 West India Company, the, 1332, 1334
 Westminster Abbey, 2440-2442
 Westminster, William the Conqueror
 crowned at, 680
 Westphalia, Peace of, 845, 1361-1362
 Treaty of, 1245
 Weymouth, Captain George, 1293
 discoveries of, 1336-1337
 Whigs, fall of the, 1527
 White Company, the, 757-758
 Whitefield, 1580, 1583-1585
 Wilderness, battles of the, 2206
 Wilkes, John, 1637-1638, 1686
 William and Mary, 1448, 1449
 William the Conqueror, 629, 673, 674
 prepares to invade England, 674-
 675
 resentment of, 674-675
 anchors off Pevensey, 676
 heroism of, 678
 ruse of, 678-679
 coronation of, 680
 visits Normandy, 681
 general submission to, 681
 William of Orange (England), 1439
 supporters of, 1441-1442
 enters England, 1443-1444
 army of, 1454
 invades Ireland, 1451
 heroism of, 1461
 death of, 1496
 William of Orange, 1232, 1233, 1242
 becomes a Calvinist, 1237-1238
 youth of, 1233
 becomes statholder, 1239
 assassination of, 1244
 William Rufus, 719
 Williams, General Fenwick, 2114
 Wills, laws concerning, 142
 Wimbledon, battle at, 557
 Wimpffen, General, 2250
 Winchester, surrender of, to William
 the Conqueror, 679
 fight at, 556
 Winter, Thomas, 1314-1323
 Wippedsfleet, struggle at, 553-554
 Wisby, 839
 Witiza the Goth, 592
 Wodehouse, Colonel, 2278
 Wolfe, General, at Quebec, 1631-1632
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 1128, 1130, 1131,
 1133, 1134
 Women, training of, 90

Women, regulations for, 142-143
 Word, the, 63-64
 Worden, John L., 2169
 World, four ages of the, 25, 28, 29,
 33
 World's Columbian Exposition, 2297
 Worms, Council at, 689
 Diet of, 1110-1111
 Worth, battle of, 2247
 Wright, John, 1314-1323
 Wyndham, William, arrest of, 1546

X

XANTHIPPIUS's dog, 250
 Xavier, Francis, 1181
 Xenophon, march of, 300
 Xeres, battle at, 595-596
 Xerxes, 247, 248
 throne of, 253
 bridges the Hellespont, 257-258
 retreat of, 258-259
 watches the battle of Salamis, 253
 Ximenez appears in Granada, 1066-1067
 vandalism of, 1068
 goes to Seville, 1070
 policy of, 1073
 Xisuthius, 37, 45
 Xochiquetzal, 39
 X-rays, 2310
 discovery of the, 2311-2316
 Xylography, 977

Y

YALU, battle of the, 2299
 Year, the Greek, 103
 "Yellow Peril," the, 2407-2409
 Yezdegerd, grandson of Chosroes, 584
 King of Persia, flight of, 590
 Ymir, 42
 York, the capital of Britain, 559
 Youth, education of, 89-90, 92

Z

ZAMA, effect of the battle of, 359
 Zamoiski, Count Andrew, 2158, 2159
 Zanzibar, Treaty of, 2257
 Zara, 720
 siege of, 734
 Zarathustra, 63-65
 Zealots, the, 488, 489-490, 492, 495
 Zem-Zem, the well, 571
 Zend-Avesta, 58, 59-60
 Zenobia, ancestry of, 510
 character and accomplishments of,
 510-511
 valor of, 511
 reigns over the East and Egypt,
 512
 domains of, 512-513
 flight of, 516
 captured by Aurelian, 516
 a captive, 519
 Zingis Khan, ancestry of, 743
 first battle of, 743
 barbaric rites of, 744
 laws of, 745-746
 religion of, 746
 invasion of China by, 747

- Zingis Khan, illiteracy of, 746
 empire of, 748-749
 army of, 749-750
 cities conquered by, 750
 generals of, conquests of, 751
 harem of, 752
 sons of, 752
 successors of, 752
 Zion, destruction of, 496
 Ziska, 922
 Zonta, the, 883
 Zoroaster, 60-65
 the law-giver, 64
 unborn son of, 64
 Zoroastrianism, 44, 58
 Zoroastrian religion, slow growth of,
 68
 Zorndorf, battle of, 1620-1621, 1627
 Zozimus, 532
 Zwingle, Ulric, 1106, 1112-1113

W

